

(Revised June 7, 2016)

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 201—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE

SUBPART 201.2—ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

SUBPART 201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

**SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY,
AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

PART 202—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS

**PART 203—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

SUBPART 203.0

SUBPART 203.1—SAFEGUARDS

SUBPART 203.5—OTHER IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES

SUBPART 203.7—VOIDING AND RESCINDING CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 203.8— LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO
INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS**

**SUBPART 203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR
EMPLOYEES**

**SUBPART 203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND
CONDUCT**

PART 204—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION

SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION

**SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN
INDUSTRY**

SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING

SUBPART 204.8—CONTRACT FILES

SUBPART 204.9—TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION

SUBPART 204.11—SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT

SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

SUBPART 204.18—COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY CODE

**SUBPART 204.70—UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT
IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS**

SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM

**SUBPART 204.73—SAFEGUARDING COVERED DEFENSE INFORMATION
AND CYBER INCIDENT REPORTING**

**SUBPART 204.74—DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION
SUPPORT CONTRACTORS**

SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 205—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 205.2—SYNOPSES OF PROPOSED CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 205.3—SYNOPSES OF CONTRACT AWARDS

SUBPART 205.4—RELEASE OF INFORMATION

SUBPART 205.5—PAID ADVERTISEMENTS

PART 206—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 206.0

**SUBPART 206.2—FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF
SOURCES**

SUBPART 206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

PART 207—ACQUISITION PLANNING

SUBPART 207.1—ACQUISITION PLANS

SUBPART 207.3—CONTRACTOR VERSUS GOVERNMENT PERFORMANCE

SUBPART 207.4—EQUIPMENT LEASE OR PURCHASE

SUBPART 207.5—INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTIONS

SUBPART 207.70—BUY-TO-BUDGET – ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES OF END ITEMS

PART 208—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

SUBPART 208.0

SUBPART 208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES

SUBPART 208.6—ACQUISITION FROM FEDERAL PRISON INDUSTRIES, INC.

SUBPART 208.7—ACQUISITION FROM NONPROFIT AGENCIES EMPLOYING PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED

SUBPART 208.70—COORDINATED ACQUISITION

SUBPART 208.71—ACQUISITION FOR NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

SUBPART 208.73—USE OF GOVERNMENT-OWNED PRECIOUS METALS

SUBPART 208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS

PART 209—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

SUBPART 209.1—RESPONSIBLE PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

SUBPART 209.2—QUALIFICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND INELIGIBILITY

SUBPART 209.5—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

PART 210—MARKET RESEARCH

SUBPART 210.0

PART 211—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

SUBPART 211.0

SUBPART 211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

SUBPART 211.5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

SUBPART 211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

SUBPART 211.70—PURCHASE REQUESTS

PART 212—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL

**SUBPART 212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

**SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

**SUBPART 212.5—APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO THE ACQUISITION
OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

**SUBPART 212.6—STREAMLINED PROCEDURES FOR EVALUATION AND
SOLICITATION FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

**SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-
PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS**

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 213—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

SUBPART 213.1—PROCEDURES

**SUBPART 213.2—ACTIONS AT OR BELOW THE MICRO-PURCHASE
THRESHOLD**

SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

SUBPART 213.4—FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE

SUBPART 213.5—TEST PROGRAM FOR CERTAIN COMMERCIAL ITEMS

**SUBPART 213.70—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES UNDER THE
8(A) PROGRAM**

PART 214—SEALED BIDDING

SUBPART 214.2—SOLICITATION OF BIDS

SUBPART 214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

SUBPART 214.5—TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING

PART 215—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

SUBPART 215.1—SOURCE SELECTION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES

**SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND
INFORMATION**

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

**SUBPART 215.5—PREAWARD, AWARD, AND POSTAWARD
NOTIFICATIONS, PROTESTS, AND MISTAKES**

PART 216—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.1—SELECTING CONTRACT TYPES

SUBPART 216.2—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.3—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.4—INCENTIVE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 216.6—TIME-AND-MATERIALS, LABOR-HOUR, AND LETTER
CONTRACTS**

SUBPART 216.7—AGREEMENTS

PART 217—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING

SUBPART 217.2—OPTIONS

SUBPART 217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS

SUBPART 217.6—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 217.7—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS: ACQUISITIONS BY
NONDEFENSE AGENCIES ON BEHALF OF THE DEPARTMENT OF
DEFENSE**

SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

**SUBPART 217.71—MASTER AGREEMENT FOR REPAIR AND ALTERATION
OF VESSELS**

SUBPART 217.73—IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY

SUBPART 217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 217.75—ACQUISITION OF REPLENISHMENT PARTS

SUBPART 217.76—CONTRACTS WITH PROVISIONING REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 217.77—OVER AND ABOVE WORK

PART 218—EMERGENCY ACQUISITIONS

SUBPART 218.1—AVAILABLE ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

SUBPART 218.2—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

PART 219—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

SUBPART 219.2—POLICIES

**SUBPART 219.3—DETERMINATION OF SMALL BUSINESS STATUS FOR
SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

**SUBPART 219.4—COOPERATION WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION**

SUBPART 219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS

**SUBPART 219.6—CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY AND
DETERMINATIONS OF RESPONSIBILITY**

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM

**SUBPART 219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(A) PROGRAM)**

**SUBPART 219.13—HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS ZONE
(HUBZONE) PROGRAM**

SUBPART 219.71—PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM

PART 220—RESERVED

PART 221—RESERVED

**PART 222—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT
ACQUISITIONS**

SUBPART 222.0

SUBPART 222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

SUBPART 222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS

**SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING
CONSTRUCTION**

**SUBPART 222.6— CONTRACTS FOR MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ARTICLES,
AND EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING \$15,000**

SUBPART 222.8—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

SUBPART 222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS

SUBPART 222.13—EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS

SUBPART 222.14—EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES

SUBPART 222.17—COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

**SUBPART 222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL
FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN
NONCONTIGUOUS STATES**

SUBPART 222.71—RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT

**SUBPART 222.72—COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS OF FOREIGN
GOVERNMENTS**

**SUBPART 222.73—LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS
PERFORMED ON GUAM**

**SUBPART 222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY
ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS**

**PART 223—ENVIRONMENT, ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY,
RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND
DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

**SUBPART 223.3—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL
SAFETY DATA**

SUBPART 223.4—USE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL

SUBPART 223.5—DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

**SUBPART 223.7—CONTRACTING FOR ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE
PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

SUBPART 223.8—OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES

**SUBPART 223.71—STORAGE, TREATMENT, AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC OR
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

**SUBPART 223.72—SAFEGUARDING SENSITIVE CONVENTIONAL ARMS,
AMMUNITION, AND EXPLOSIVES**

**SUBPART 223.73—MINIMIZING THE USE OF MATERIALS CONTAINING
HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM**

PART 224—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

SUBPART 224.1—PROTECTION OF INDIVIDUAL PRIVACY

SUBPART 224.2—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

PART 225—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.0

SUBPART 225.1—BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES

SUBPART 225.2—BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

SUBPART 225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS

SUBPART 225.5—EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS—SUPPLY CONTRACTS

SUBPART 225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES

SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COORDINATION

SUBPART 225.9—CUSTOMS AND DUTIES

SUBPART 225.10—ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.71—OTHER RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.72—REPORTING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

SUBPART 225.73—ACQUISITIONS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES

SUBPART 225.75—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

SUBPART 225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

SUBPART 225.77—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN

SUBPART 225.78—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF GEOGRAPHIC COMBATANT COMMAND'S THEATER SECURITY COOPERATION EFFORTS

SUBPART 225.79—EXPORT CONTROL

PART 226—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

SUBPART 226.1—INDIAN INCENTIVE PROGRAM

SUBPART 226.71—PREFERENCE FOR LOCAL AND SMALL BUSINESS

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 227—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

SUBPART 227.3—PATENT RIGHTS UNDER GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS

SUBPART 227.4—RIGHTS IN DATA AND COPYRIGHTS

**SUBPART 227.6—FOREIGN LICENSE AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE
AGREEMENTS**

SUBPART 227.70—INFRINGEMENT CLAIMS, LICENSES, AND ASSIGNMENTS

SUBPART 227.71—RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA

**SUBPART 227.72—RIGHTS IN COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND COMPUTER
SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION**

PART 228—BONDS AND INSURANCE

SUBPART 228.1—BONDS

SUBPART 228.3—INSURANCE

PART 229—TAXES

SUBPART 229.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 229.4—CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 229.70—SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR OVERSEAS CONTRACTS

PART 230—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 230.2—CAS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

PART 231—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

SUBPART 231.1—APPLICABILITY

SUBPART 231.2—CONTRACTS WITH COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

SUBPART 231.3—CONTRACTS WITH EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

**SUBPART 231.6—CONTRACTS WITH STATE, LOCAL, AND FEDERALLY
RECOGNIZED INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS**

SUBPART 231.7—CONTRACTS WITH NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

PART 232—CONTRACT FINANCING

SUBPART 232.0

SUBPART 232.1—NON-COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

SUBPART 232.2—COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

SUBPART 232.3—LOAN GUARANTEES FOR DEFENSE PRODUCTION

SUBPART 232.4—ADVANCE PAYMENTS FOR NON-COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 232.5—PROGRESS PAYMENTS BASED ON COSTS

SUBPART 232.6—CONTRACT DEBTS

SUBPART 232.7—CONTRACT FUNDING

SUBPART 232.8—ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS

SUBPART 232.9—PROMPT PAYMENT

SUBPART 232.10—PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS

SUBPART 232.11—ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

**SUBPART 232.70—ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION AND PROCESSING OF
PAYMENT REQUESTS AND RECEIVING REPORTS**

SUBPART 232.71—LEVIES ON CONTRACT PAYMENTS

SUBPART 232.72—PAYMENT IN LOCAL CURRENCY (AFGHANISTAN)

PART 233—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

SUBPART 233.1—PROTESTS

SUBPART 233.2—DISPUTES AND APPEALS

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

PART 234—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION

SUBPART 234.0

SUBPART 234.2—EARNED VALUE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

**SUBPART 234.70—ACQUISITION OF MAJOR WEAPON SYSTEMS AS
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

SUBPART 234.71—COST AND SOFTWARE DATA REPORTING

PART 235—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING

SUBPART 235.0

PART 236—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

SUBPART 236.1—GENERAL

**SUBPART 236.2—SPECIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACTING FOR
CONSTRUCTION**

SUBPART 236.5—CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 236.6—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES

**SUBPART 236.7—STANDARD AND OPTIONAL FORMS FOR CONTRACTING
FOR CONSTRUCTION, ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES, AND
DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS**

PART 237—SERVICE CONTRACTING

SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL

SUBPART 237.2—ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES

SUBPART 237.5—MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT OF SERVICE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 237.70—MORTUARY SERVICES

SUBPART 237.71—LAUNDRY AND DRY CLEANING SERVICES

SUBPART 237.72—EDUCATIONAL SERVICE AGREEMENTS

**SUBPART 237.73—SERVICES OF STUDENTS AT RESEARCH AND
DEVELOPMENT LABORATORIES**

SUBPART 237.74—SERVICES AT INSTALLATIONS BEING CLOSED

**SUBPART 237.75—ACQUISITION AND MANAGEMENT OF INDUSTRIAL
RESOURCES**

SUBPART 237.76—CONTINUATION OF ESSENTIAL CONTRACTOR SERVICES

PART 238—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULE CONTRACTING

PART 239—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBPART 239.0

SUBPART 239.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 239.70—EXCHANGE OR SALE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBPART 239.71—SECURITY AND PRIVACY FOR COMPUTER SYSTEMS

SUBPART 239.72—STANDARDS

**SUBPART 239.73—REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION RELATING TO
SUPPLY CHAIN RISK**

SUBPART 239.74—TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

SUBPART 239.76—CLOUD COMPUTING

PART 240—RESERVED

PART 241—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

SUBPART 241.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 241.2—ACQUIRING UTILITY SERVICES

SUBPART 241.5—SOLICITATION PROVISION AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 242—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

SUBPART 242.0

SUBPART 242.2—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION SERVICES

SUBPART 242.3—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION OFFICE FUNCTIONS

SUBPART 242.5—POSTAWARD ORIENTATION

SUBPART 242.6—CORPORATE ADMINISTRATIVE CONTRACTING OFFICER

SUBPART 242.7—INDIRECT COST RATES

SUBPART 242.8—DISALLOWANCE OF COSTS

SUBPART 242.11—PRODUCTION SURVEILLANCE AND REPORTING

SUBPART 242.12—NOVATION AND CHANGE-OF-NAME AGREEMENTS

SUBPART 242.15—CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

SUBPART 242.70—CONTRACTOR BUSINESS SYSTEMS

SUBPART 242.71—VOLUNTARY REFUNDS

**SUBPART 242.72—CONTRACTOR MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM**

SUBPART 242.73—CONTRACTOR INSURANCE/PENSION REVIEW

**SUBPART 242.74—TECHNICAL REPRESENTATION AT CONTRACTOR
FACILITIES**

**SUBPART 242.75—CONTRACTOR ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS AND RELATED
CONTROLS**

PART 243—CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

SUBPART 243.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 243.2—CHANGE ORDERS

PART 244—SUBCONTRACTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

SUBPART 244.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 244.2—CONSENT TO SUBCONTRACTS

SUBPART 244.3—CONTRACTORS' PURCHASING SYSTEMS REVIEWS

**SUBPART 244.4—SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND
COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS**

PART 245—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 245.2—SOLICITATION AND EVALUATION PROCEDURES

**SUBPART 245.3—AUTHORIZING THE USE AND RENTAL OF
GOVERNMENT PROPERTY**

SUBPART 245.4—TITLE TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.5—SUPPORT GOVERNMENT PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 245.6—REPORTING, REUTILIZATION, AND DISPOSAL

SUBPART 245.70—PLANT CLEARANCE FORMS

PART 246—QUALITY ASSURANCE

SUBPART 246.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 246.2—CONTRACT QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 246.3—CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 246.4—GOVERNMENT CONTRACT QUALITY ASSURANCE

SUBPART 246.5—ACCEPTANCE

SUBPART 246.6—MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORTS

SUBPART 246.7—WARRANTIES

**SUBPART 246.8—CONTRACTOR LIABILITY FOR LOSS OF OR DAMAGE TO
PROPERTY OF THE GOVERNMENT**

PART 247—TRANSPORTATION

SUBPART 247.0

SUBPART 247.1—GENERAL

**SUBPART 247.2—CONTRACTS FOR TRANSPORTATION OR FOR
TRANSPORTATION-RELATED SERVICES**

SUBPART 247.3—TRANSPORTATION IN SUPPLY CONTRACTS

SUBPART 247.5—OCEAN TRANSPORTATION BY U.S.-FLAG VESSELS

PART 248—VALUE ENGINEERING

PART 249—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

SUBPART 249.1—GENERAL PRINCIPLES

SUBPART 249.5—CONTRACT TERMINATION CLAUSES

SUBPART 249.70—SPECIAL TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

**PART 250—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS AND THE SAFETY
ACT**

SUBPART 250.1—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

PART 251—USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS

SUBPART 251.1—CONTRACTOR USE OF GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES

**SUBPART 251.2—CONTRACTOR USE OF INTERAGENCY FLEET
MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (IFMS) VEHICLES**

SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

PART 252—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 252.1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

SUBPART 252.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

PART 253—FORMS

SUBPART 253.3—ILLUSTRATION OF FORMS

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A—ARMED SERVICES BOARD OF CONTRACT APPEALS

Part 1—Charter

Part 2—Rules

APPENDIX B—RESERVED

APPENDIX C—RESERVED

APPENDIX D—RESERVED

APPENDIX E—RESERVED

APPENDIX F—MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT

Part 1—Introduction.

Part 2—Contract Quality Assurance on Shipments Between Contractors.

Part 3—Preparation of the Wide Area Workflow Receiving Report (WAWF RR).

Part 4—Preparation of the DD Form 250 and DD Form 250c.

Part 5—Distribution of Wide Area Workflow Receiving Report (WAWF RR), DD Form 250 and DD Form 250c.

Part 6—Preparation of the DD Form 250-1 (Loading Report).

Part 7—Preparation of the DD Form 250-1 (Discharge Report).

Part 8—Distribution of the DD Form 250-1.

APPENDIX G—RESERVED

APPENDIX H—DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION PROCEDURES

**APPENDIX I—POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR THE DOD PILOT
MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM**

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised October 30, 2015)

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE

- 201.104 Applicability.
- 201.105 Issuance.
- 201.105-3 Copies.
- 201.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.
- 201.107 Certifications.
- 201.109 Statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds – adjustment for inflation.
- 201.170 Peer reviews.

SUBPART 201.2—ADMINISTRATION

- 201.201 Maintenance of the FAR.
- 201.201-1 The two councils.
- 201.201-70 Maintenance of Procedures, Guidance, and Information.

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

- 201.301 Policy.
- 201.303 Publication and codification.
- 201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

SUBPART 201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

- 201.402 Policy.
- 201.403 Individual deviations.
- 201.404 Class deviations.

**SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY,
AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 201.602 Contracting officers.
- 201.602-2 Responsibilities.
- 201.602-70 Contract clause.
- 201.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment for contracting officers.
- 201.603-2 Selection.
- 201.603-3 Appointment.
- 201.670 Appointment of property administrators and plant clearance officers.

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE
(Revised October 30, 2015)

201.104 Applicability.

The FAR and the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) also apply to purchases and contracts by DoD contracting activities made in support of foreign military sales or North Atlantic Treaty Organization cooperative projects without regard to the nature or sources of funds obligated, unless otherwise specified in this regulation.

201.105 Issuance.

201.105-3 Copies.

The DFARS and the DFARS Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI) are available electronically via the World Wide Web at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/index.htm>.

201.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

See [PGI 201.106](#) for a list of the information collection and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation that have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget.

201.107 Certifications.

In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1304, a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in the DFARS unless—

- (1) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or
- (2) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Secretary of Defense by the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and the Secretary of Defense approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

201.109 Statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds – adjustment for inflation.

(a) Section 814(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112-81) requires that the threshold established in 10 U.S.C. 2253(a)(2) for the acquisition of right-hand drive passenger sedans be included in the list of dollar thresholds that are subject to adjustment for inflation in accordance with the requirements of 41 U.S.C. 1908, and is adjusted pursuant to such provisions, as appropriate.

(d) A matrix showing the most recent escalation adjustments of statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds is available at [PGI 201.109](#).

201.170 Peer reviews.

(a) *DoD peer reviews.*

(1) The Office of the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, will organize teams of reviewers and facilitate peer reviews for solicitations and contracts,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

as follows using the procedures at [PGI 201.170](#)—

(i) Preaward peer reviews for competitive procurements will be conducted in three phases for all solicitations valued at \$1 billion or more;

(ii) Preaward peer reviews for noncompetitive procurements will be conducted in two phases for new contract actions valued at \$500 million or more; and

(iii) Postaward peer reviews will be conducted for all contracts for services valued at \$1 billion or more.

(2) To facilitate planning for peer reviews, the military departments and defense agencies shall provide a rolling annual forecast of acquisitions that will be subject to DoD peer reviews at the end of each quarter (i.e., March 31; June 30; September 30; December 31), to the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting) via email to osd.pentagon.ousd-atl.mbx.peer-reviews@mail.mil.

(b) *Component peer reviews.* The military departments and defense agencies shall establish procedures for—

(1) Preaward peer reviews of solicitations for competitive procurements valued at less than \$1 billion;

(2) Preaward peer reviews for noncompetitive procurements valued at less than \$500 million; and

(3) Postaward peer reviews of all contracts for services valued at less than \$1 billion.

SUBPART 201.2—ADMINISTRATION

(Revised February 28, 2013)

201.201 Maintenance of the FAR.

201.201-1 The two councils.

(c) The composition and operation of the DAR Council is prescribed in DoD Instruction 5000.35, Defense Acquisition Regulations (DAR) System.

(d)(i) Departments and agencies process proposed revisions of FAR or DFARS through channels to the Director of the DAR Council. Process the proposed revision as a memorandum in the following format, addressed to the Director, DAR Council, OUSD(AT&L), 3060 Defense Pentagon, Washington, DC 20301-3060; datafax (571) 372-6094.

I. PROBLEM: Succinctly state the problem created by current FAR and/or DFARS coverage and describe the factual and/or legal reasons necessitating the change to the regulation.

II. RECOMMENDATION: Identify the FAR and/or DFARS citations to be revised. Attach as TAB A a copy of the text of the existing coverage, conformed to include the proposed additions and deletions. Indicate deleted coverage with dashed lines through the current words being deleted and insert proposed language in brackets at the appropriate locations within the existing coverage. If the proposed deleted portion is extensive, it may be outlined by lines forming a box with diagonal lines drawn connecting the corners.

III. DISCUSSION: Include a complete, convincing explanation of why the change is necessary and how the recommended revision will solve the problem. Address advantages and disadvantages of the proposed revision, as well as any cost or administrative impact on Government activities and contractors. Identify any potential impact of the change on automated systems, e.g., automated financial and procurement systems. Provide any other background information that would be helpful in explaining the issue.

IV. COLLATERALS: Address the need for public comment (FAR 1.301(b) and Subpart 1.5), the Paperwork Reduction Act, and the Regulatory Flexibility Act (FAR 1.301(c)).

V. DEVIATIONS: If a recommended revision of DFARS is a FAR deviation, identify the deviation and include under separate TAB a justification for the deviation that addresses the requirements of [201.402\(2\)](#). The justification should be in the form of a memorandum for the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).

(ii) The public may offer proposed revisions of FAR or DFARS by submission of a memorandum, in the format (including all of the information) prescribed in paragraph (d)(i) of this subsection, to the Director of the DAR Council.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

201.201-70 Maintenance of Procedures, Guidance, and Information.

The DAR Council is also responsible for maintenance of the DFARS Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI).

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

(Revised June 26, 2015)

201.301 Policy.

(a)(1) DoD implementation and supplementation of the FAR is issued in the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) under authorization and subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense. The DFARS contains—

- (i) Requirements of law;
- (ii) DoD-wide policies;
- (iii) Delegations of FAR authorities;
- (iv) Deviations from FAR requirements; and

(v) Policies/procedures that have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of DoD or a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors.

(2) Relevant procedures, guidance, and information that do not meet the criteria in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are issued in the DFARS Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI).

(b) When Federal Register publication is required for any policy, procedure, clause, or form, the department or agency requesting Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (USD(AT&L)) approval for use of the policy, procedure, clause, or form (see [201.304\(1\)](#)) must include an analysis of the public comments in the request for approval. Information on determining when a clause requires publication in the Federal Register and approval in accordance with 201.304(1) is provided at [PGI 201.301\(b\)](#).

201.303 Publication and codification.

(a)(i) The DFARS is codified under chapter 2 in Title 48, Code of Federal Regulations.

(ii) To the extent possible, all DFARS text (whether implemental or supplemental) is numbered as if it were implemental. Supplemental numbering is used only when the text cannot be integrated intelligibly with its FAR counterpart.

(A) Implemental numbering is the same as its FAR counterpart, except when the text exceeds one paragraph, the subdivisions are numbered by skipping a unit in the FAR 1.105-2(b)(2) prescribed numbering sequence. For example, three paragraphs implementing FAR 19.501 would be numbered [219.501](#)(1), (2), and (3) rather than (a), (b), and (c). Three paragraphs implementing FAR 19.501(a) would be numbered [219.501](#)(a)(i), (ii), and (iii) rather than (a)(1), (2), and (3). Further subdivision of the paragraphs follows the prescribed numbering sequence, e.g., [219.501](#)(1)(i)(A)(1)(i).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

(B) Supplemental numbering is the same as its FAR counterpart, with the addition of a number of 70 and up or (S-70) and up. Parts, subparts, sections, or subsections are supplemented by the addition of a number of 70 and up. Lower divisions are supplemented by the addition of a number of (S-70) and up. When text exceeds one paragraph, the subdivisions are numbered using the FAR 1.105-2(b)(2) prescribed sequence, without skipping a unit. For example, DFARS text supplementing FAR 19.501 would be numbered 219.501-70. Its subdivisions would be numbered 219.501-70(a), (b), and (c).

(C) Subdivision numbering below the 4th level does not repeat the numbering sequence. It uses italicized Arabic numbers and then italicized lower case Roman numerals.

(D) An example of DFARS numbering is in Table 1-1, DFARS Numbering.

(iii) Department/agency and component supplements must parallel the FAR and DFARS numbering, except department/agency supplemental numbering uses subsection numbering of 90 and up, instead of 70 and up.

TABLE 1-1, DFARS NUMBERING		
FAR	Is Implemented As	Is Supplemented As
19	219	219.70
19.5	219.5	219.570
19.501	219.501	219.501-70
19.501-1	219.501-1	219.501-1-70
19.501-1(a)	219.501-1(a)	219.501-1(a)(S-70)
19.501-1(a)(1)	219.501-1(a)(1)	219.501-1(a)(1)(S-70)

201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

Departments and agencies and their component organizations may issue acquisition regulations as necessary to implement or supplement the FAR or DFARS.

(1)(i) Approval of the USD(AT&L) is required before including in a department/agency or component supplement, or any other contracting regulation document such as a policy letter or clause book, any policy, procedure, clause, or form that—

(A) Has a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency; or

(B) Has a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this section, the USD(AT&L) has delegated authority to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP) to approve or disapprove the policies, procedures, clauses, and forms subject to paragraph (1)(i) of this section.

(2) In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1304, a new requirement for a certification by a

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

contractor or offeror may not be included in a department/agency or component procurement regulation unless—

- (i) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or
 - (ii) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Secretary of Defense by USD(AT&L), and the Secretary of Defense approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.
- (3) Contracting activities must obtain the appropriate approval (see [201.404](#)) for any class deviation (as defined in FAR Subpart 1.4) from the FAR or DFARS, before its inclusion in a department/agency or component supplement or any other contracting regulation document such as a policy letter or clause book.
- (4) Each department and agency must develop and, upon approval by OUSD(AT&L)DPAP, implement, maintain, and comply with a plan for controlling the use of clauses other than those prescribed by FAR or DFARS. Additional information on department and agency clause control plan requirements is available at [PGI 201.304](#)(4).
- (5) Departments and agencies must submit requests for the Secretary of Defense, USD(AT&L), and OUSD(AT&L)DPAP approvals required by this section through the Director of the DAR Council. Procedures for requesting approval of department and agency clauses are provided at [PGI 201.304](#)(5).
- (6) The Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy publishes changes to the DFARS in the Federal Register and electronically via the World Wide Web. Each change includes an effective date. Unless guidance accompanying a change states otherwise, contracting officers must include any new or revised clauses, provisions, or forms in solicitations issued on or after the effective date of the change.

SUBPART 201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

(Revised February 14, 2003)

201.402 Policy.

(1) The Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP), is the approval authority within DoD for any individual or class deviation from—

(i) FAR 3.104, Procurement Integrity, or DFARS 203.104, Procurement Integrity;

(ii) FAR Subpart 27.4, Rights in Data and Copyrights, or DFARS Subpart 227.4, Rights in Data and Copyrights;

(iii) FAR Part 30, Cost Accounting Standards Administration, or DFARS Part 230, Cost Accounting Standards Administration;

(iv) FAR Subpart 31.1, Applicability, or DFARS Subpart 231.1, Applicability (contract cost principles);

(v) FAR Subpart 31.2, Contracts with Commercial Organizations, or DFARS Subpart 231.2, Contracts with Commercial Organizations; or

(vi) FAR Part 32, Contract Financing (except Subparts 32.7 and 32.8 and the payment clauses prescribed by Subpart 32.1), or DFARS Part 232, Contract Financing (except Subparts 232.7 and 232.8).

(2) Submit requests for deviation approval through department/agency channels to the approval authority in paragraph (1) of this section, 201.403, or 201.404, as appropriate. Submit deviations that require OUSD(AT&L)DPAP approval through the Director of the DAR Council. At a minimum, each request must—

(i) Identify the department/agency, and component if applicable, requesting the deviation;

(ii) Identify the FAR or DFARS citation from which a deviation is needed, state what is required by that citation, and indicate whether an individual or class deviation is requested;

(iii) Describe the deviation and indicate which of paragraphs (a) through (f) of FAR 1.401 best categorizes the deviation;

(iv) State whether the deviation will have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency and/or a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors, and give reasons to support the statement;

(v) State the period of time for which the deviation is required;

(vi) State whether approval for the same deviation has been received previously, and if so, when;

(vii) State whether the proposed deviation was published (see FAR Subpart 1.5 for publication requirements) in the Federal Register and provide analysis of comments;

(viii) State whether the request for deviation has been reviewed by legal counsel, and if so, state results; and

(ix) Give detailed rationale for the request. State what problem or situation will be avoided, corrected, or improved if request is approved.

201.403 Individual deviations.

(1) Individual deviations, except those described in 201.402(1) and paragraph (2) of this section, must be approved in accordance with the department/agency plan prescribed by 201.304(4).

(2) Contracting officers outside the United States may deviate from prescribed nonstatutory FAR and DFARS clauses when—

(i) Contracting for support services, supplies, or construction, with the governments of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) countries or other allies (as described in 10 U.S.C. 2341(2)), or with United Nations or NATO organizations; and

(ii) Such governments or organizations will not agree to the standard clauses.

201.404 Class deviations.

(b)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(ii) of this section, OUSD(AT&L)DPAP is the approval authority within DoD for any class deviation.

(ii) The senior procurement executives for the Army, Navy, and Air Force, and the Directors of the Defense Commissary Agency, the Defense Contract Management Agency, and the Defense Logistics Agency, may approve any class deviation, other than those described in 201.402(1), that does not—

(A) Have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the department or agency;

(B) Have a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors;

(C) Diminish any preference given small business concerns by the FAR or DFARS; or

(D) Extend to requirements imposed by statute or by regulations of other agencies such as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Labor.

**SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY,
AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

(Revised April 21, 2014)

201.602 Contracting officers.

201.602-2 Responsibilities.

(d) Follow the procedures at [PGI 201.602-2](#) regarding designation, assignment, and responsibilities of a contracting officer's representative (COR).

(1) A COR shall be an employee, military or civilian, of the U.S. Government, a foreign government, or a North Atlantic Treaty Organization/coalition partner. In no case shall contractor personnel serve as CORs.

201.602-70 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.201-7000](#), Contracting Officer's Representative, in solicitations and contracts when appointment of a contracting officer's representative is anticipated.

201.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment for contracting officers.

201.603-2 Selection.

(1) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 1724, in order to qualify to serve as a contracting officer with authority to award or administer contracts for amounts above the simplified acquisition threshold, a person must—

(i) Have completed all contracting courses required for a contracting officer to serve in the grade in which the employee or member of the armed forces will serve;

(ii) Have at least 2 years experience in a contracting position;

(iii) Have—

(A) Received a baccalaureate degree from an accredited educational institution; and

(B) Completed at least 24 semester credit hours, or equivalent, of study from an accredited institution of higher education in any of the following disciplines: accounting, business finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, and organization and management; and

(iv) Meet such additional requirements, based on the dollar value and complexity of the contracts awarded or administered in the position, as may be established by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The qualification requirements in paragraph (1)(iii) of this subsection do not apply to a DoD employee or member of the armed forces who--

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

(i) On or before September 30, 2000, occupied--

(A) A contracting officer position with authority to award or administer contracts above the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(B) A position either as an employee in the GS-1102 occupational series or a member of the armed forces in an occupational specialty similar to the GS-1102 series;

(ii) Is in a contingency contracting force; or

(iii) Is an individual appointed to a 3-year developmental position. Information on developmental opportunities is contained in DoD Instruction 5000.66, Operation of the Defense Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics Workforce Education, Training, and Career Development Program.

(3) Waivers to the requirements in paragraph (1) of this subsection may be authorized. Information on waivers is contained in DoD Instruction 5000.66.

201.603-3 Appointment.

(a) Certificates of Appointment executed under the Armed Services Procurement Regulation or the Defense Acquisition Regulation have the same effect as if they had been issued under FAR.

(b) Agency heads may delegate the purchase authority in [213.301](#) to DoD civilian employees and members of the U.S. Armed Forces.

201.670 Appointment of property administrators and plant clearance officers.

(a) The appropriate agency authority shall appoint or terminate (in writing) property administrators and plant clearance officers.

(b) In appointing qualified property administrators and plant clearance officers, the appointing authority shall consider experience, training, education, business acumen, judgment, character, and ethics.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS

202.101 Definitions.

SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS

(Revised September 23, 2016)

202.101 Definitions.

“Authorized aftermarket manufacturer” means an organization that fabricates an electronic part under a contract with, or with the express written authority of, the original component manufacturer based on the original component manufacturer’s designs, formulas, and/or specifications.

“Compromise” means disclosure of information to unauthorized persons, or a violation of the security policy of a system, in which unauthorized intentional or unintentional disclosure, modification, destruction, or loss of an object, or the copying of information to unauthorized media may have occurred.

“Congressional defense committees” means—

(1) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(16), except as otherwise specified in paragraph (2) of this definition or as otherwise specified by statute for particular applications—

- (i) The Committee on Armed Services of the Senate;
- (ii) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (iii) The Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives; and
- (iv) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(2) For use in subpart [217.1](#), see the definition at [217.103](#).

“Contract administration office” also means a contract management office of the Defense Contract Management Agency.

“Contract manufacturer” means a company that produces goods under contract for another company under the label or brand name of that company.

“Contracting activity” for DoD also means elements designated by the director of a defense agency which has been delegated contracting authority through its agency charter. DoD contracting activities are listed at [PGI 202.101](#).

“Contracting officer's representative” means an individual designated and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

“Contractor-approved supplier” means a supplier that does not have a contractual agreement with the original component manufacturer for a transaction, but has been identified as trustworthy by a contractor or subcontractor.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

“Counterfeit electronic part” means an unlawful or unauthorized reproduction, substitution, or alteration that has been knowingly mismarked, misidentified, or otherwise misrepresented to be an authentic, unmodified electronic part from the original manufacturer, or a source with the express written authority of the original manufacturer or current design activity, including an authorized aftermarket manufacturer. Unlawful or unauthorized substitution includes used electronic parts represented as new, or the false identification of grade, serial number, lot number, date code, or performance characteristics.

“Cyber incident” means actions taken through the use of computer networks that result in a compromise or an actual or potentially adverse effect on an information system and/or the information residing therein.

“Departments and agencies,” as used in DFARS, means the military departments and the defense agencies. The military departments are the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force (the Marine Corps is a part of the Department of the Navy). The defense agencies are the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, the Defense Commissary Agency, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Finance and Accounting Service, the Defense Information Systems Agency, the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Defense Logistics Agency, the Defense Security Cooperation Agency, the Defense Security Service, the Defense Threat Reduction Agency, the Missile Defense Agency, the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, the National Security Agency, the United States Special Operations Command, and the United States Transportation Command.

“Department of Defense (DoD),” as used in DFARS, means the Department of Defense, the military departments, and the defense agencies.

“Electronic part” means an integrated circuit, a discrete electronic component (including, but not limited to, a transistor, capacitor, resistor, or diode), or a circuit assembly (section 818(f)(2) of Pub. L. 112-81).

“Executive agency” means for DoD, the Department of Defense, the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, and the Department of the Air Force.

“General public” and “non-governmental entities,” as used in the definition of “commercial item” at FAR 2.101, do not include the Federal Government or a State, local, or foreign government (Pub. L. 110-181, section 815(b)).

“Head of the agency” means, for DoD, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of the Air Force. Subject to the direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, the directors of the defense agencies have been delegated authority to act as head of the agency for their respective agencies (i.e., to perform functions under the FAR or DFARS reserved to a head of agency or agency head), except for such actions that by terms of statute, or any delegation, must be exercised within the Office of the Secretary of Defense. (For emergency acquisition flexibilities, see [218.270](#).)

“Information technology” (see 40 U.S.C 11101(6)) means, in lieu of the definition at FAR 2.1, any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, analysis, evaluation, manipulation,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—

(i) Its use; or

(ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(2) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment (including imaging peripherals, input, output, and storage devices necessary for security and surveillance), peripheral equipment designed to be controlled by the central processing unit of a computer, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(3) The term “information technology” does not include any equipment acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract.

“Major defense acquisition program” is defined in 10 U.S.C. 2430(a).

“Media,” as used in parts 204 and 239, means physical devices or writing surfaces including, but not limited to, magnetic tapes, optical disks, magnetic disks, large-scale integration memory chips, and printouts onto which covered defense information is recorded, stored, or printed within a covered contractor information system.

“Obsolete electronic part” means an electronic part that is no longer available from the original manufacturer or an authorized aftermarket manufacturer.

“Original component manufacturer” means an organization that designs and/or engineers a part and is entitled to any intellectual property rights to that part.

“Original equipment manufacturer” means a company that manufactures products that it has designed from purchased components and sells those products under the company's brand name.

“Original manufacturer” means the original component manufacturer, the original equipment manufacturer, or the contract manufacturer.

“Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI)” means a companion resource to the DFARS that—

(1) Contains mandatory internal DoD procedures. The DFARS will direct compliance with mandatory procedures using imperative language such as “Follow the procedures at...” or similar directive language;

(2) Contains non-mandatory internal DoD procedures and guidance and supplemental information to be used at the discretion of the contracting officer. The DFARS will point to non-mandatory procedures, guidance, and information using permissive language such as “The contracting officer may use...” or “Additional

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 202--Definitions of Words and Terms

information is available at..." or other similar language;

(3) Is numbered similarly to the DFARS, except that each PGI numerical designation is preceded by the letters "PGI"; and

(4) Is available electronically at
<http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/dfarspgi/current/index.html>.

"Senior procurement executive" means, for DoD—

Department of Defense (including the defense agencies)--Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics);
Department of the Army--Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics and Technology);
Department of the Navy--Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition);
Department of the Air Force--Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Acquisition).

The directors of the defense agencies have been delegated authority to act as senior procurement executive for their respective agencies, except for such actions that by terms of statute, or any delegation, must be exercised by the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).

"Suspect counterfeit electronic part" means an electronic part for which credible evidence (including, but not limited to, visual inspection or testing) provides reasonable doubt that the electronic part is authentic.

"Tiered evaluation of offers," also known as "cascading evaluation of offers," means a procedure used in negotiated acquisitions, when market research is inconclusive for justifying limiting competition to small business concerns, whereby the contracting officer—

(1) Solicits and receives offers from both small and other than small business concerns;

(2) Establishes a tiered or cascading order of precedence for evaluating offers that is specified in the solicitation; and

(3) If no award can be made at the first tier, evaluates offers at the next lower tier, until award can be made.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

203.070 Reporting of violations and suspected violations.

SUBPART 203.1—SAFEGUARDS

203.104 Procurement integrity.

203.104-4 Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information.

203.170 Business practices.

203.171 Senior DoD officials seeking employment with defense contractors.

203.171-1 Scope.

203.171-2 Definition.

203.171-3 Policy.

203.171-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

SUBPART 203.5—OTHER IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES

203.502-2 Subcontractor kickbacks.

203.570 Prohibition on persons convicted of fraud or other defense-contract-related felonies.

203.570-1 Scope.

203.570-2 Prohibition period.

203.570-3 Contract clause.

SUBPART 203.7—VOIDING AND RESCINDING CONTRACTS

203.703 Authority.

SUBPART 203.8—LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS

203.806 Processing suspected violations.

SUBPART 203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

203.900 Scope of subpart.

203.901 Definitions.

203.903 Policy.

203.904 Procedures for filing complaints.

203.905 Procedures for investigating complaints.

203.906 Remedies.

203.970 Contract clause.

SUBPART 203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT

203.1003 Requirements.

203.1004 Contract clauses.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

(Revised June 15, 2012)

203.070 Reporting of violations and suspected violations.

Report violations and suspected violations of the following requirements in accordance with [209.406-3](#) or [209.407-3](#) and DoDD 7050.5, Coordination of Remedies for Fraud and Corruption Related to Procurement Activities:

- (a) Certificate of Independent Price Determination (FAR 3.103).
- (b) Procurement integrity (FAR 3.104).
- (c) Gratuities clause (FAR 3.203).
- (d) Antitrust laws (FAR 3.303).
- (e) Covenant Against Contingent Fees (FAR 3.405).
- (f) Kickbacks (FAR 3.502).
- (g) Prohibitions on persons convicted of defense-related contract felonies ([203.570](#)).

SUBPART 203.1—SAFEGUARDS

(Revised December 11, 2014)

203.104 Procurement integrity.

203.104-4 Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information.

(d)(3) For purposes of FAR 3.104-4(d)(3) only, DoD follows the notification procedures in FAR 27.404-5(a). However, FAR 27.404-5(a)(1) does not apply to DoD.

203.170 Business practices.

To ensure the separation of functions for oversight, source selection, contract negotiation, and contract award, departments and agencies shall adhere to the following best practice policies:

(a) Senior leaders shall not perform multiple roles in source selection for a major weapon system or major service acquisition.

(b) Vacant acquisition positions shall be filled on an “acting” basis from below until a permanent appointment is made. To provide promising professionals an opportunity to gain experience by temporarily filling higher positions, these oversight duties shall not be accrued at the top.

(c) Acquisition process reviews of the military departments shall be conducted to assess and improve acquisition and management processes, roles, and structures. The scope of the reviews should include—

- (1) Distribution of acquisition roles and responsibilities among personnel;
 - (2) Processes for reporting concerns about unusual or inappropriate actions;
- and
- (3) Application of DoD Instruction 5000.2, Operation of the Defense Acquisition System, and the disciplines in the Defense Acquisition Guidebook.

(d) Source selection processes shall be—

- (1) Reviewed and approved by cognizant organizations responsible for oversight;
 - (2) Documented by the head of the contracting activity or at the agency level;
- and
- (3) Periodically reviewed by outside officials independent of that office or agency.

(e) Legal review of documentation of major acquisition system source selection shall be conducted prior to contract award, including the supporting documentation of the source selection evaluation board, source selection advisory council, and source selection authority.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

(f) Procurement management reviews shall determine whether clearance threshold authorities are clear and that independent review is provided for acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

203.171 Senior DoD officials seeking employment with defense contractors.

203.171-1 Scope.

This section implements Section 847 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

203.171-2 Definition.

“Covered DoD official” as used in this section, is defined in the clause at [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.

203.171-3 Policy.

(a) A DoD official covered by the requirements of Section 847 of Pub. L. 110-181 (a “covered DoD official”) who, within 2 years after leaving DoD service, expects to receive compensation from a DoD contractor, shall, prior to accepting such compensation, request a written opinion from the appropriate DoD ethics counselor regarding the applicability of post-employment restrictions to activities that the official may undertake on behalf of a contractor.

(b) A DoD contractor may not knowingly provide compensation to a covered DoD official within 2 years after the official leaves DoD service unless the contractor first determines that the official has received, or has requested at least 30 days prior to receiving compensation from the contractor, the post-employment ethics opinion described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) If a DoD contractor knowingly fails to comply with the requirements of the clause at [252.203-7000](#), administrative and contractual actions may be taken, including cancellation of a procurement, rescission of a contract, or initiation of suspension or debarment proceedings.

203.171-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the clause at [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Use the provision at [252.203-7005](#), Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, in all solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items and solicitations for task and delivery orders.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

SUBPART 203.2

(Removed December 15, 2004)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

SUBPART 203.3
(Removed December 15, 2004)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

SUBPART 203.4

(Removed December 15, 2004)

SUBPART 203.5—OTHER IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES

(Revised June 15, 2012)

203.502-2 Subcontractor kickbacks.

(h) The DoD Inspector General has designated Special Agents of the following investigative organizations as representatives for conducting inspections and audits under 41 U.S.C. chapter 87, Kickbacks:

- (i) U.S. Army Criminal Investigation Command.
- (ii) Naval Criminal Investigative Service.
- (iii) Air Force Office of Special Investigations.
- (iv) Defense Criminal Investigative Service.

203.570 Prohibition on persons convicted of fraud or other defense-contract-related felonies.

203.570-1 Scope.

This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2408. For information on 10 U.S.C. 2408, see [PGI 203.570-1](#).

203.570-2 Prohibition period.

DoD has sole responsibility for determining the period of the prohibition described in paragraph (b) of the clause at [252.203-7001](#), Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies. The prohibition period—

(a) Shall not be less than 5 years from the date of conviction unless the agency head or a designee grants a waiver in the interest of national security. Follow the waiver procedures at [PGI 203.570-2\(a\)](#); and

(b) May be more than 5 years from the date of conviction if the agency head or a designee makes a written determination of the need for the longer period. The agency shall provide a copy of the determination to the address at [PGI 203.570-2\(b\)](#).

203.570-3 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.203-7001](#), Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies, in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, except solicitations and contracts for commercial items.

SUBPART 203.7—VOIDING AND RESCINDING CONTRACTS

(Revised June 27, 2000)

203.703 Authority.

The authority to act for the agency head under this subpart is limited to a level no lower than an official who is appointed by and with the advice of the Senate, without power of redelegation. For the defense agencies, for purposes of this subpart, the agency head designee is the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

**SUBPART 203.8—LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO
INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS**

(Added March 30, 2012)

203.806 Processing suspected violations.

Report suspected violations to the address at [PGI 203.8\(a\)](#).

**SUBPART 203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR
EMPLOYEES**

(Revised April 28, 2014)

203.900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart applies to DoD instead of FAR subpart 3.9.

(1) This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2409 as amended by section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), section 842 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417), and section 827 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239).

(2) This subpart does not apply to any element of the intelligence community, as defined in 50 U.S.C. 3003(4). This subpart does not apply to any disclosure made by an employee of a contractor or subcontractor of an element of the intelligence community if such disclosure—

- (i) Relates to an activity or an element of the intelligence community; or
- (ii) Was discovered during contract or subcontract services provided to an element of the intelligence community.

203.901 Definitions.

“Abuse of authority,” as used in this subpart, means an arbitrary and capricious exercise of authority that is inconsistent with the mission of DoD or the successful performance of a DoD contract.

203.903 Policy.

(1) *Prohibition.* 10 U.S.C. 2409 prohibits contractors and subcontractors from discharging, demoting, or otherwise discriminating against an employee as a reprisal for disclosing, to any of the entities listed at paragraph (3) of this section, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a DoD contract, a gross waste of DoD funds, an abuse of authority relating to a DoD contract, a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a DoD contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract), or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety. Such reprisal is prohibited even if it is undertaken at the request of an executive branch official, unless the request takes the form of a non-discretionary directive and is within the authority of the executive branch official making the request.

(2) *Classified information.* As provided in section 827(h) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013, nothing in this subpart provides any rights to disclose classified information not otherwise provided by law.

(3) *Entities to whom disclosure may be made:*

- (i) A Member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

(ii) An Inspector General that receives funding from or has oversight over contracts awarded for or on behalf of DoD.

(iii) The Government Accountability Office.

(iv) A DoD employee responsible for contract oversight or management.

(v) An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency.

(vi) A court or grand jury.

(vii) A management official or other employee of the contractor or subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

(4) *Disclosure clarified.* An employee who initiates or provides evidence of contractor or subcontractor misconduct in any judicial or administrative proceeding relating to waste, fraud, or abuse on a DoD contract shall be deemed to have made a disclosure.

(5) *Contracting officer actions.* A contracting officer who receives a complaint of reprisal of the type described in paragraph (1) of this section shall forward it to legal counsel or to the appropriate party in accordance with agency procedures.

203.904 Procedures for filing complaints.

(1) Any employee of a contractor or subcontractor who believes that he or she has been discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against contrary to the policy in 203.903 may file a complaint with the Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(2) A complaint may not be brought under this section more than three years after the date on which the alleged reprisal took place.

(3) The complaint shall be signed and shall contain—

(i) The name of the contractor;

(ii) The contract number, if known; if not, a description reasonably sufficient to identify the contract(s) involved;

(iii) The violation of law, rule, or regulation giving rise to the disclosure;

(iv) The nature of the disclosure giving rise to the discriminatory act, including the party to whom the information was disclosed; and

(v) The specific nature and date of the reprisal.

203.905 Procedures for investigating complaints.

(1) Unless the DoD Inspector General makes a determination that the complaint is frivolous, fails to allege a violation of the prohibition in 203.903, or has been previously

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

addressed in another Federal or State judicial or administrative proceeding initiated by the complainant, the DoD Inspector General will investigate the complaint.

(2) If the DoD Inspector General investigates the complaint, the DoD Inspector General will—

(i) Notify the complainant, the contractor alleged to have committed the violation, and the head of the agency; and

(ii) Provide a written report of findings to the complainant, the contractor alleged to have committed the violation, and the head of the agency.

(3) Upon completion of the investigation, the DoD Inspector General—

(i) Either will determine that the complaint is frivolous, fails to allege a violation of the prohibition in 203.903, or has been previously addressed in another Federal or State judicial or administrative proceeding initiated by the complainant, or will submit the report addressed in paragraph (2) of this section within 180 days after receiving the complaint; and

(ii) If unable to submit a report within 180 days, will submit the report within the additional time period, up to 180 days, as agreed to by the person submitting the complaint.

(4) The DoD Inspector General may not respond to any inquiry or disclose any information from or about any person alleging the reprisal, except to the extent that such response or disclosure is—

(i) Made with the consent of the person alleging reprisal;

(ii) Made in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a (the Freedom of Information Act) or as required by any other applicable Federal law; or

(iii) Necessary to conduct an investigation of the alleged reprisal.

(5) The legal burden of proof specified at paragraph (e) of 5 U.S.C. 1221 (Individual Right of Action in Certain Reprisal Cases) shall be controlling for the purposes of an investigation conducted by the DoD Inspector General, decision by the head of an agency, or judicial or administrative proceeding to determine whether prohibited discrimination has occurred.

203.906 Remedies.

(1) Not later than 30 days after receiving a DoD Inspector General report in accordance with 203.905, the head of the agency shall determine whether sufficient basis exists to conclude that the contractor has subjected the complainant to a reprisal as prohibited by 203.903 and shall either issue an order denying relief or shall take one or more of the following actions:

(i) Order the contractor to take affirmative action to abate the reprisal.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

(ii) Order the contractor to reinstate the person to the position that the person held before the reprisal, together with compensatory damages (including back pay), employment benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that would apply to the person in that position if the reprisal had not been taken.

(iii) Order the contractor to pay the complainant an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expert witnesses' fees) that were reasonably incurred by the complainant for, or in connection with, bringing the complaint regarding the reprisal, as determined by the head of the agency.

(2) If the head of the agency issues an order denying relief or has not issued an order within 210 days after the submission of the complaint or within 30 days after the expiration of an extension of time granted in accordance with 203.905(3)(ii), and there is no showing that such delay is due to the bad faith of the complainant—

(i) The complainant shall be deemed to have exhausted all administrative remedies with respect to the complaint; and

(ii) The complainant may bring a de novo action at law or equity against the contractor to seek compensatory damages and other relief available under 10 U.S.C. 2409 in the appropriate district court of the United States, which shall have jurisdiction over such an action without regard to the amount in controversy. Such an action shall, at the request of either party to the action, be tried by the court with a jury. An action under this authority may not be brought more than two years after the date on which remedies are deemed to have been exhausted.

(3) An Inspector General determination and an agency head order denying relief under paragraph (2) of this section shall be admissible in evidence in any de novo action at law or equity brought pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2409(c).

(4) Whenever a contractor fails to comply with an order issued by the head of agency in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2409, the head of the agency or designee shall request the Department of Justice to file an action for enforcement of such order in the United States district court for a district in which the reprisal was found to have occurred. In any action brought under this paragraph, the court may grant appropriate relief, including injunctive relief, compensatory and exemplary damages, and reasonable attorney fees and costs. The person upon whose behalf an order was issued may also file such an action or join in an action filed by the head of the agency.

(5) Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued by the head of the agency in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2409 may obtain judicial review of the order's conformance with the law, and the implementing regulation, in the United States Court of Appeals for a circuit in which the reprisal is alleged in the order to have occurred. No petition seeking such review may be filed more than 60 days after issuance of the order by the head of the agency or designee. Review shall conform to Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code. Filing such an appeal shall not act to stay the enforcement of the order by the head of an agency, unless a stay is specifically entered by the court.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

(6) The rights and remedies provided for in this subpart may not be waived by any agreement, policy, form, or condition of employment.

203.970 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.203-7002](#), Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights, in all solicitations and contracts.

SUBPART 203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT

(Revised October 1, 2015)

203.1003 Requirements.

(b) *Notification of possible contractor violation.* Upon notification of a possible contractor violation of the type described in FAR 3.1003(b), coordinate the matter with the following office:

Department of Defense Office of Inspector General
Investigative Policy and Oversight Contractor Disclosure Program
4800 Mark Center Drive, Suite 11H25
Arlington, VA 22350-1500

Toll-Free Telephone: 866-429-8011.

203.1004 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items that include the FAR clause 52.203-13, Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct.

(b)(2)(ii) Unless the contract is for the acquisition of a commercial item, use the clause at [252.203-7004](#), Display of Hotline Posters, in lieu of the clause at FAR 52.203-14, Display of Hotline Poster(s), in solicitations and contracts, if the contract value exceeds \$5.5 million. If the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) provides disaster relief funds for the contract, DHS will provide information on how to obtain and display the DHS fraud hotline poster (see FAR 3.1003).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

SUBPART 203.70
(Removed August 12, 2008)

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised February 26, 2016)

SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION

204.101 Contracting officer's signature.

SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION

204.201 Procedures.

204.203 Taxpayer identification information.

204.270 Electronic Document Access.

**SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN
INDUSTRY**

204.402 General.

204.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

204.404 Contract clause.

204.404-70 Additional contract clauses.

204.470 U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.

204.470-1 General.

204.470-2 National security exclusion.

204.470-3 Contract clause.

SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING

204.602 General.

204.604 Responsibilities.

204.606 Reporting data.

SUBPART 204.8—CONTRACT FILES

204.802 Contract files.

204.804 Closeout of contract files.

204.805 Disposal of contract files.

SUBPART 204.9—TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION

204.902 General.

SUBPART 204.11—SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT

204.1103 Procedures.

204.1104 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

204.1202 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 204.16—UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFIERS

204.1601 Policy.

204.1603 Procedures.

204.1670 Cross reference to Federal Procurement Data System.

204.1671 Order of application for modifications.

SUBPART 204.18—COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY CODE

204.1870 Procedures.

SUBPART 204.70—RESERVED.

**SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING
SYSTEM**

204.7100	Scope.
204.7101	Definitions.
204.7102	Policy.
204.7103	Contract line items.
204.7103-1	Criteria for establishing.
204.7103-2	Numbering procedures.
204.7104	Contract subline items.
204.7104-1	Criteria for establishing.
204.7104-2	Numbering procedures.
204.7105	Contract exhibits and attachments.
204.7106	Contract modifications.
204.7107	Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN) and agency accounting identifier (AAI).
204.7108	Payment instructions.
204.7109	Solicitation provision and contract clause.

SUBPART 204.72—RESERVED.

**SUBPART 204.73—SAFEGUARDING COVERED DEFENSE INFORMATION
AND CYBER INCIDENT REPORTING**

204.7300	Scope.
204.7301	Definitions.
204.7302	Policy.
204.7303	Procedures.
204.7304	Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

**SUBPART 204.74—DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION
SUPPORT CONTRACTORS**

204.7400	Scope of subpart.
204.7401	Definitions.
204.7402	Policy.
204.7403	Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION *(Revised February 23, 2006)*

204.101 Contracting officer's signature.

Follow the procedures at PGI 204.101 for signature of contract documents.

SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION

(Revised September 30, 2015)

204.201 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.201](#) for the distribution of contracts and modifications.

(a) In lieu of the requirement at FAR 4.201(a), contracting officers shall distribute one signed copy or reproduction of the signed contract to the contractor.

204.203 Taxpayer identification information.

(b) The procedure at FAR 4.203(b) does not apply to contracts that include the provision at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management. The payment office obtains the taxpayer identification number and the type of organization from the System for Award Management database.

204.270 Electronic Document Access.

204.270-1 Policy.

(a) The Electronic Document Access (EDA) system, an online repository for contractual instruments and supporting documents, is DoD's primary tool for electronic distribution of contract documents and contract data. Contract attachments shall be uploaded to EDA, except for contract attachments that are classified, are too sensitive for widespread distribution (e.g., personally identifiable information and Privacy Act and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or cannot be practicably converted to electronic format (e.g., samples, drawings, and models). Section J (or similar location when the Uniform Contract Format is not used) shall include the annotation "provided under separate cover" for any attachment not uploaded to EDA.

(b) Agencies are responsible for ensuring the following when posting documents, including contractual instruments, to EDA—

- (1) The timely distribution of documents; and
- (2) That internal controls are in place to ensure that—

(i) The electronic version of a contract document in EDA is an accurate representation of the contract; and

(ii) The contract data in EDA is an accurate representation of the underlying contract.

204.270-2 Procedures.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

The procedures at [PGI 204.270-2](#) provide details on how to record the results of data verification in EDA. When these procedures are followed, contract documents in EDA are an accurate representation of the contract and therefore may be used for audit purposes.

**SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN
INDUSTRY**

(Revised September 19, 2014)

204.402 General.

DoD employees or members of the Armed Forces who are assigned to or visiting a contractor facility and are engaged in oversight of an acquisition program will retain control of their work products, both classified and unclassified (see [PGI 204.402](#)).

204.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(1) Contracting officers shall ensure that solicitations comply with [PGI 204.403](#)(1).

(2) For additional guidance on determining a project to be fundamental research in accordance with [252.204-7000](#)(a)(3), see [PGI 204.403](#)(2).

204.404 Contract clause.

204.404-70 Additional contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at [252.204-7000](#), Disclosure of Information, in solicitations and contracts when the contractor will have access to or generate unclassified information that may be sensitive and inappropriate for release to the public.

(b) Use the clause at [252.204-7003](#), Control of Government Personnel Work Product, in all solicitations and contracts.

(c) Use the clause at [252.204-7005](#), Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at FAR 52.204-2, Security Requirements.

204.470 U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.

204.470-1 General.

Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol (U.S.-IAEA AP), the United States is required to declare a wide range of public and private nuclear-related activities to the IAEA and potentially provide access to IAEA inspectors for verification purposes.

204.470-2 National security exclusion.

(a) The U.S.-IAEA AP permits the United States unilaterally to declare exclusions from inspection requirements for activities, or locations or information associated with such activities, with direct national security significance.

(b) In order to ensure that all relevant activities are reviewed for direct national security significance, both current and former activities, and associated locations or information, are to be considered for applicability for a national security exclusion.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(c) If a DoD program manager receives notification from a contractor that the contractor is required to report any of its activities in accordance with the U.S.-IAEA AP, the program manager will—

(1) Conduct a security assessment to determine if, and by what means, access may be granted to the IAEA; or

(2) Provide written justification to the component or agency treaty office for application of the national security exclusion at that location to exclude access by the IAEA, in accordance with DoD Instruction 2060.03, Application of the National Security Exclusion to the Agreements Between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America.

204.470-3 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.204-7010](#), Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol, in solicitations and contracts for research and development or major defense acquisition programs involving—

(a) Any fissionable materials (e.g., uranium, plutonium, neptunium, thorium, americium);

(b) Other radiological source materials; or

(c) Technologies directly related to nuclear power production, including nuclear or radiological waste materials.

SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING

(Revised July 29, 2009)

204.602 General.

See PGI 204.602 ([Pop-up Window](#) or [PGI Viewer Mode](#)) for additional information on the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS) and procedures for resolving technical or policy issues relating to FPDS.

204.604 Responsibilities.

(1) The process for reporting contract actions to FPDS should, where possible, be automated by incorporating it into contract writing systems.

(2) Data in FPDS is stored indefinitely and is electronically retrievable. Therefore, the contracting officer may reference the contract action report (CAR) approval date in the associated Government contract file instead of including a paper copy of the electronically submitted CAR in the file. Such reference satisfies contract file documentation requirements of FAR 4.803(a).

(3) By December 15th of each year, the chief acquisition officer of each DoD component required to report its contract actions shall submit to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, its annual certification and data validation results for the preceding fiscal year in accordance with the DoD Data Improvement Plan requirements at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/eb>. The Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, will submit a consolidated DoD annual certification to the Office of Management and Budget by January 5th of each year.

204.606 Reporting data.

In addition to FAR 4.606, follow the procedures at PGI 204.606 ([Pop-up Window](#) or [PGI Viewer Mode](#)) for reporting data to FPDS.

SUBPART 204.8—CONTRACT FILES

(Revised September 30, 2015)

204.802 Contract files.

(a) Any document posted to the Electronic Document Access (EDA) system is part of the contract file and is accessible by multiple parties, including the contractor. Do not include in EDA contract documents that are classified, too sensitive for widespread distribution (e.g., personally identifiable information and Privacy Act and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act), or attachments that cannot be practicably converted to electronic format (e.g., samples, drawings, and models). Inclusion of any document in EDA other than contracts, modifications, and orders is optional.

(f) A photocopy, facsimile, electronic, mechanically-applied and printed signature, seal, and date are considered to be an original signature, seal, and date.

204.804 Closeout of contract files.

(1) Contracting officers shall close out contracts in accordance with the procedures at [PGI 204.804](#). The closeout date for file purposes shall be determined and documented by the procuring contracting officer.

(2) The head of the contracting activity shall assign the highest priority to close out of contracts awarded for performance in a contingency area. Heads of contracting activities must monitor and assess on a regular basis the progress of contingency contract closeout activities and take appropriate steps if a backlog occurs. For guidance on the planning and execution of closing out such contracts, see [PGI 207.105\(b\)\(20\)\(C\)\(8\)](#) and [PGI 225.373\(e\)](#).

204.805 Disposal of contract files.

(1) The sources of the period for which contract files must be retained are General Records Schedule 3 (Procurement, Supply, and Grant Records) and General Records Schedule 6 (Accountable Officers' Accounts Records). Copies of the General Records Schedule may be obtained from the National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408.

(2) Deviations from the periods cannot be granted by the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council. Forward requests for deviations to both the Government Accountability Office and the National Archives and Records Administration.

(3) Hold completed contract files in the office responsible for maintaining them for a period of 12 months after completion. After the initial 12 month period, send the records to the local records holding or staging area until they are eligible for destruction. If no space is available locally, transfer the files to the General Services Administration Federal Records Center that services the area.

(4) Duplicate or working contract files should contain no originals of materials that properly belong in the official files. Destroy working files as soon as practicable once they are no longer needed.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(5) Retain pricing review files, containing documents related to reviews of the contractor's price proposals, subject to certified cost or pricing data (see FAR 15.403-4), for six years. If it is impossible to determine the final payment date in order to measure the six-year period, retain the files for nine years.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

SUBPART 204.9—TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION *(Revised July 29, 2009)*

204.902 General.

(b) DoD uses the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS) to meet these reporting requirements.

SUBPART 204.11—SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT
(Revised December 30, 2015)

204.1103 Procedures.

See [PGI 204.1103](#) for helpful information on navigation and data entry in the System for Award Management (SAM) database.

(1) On contract award documents, use the contractor’s legal or “doing business as” name and physical address information as recorded in the SAM database at the time of award.

(2) When making a determination to exercise an option, or at any other time before issuing a modification other than a unilateral modification making an administrative change, ensure that—

(i) The contractor’s record is active in the SAM database; and

(ii) The contractor’s Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, name, and physical address are accurately reflected in the contract document.

(3) At any time, if the DUNS number, CAGE code, contractor name, or physical address on a contract no longer matches the information on the contractor’s record in the SAM database, the contracting officer shall process a novation or change-of-name agreement, or an address change, as appropriate.

(4) See [PGI 204.1103](#) for additional requirements relating to use of information in the SAM database.

(5) On contractual documents transmitted to the payment office, provide the CAGE code, instead of the DUNS number or DUNS+4 number, in accordance with agency procedures.

204.1105 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

When using the provision at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management, use the provision with [252.204-7004](#), Alternate A, System for Award Management.

SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS
(Revised January 29, 2015)

204.1202 Solicitation provision.

(1) When using the provision at FAR 52.204-8, Annual Representations and Certifications; use the provision with [252.204-7007](#), Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications; and

(2) When the provision at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in the solicitation, do not include separately in the solicitation the following provisions, which are included in DFARS [252.204-7007](#):

(i) [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

(ii) [252.209-7003](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation.

(iii) [252.216-7008](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government—Representation.

(iv) [252.222-7007](#), Representation Regarding Combating Trafficking in Persons.

(v) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(vi) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

(vii) [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

(viii) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(ix) [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform.

(x) [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations.

(xi) [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.

(xii) [252.229-7012](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation.

(xiii) [252.229-7013](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation.

(xiv) [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.

SUBPART 204.16—UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFIERS
(Added February 26, 2016)

204.1601 Policy.

(a) *Establishment of a Procurement Instrument Identifier (PIID).* Do not reuse a PIID once it has been assigned. Do not assign the same PIID to more than one task or delivery order, even if they are issued under different base contracts or agreements.

(b) *Transition of PIID numbering.* Effective October 1, 2016, all DoD components shall comply with the PIID numbering requirements of FAR subpart 4.16 and this subpart for all new solicitations, contracts, orders, and agreements issued, and any amendments and modifications to those new actions. See also [PGI 204.1601\(b\)](#).

(c) *Change in the PIID after its assignment.* When a PIID is changed after contract award, the new PIID is known as a continued contract.

(i) A continued contract—

(A) Does not constitute a new procurement;

(B) Incorporates all prices, terms, and conditions of the predecessor contract effective at the time of issuance of the continued contract;

(C) Operates as a separate contract independent of the predecessor contract once issued; and

(D) Shall not be used to evade competition requirements, expand the scope of work, or extend the period of performance beyond that of the predecessor contract.

(ii) When issuing a continued contract, the contracting officer shall—

(A) Issue an administrative modification to the predecessor contract to clearly state that—

(1) Any future awards provided for under the terms of the predecessor contract (e.g., issuance of orders or exercise of options) will be accomplished under the continued contract; and

(2) Supplies and services already acquired under the predecessor contract shall remain solely under that contract for purposes of Government inspection, acceptance, payment, and closeout; and

(B) Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.1601\(c\)](#).

204.1603 Procedures.

(a) *Elements of a PIID.* DoD-issued PIIDs are thirteen characters in length. Use only alpha-numeric characters, as prescribed in FAR 4.1603 and this subpart. Do not use the letter I or O in any part of the PIID.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(3) *Position 9.*

(A) DoD will use three of the letters reserved for departmental or agency use in FAR 4.1603(a)(3) in this position as follows:

(1) Use M to identify purchase orders and task or delivery orders issued by the enterprise FedMall system.

(2) Use S to identify broad agency announcements.

(3) Use T to identify automated requests for quotations by authorized legacy contract writing systems. See [PGI 204.1603\(a\)\(3\)\(A\)\(3\)](#) for the list of authorized systems.

(B) Do not use other letters identified in FAR 4.1603(a)(3) as “Reserved for future Federal Governmentwide use” or “Reserved for departmental or agency use” in position 9 of the PIID.

(C) Do not use the letter C or H for contracts or agreements with provisions for orders or calls.

(4) *Positions 10 through 17.* In accordance with FAR 4.1603(a)(4), DoD-issued PIIDs shall only use positions 10 through 13 to complete the PIID. Enter the serial number of the instrument in these positions. A separate series of serial numbers may be used for any type of instrument listed in FAR 4.1603(a)(3). DoD components assign such series of PIID numbers sequentially. A DoD component may reserve blocks of numbers or alpha-numeric numbers for use by its various activities.

(b) *Elements of a supplementary PIID.* In addition to the supplementary PIID numbering procedures in FAR 4.1603(b), follow the procedures contained in paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(1) and (2) of this section. See [PGI 204.1603\(b\)](#) for examples of proper supplementary PIID numbering.

(2)(ii) *Positions 2 through 6.* In accordance with FAR 4.1603(b)(2)(ii), DoD-issued supplementary PIIDs shall, for positions 2 through 6 of modifications to contracts and agreements, comply with the following:

(1) *Positions 2 and 3.* These two digits may be either alpha or numeric characters, except—

(i) Use K, L, M, N, P, and Q only in position 2, and only if the modification is issued by the Air Force and is a provisioned item order;

(ii) Use S only in position 2, and only to identify modifications issued to provide initial or amended shipping instructions when—

(a) The contract has either FOB origin or destination delivery terms; and

(b) The price changes;

(iii) Use T, U, V, W, X, or Y only in position 2, and only to identify modifications issued to provide initial or amended shipping instructions when—

(a) The contract has FOB origin delivery terms; and

(b) The price does not change; and

(iv) Use Z only in position 2, and only to identify a modification which definitizes a letter contract or a previously issued undefinitized modification.

(2) *Positions 4 through 6.* These positions are always numeric. Use a separate series of serial numbers for each type of modification listed in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section.

204.1670 Cross reference to Federal Procurement Data System.

Detailed guidance on mapping PIID and supplementary PIID numbers stored in the Electronic Document Access system to data elements reported in the Federal Procurement Data System can be found in [PGI 204.1670](#).

204.1671 Order of application for modifications.

(a) Circumstances may exist in which the numeric order of the modifications to a contract is not the order in which the changes to the contract actually take effect.

(b) In order to determine the sequence of modifications to a contract or order, the modifications will be applied in the following order—

(1) Modifications will be applied in order of the effective date on the modification;

(2) In the event of two or more modifications with the same effective date, modifications will be applied in signature date order; and

(3) In the event of two or more modifications with the same effective date and the same signature date, procuring contracting office modifications will be applied in numeric order, followed by contract administration office modifications in numeric order.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

SUBPART 204.18—COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY CODE *(Added December 11, 2014)*

204.1870 Procedures.

Follow the procedures and guidance at [PGI 204.1870](#) concerning Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) codes and CAGE file maintenance.

SUBPART 204.70
(Removed February 26, 2016)

**SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING
SYSTEM**

(Revised October 30, 2015)

204.7100 Scope.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for assigning contract line item numbers.

204.7101 Definitions.

“Accounting classification reference number (ACRN)” means any combination of a two position alpha/numeric code used as a method of relating the accounting classification citation to detailed line item information contained in the schedule.

“Attachment” means any documentation, appended to a contract or incorporated by reference, which does not establish a requirement for deliverables.

“Definitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a firm price has been established in the basic contract or by modification.

“Exhibit” means a document, referred to in a contract, which is attached and establishes requirements for deliverables. The term shall not be used to refer to any other kind of attachment to a contract. The DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, is always an exhibit, rather than an attachment.

“Nonseverable deliverable,” as used in this subpart, means a deliverable item that is a single end product or undertaking, entire in nature, that cannot be feasibly subdivided into discrete elements or phases without losing its identity.

“Undefinitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a price has not been established in the basic contract or by modification.

204.7102 Policy.

(a) The numbering procedures of this subpart shall apply to all—

- (1) Solicitations;
- (2) Solicitation line and subline item numbers;
- (3) Contracts as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1;
- (4) Contract line and subline item numbers;
- (5) Exhibits;
- (6) Exhibit line items; and
- (7) Any other document expected to become part of the contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(b) The numbering procedures are mandatory for all contracts where separate contract line item numbers are assigned, unless—

(1) The contract is an indefinite-delivery type for petroleum products against which posts, camps, and stations issue delivery orders for products to be consumed by them; or

(2) The contract is a communications service authorization issued by the Defense Information Systems Agency's Defense Information Technology Contracting Organization.

204.7103 Contract line items.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7103](#) for establishing contract line items.

204.7103-1 Criteria for establishing.

Contracts shall identify the items or services to be acquired as separate contract line items unless it is not feasible to do so.

(a) Contract line items shall have all four of the following characteristics; however, there are exceptions within the characteristics, which may make establishing a separate contract line item appropriate even though one of the characteristics appears to be missing—

(1) *Single unit price.* The item shall have a single unit price or a single total price, except—

(i) If the item is not separately priced (NSP) but the price is included in the unit price of another contract line item, enter NSP instead of the unit price;

(ii) When there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items are priced in accordance with [204.7104](#);

(iii) When the items or services are being acquired on a cost-reimbursement contract;

(iv) When the contract is for maintenance and repair services (e.g., a labor hour contract) and firm prices have been established for elements of the total price of an item but the actual number and quantity of the elements are not known until performance. The contracting officer may structure these contracts to reflect a firm or estimated total amount for each line item;

(v) When the contract line item is established to refer to an exhibit or an attachment (if management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block and enclosed in parentheses); or

(vi) When the contract is an indefinite delivery type contract and provides that the price of an item shall be determined at the time a delivery order is placed and the price is influenced by such factors as the quantity ordered (e.g., 10-99 @ \$1.00, 100-249 @ \$.98, 250+ @ \$.95), the destination, the FOB point, or the type of packaging required.

(2) *Separately identifiable.* A contract line item must be identified separately from any other items or services on the contract.

(i) Supplies are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—

(A) National stock number (NSN);

(B) Item description; or

(C) Manufacturer's part number.

(ii) Services are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—

(A) Scope of work; or

(B) Description of services.

(iii) This requirement does not apply if there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items include the actual detailed identification in accordance with [204.7104](#). Where this exception applies, use a general narrative description instead of the contract item description.

(3) *Separate delivery schedule.* Each contract line item or service shall have its own delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date expressly stated (“as required” constitutes an expressly stated delivery term).

(i) The fact that there is more than one delivery date, destination, performance date, or performance point may be a determining factor in the decision as to whether to establish more than one contract line item.

(ii) If a contract line item has more than one destination or delivery date, the contracting officer may create individual contract line items for the different destinations or delivery dates, or may specify the different delivery dates for the units by destination in the delivery schedule.

(4) *Single accounting classification citation.*

(i) Each contract line item shall reference a single accounting classification citation except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) The use of multiple accounting classification citations for a contract line item is authorized in the following situations:

(A) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with R&D or other funds properly incrementally obligated over several fiscal years in accordance with DoD policy;

(B) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with different authorizations or appropriations, such as in the acquisition of a satellite or the modification of production tooling used to produce items being acquired by several activities; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(C) A modification to an existing contract line item for a nonseverable deliverable that results in the delivery of a modified item(s) where the item(s) and modification are to be paid for with different accounting classification citations.

(iii) When the use of multiple accounting classification citations is authorized for a single contract line item, establish informational subline items for each accounting classification citation in accordance with [204.7104-1\(a\)](#).

(b) All subline items and exhibit line items under one contract line item shall be the same contract type as the contract line item.

(c) For a contract that contains a combination of fixed-price line items, time-and-materials/labor-hour line items, and/or cost-reimbursement line items, identify the contract type for each contract line item in Section B, Supplies or Services and Prices/Costs, to facilitate appropriate payment.

(d) Exhibits may be used as an alternative to putting a long list of contract line items in the schedule. If exhibits are used, create a contract line item citing the exhibit's identifier. See [204.7105](#).

(e) If the contract involves a test model or a first article which must be approved, establish a separate contract line item or subline item for each item of supply or service which must be approved. If the test model or first article consists of a lot composed of a mixture of items, a single line item or subline item may be used for the lot.

(f) If a supply or service involves ancillary functions, like packaging and handling, transportation, payment of state or local taxes, or use of reusable containers, and these functions are normally performed by the contractor and the contractor is normally entitled to reimbursement for performing these functions, do not establish a separate contract line item solely to account for these functions. However, do identify the functions in the contract schedule. If the offeror separately prices these functions, contracting officers may establish separate contract line items for the functions; however, the separate line items must conform to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(g) Certain commercial items and initial provisioning spares for weapons systems are requested and subsequently solicited using units of measure such as kit, set, or lot. However, there are times when individual items within that kit, set, or lot are not grouped and delivered in a single shipment. This creates potential contract administration issues with inspection, acceptance, and payment. In such cases, solicitations should be structured to allow offerors to provide information about products that may not have been known to the Government prior to solicitation and propose an alternate line item structure as long as the alternate is consistent with the requirements of [204.71](#), which provides explicit guidance on the use of contract line items and subline items, and with PGI [204.71](#).

204.7103-2 Numbering procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7103-2](#) for numbering contract line items.

204.7104 Contract subline items.

204.7104-1 Criteria for establishing.

Contract subline items provide flexibility to further identify elements within a contract line item for tracking performance or simplifying administration. There are only two kinds of subline items: those which are informational in nature and those which consist of more than one item that requires separate identification.

(a) *Informational subline items.*

(1) This type of subline item identifies information that relates directly to the contract line item and is an integral part of it (e.g., parts of an assembly or parts of a kit). These subline items shall not be scheduled separately for delivery, identified separately for shipment or performance, or priced separately for payment purposes.

(2) The informational subline item may include quantities, prices, or amounts, if necessary to satisfy management requirements. However, these elements shall be included within the item description in the supplies/services column and enclosed in parentheses to prevent confusing them with quantities, prices, or amounts that have contractual significance. Do not enter these elements in the quantity and price columns.

(3) Informational subline items shall be used to identify each accounting classification citation assigned to a single contract line item number when use of multiple citations is authorized (see [204.7103-1\(a\)\(4\)\(ii\)](#)).

(b) *Separately identified subline items.*

(1) Subline items will be used instead of contract line items to facilitate payment, delivery tracking, contract funds accounting, or other management purposes. Such subline items shall be used when items bought under one contract line item number—

(i) Are to be paid for from more than one accounting classification. A subline item shall be established for the quantity associated with the single accounting classification citation. Establish a line item rather than a subline item if it is likely that a subline item may be assigned additional accounting classification citations at a later date. Identify the funding as described in [204.7104-1\(a\)\(3\)](#);

(ii) Are to be packaged in different sizes, each represented by its own NSN;

(iii) Have collateral costs, such as packaging costs, but those costs are not a part of the unit price of the contract line item;

(iv) Have different delivery dates or destinations or requisitions, or a combination of the three; or

(v) Identify parts of an assembly or kit which—

(A) Have to be separately identified at the time of shipment or performance; and

(B) Are separately priced.

(2) Each separately identified contract subline item shall have its own—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(i) Delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date;

(ii) Unit price or single total price or amount (not separately priced (NSP) is acceptable as an entry for price or amount if the price is included in another subline item or a different contract line item). This requirement does not apply—

(A) If the subline item was created to refer to an exhibit or an attachment. If management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block of the schedule and enclosed in parentheses; or

(B) In the case of indefinite delivery contracts described at [204.7103-1\(a\)\(1\)\(vi\)](#).

(iii) Identification (e.g., NSN, item description, manufacturer's part number, scope of work, description of services).

(3) Unit prices and extended amounts.

(i) The unit price and total amount for all subline items may be entered at the contract line item number level if the unit price for the subline items is identical. If there is any variation, the subline item unit prices shall be entered at the subline item level only.

(ii) The unit price and extended amounts may be entered at the subline items level.

(iii) The two methods in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (ii) of this subsection shall not be combined in a contract line item.

(iv) When the price for items not separately priced is included in the price of another subline item or contract line item, it may be necessary to withhold payment on the priced subline item until all the related subline items that are not separately priced have been delivered. In those cases, use the clause at [252.204-7002](#), Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.

204.7104-2 Numbering procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7104-2](#) for numbering contract subline items.

204.7105 Contract exhibits and attachments.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7105](#) for use and numbering of contract exhibits and attachments.

204.7106 Contract modifications.

(a) If new items are added, assign new contract line or subline item numbers or exhibit line item numbers, in accordance with the procedures established at [204.7103](#), [204.7104](#), and [204.7105](#).

(b) *Modifications to existing contract line items or exhibit line items.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(1) If the modification relates to existing contract line items or exhibit line items, the modification shall refer to those item numbers.

(2) If the contracting officer decides to assign new identifications to existing contract or exhibit line items, the following rules apply—

(i) *Definitized and undefinitized items.*

(A) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification applies to the total quantity of the original line item or subline.

(B) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification makes only minor changes in the specifications of some of the items ordered on the original line item or subline item and the resulting changes in unit price can be averaged to provide a new single unit price for the total quantity. If the changes in the specifications make the item significantly distinguishable from the original item or the resulting changes in unit price cannot be averaged, create a new line item.

(C) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item and the change does not involve either the delivery date or the ship-to/mark-for data, the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item number shall remain with the unchanged quantity. Assign the changed quantity the next available number.

(ii) *Undefinitized items.* In addition to the rules in paragraph (b)(2)(i), the following additional rules apply to undefinitized items—

(A) If the modification is undefinitized and increases the quantity of an existing definitized item, assign the undefinitized quantity the next available number.

(B) If the modification increases the quantity of an existing undefinitized item, the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item may be used if the unit price for the new quantity is expected to be the same as the price for the original quantity. If the unit prices of the two quantities will be different, assign the new quantity the next available number.

(C) If the modification both affects only a partial quantity of the existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item and definitizes the price for the affected portion, the definitized portion shall retain the original item number. If there is any undefinitized portion of the item, assign it the next available number. However, if the modification definitizes the price for the whole quantity of the line item, and price impact of the changed work can be apportioned equally over the whole to arrive at a new unit price, the quantity with the changes can be added into the quantity of the existing item.

(D) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item, but does not change the delivery schedule or definitize price, the unchanged portion shall retain the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item number. Assign the changed portion the next available number.

(3) If the modification will decrease the amount obligated—

(i) There shall be coordination between the administrative and procuring contracting offices before issuance of the modification; and

(ii) The contracting officer shall not issue the modification unless sufficient unliquidated obligation exists or the purpose is to recover monies owed to the Government.

204.7107 Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN) and agency accounting identifier (AAI).

Traceability of funds from accounting systems to contract actions is accomplished using ACRNs and AAIs. Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7107](#) for use of ACRNs and AAIs.

204.7108 Payment instructions.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7108](#) for inclusion of payment instructions in contracts.

204.7109 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the clause at [252.204-7006](#), Billing Instructions, in solicitations and contracts if Section G includes—

(1) Any of the standard payment instructions at [PGI 204.7108](#)(d)(1) through (6);
or

(2) Other payment instructions, in accordance with [PGI 204.7108](#)(d)(12), that require contractor identification of the contract line item(s) on the payment request.

(b) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, in solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items or for initial provisioning spares.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

SUBPART 204.72
(Removed December 11, 2014)

**SUBPART 204.73—SAFEGUARDING COVERED DEFENSE INFORMATION
AND CYBER INCIDENT REPORTING**

(Revised September 21, 2015)

204.7300 Scope.

(a) This subpart applies to contracts and subcontracts requiring contractors and subcontractors to safeguard covered defense information that resides in or transits through covered contractor information systems by applying specified network security controls. It also requires reporting of cyber incidents.

(b) This subpart does not abrogate any other requirements regarding contractor physical, personnel, information, technical, or general administrative security operations governing the protection of unclassified information, nor does it affect requirements of the National Industrial Security Program.

204.7301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Adequate security” means protective measures that are commensurate with the consequences and probability of loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to, or modification of information.

“Contractor attributional/proprietary information” means information that identifies the contractor(s), whether directly or indirectly, by the grouping of information that can be traced back to the contractor(s) (e.g., program description, facility locations), personally identifiable information, as well as trade secrets, commercial or financial information, or other commercially sensitive information that is not customarily shared outside of the company.

“Controlled technical information” means technical information with military or space application that is subject to controls on the access, use, reproduction, modification, performance, display, release, disclosure, or dissemination. Controlled technical information would meet the criteria, if disseminated, for distribution statements B through F using the criteria set forth in DoD Instruction 5230.24, Distribution Statements on Technical Documents. The term does not include information that is lawfully publicly available without restrictions.

“Covered contractor information system” means an information system that is owned, or operated by or for, a contractor and that processes, stores, or transmits covered defense information.

“Covered defense information” means unclassified information that—

(1) Is—

(i) Provided to the contractor by or on behalf of DoD in connection with the performance of the contract; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(ii) Collected, developed, received, transmitted, used, or stored by or on behalf of the contractor in support of the performance of the contract; and

(2) Falls in any of the following categories:

(i) *Controlled technical information.*

(ii) *Critical information (operations security).* Specific facts identified through the Operations Security process about friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities vitally needed by adversaries for them to plan and act effectively so as to guarantee failure or unacceptable consequences for friendly mission accomplishment (part of Operations Security process).

(iii) *Export control.* Unclassified information concerning certain items, commodities, technology, software, or other information whose export could reasonably be expected to adversely affect the United States national security and nonproliferation objectives. To include dual use items; items identified in export administration regulations, international traffic in arms regulations, and munitions list; license applications; and sensitive nuclear technology information.

(iv) Any other information, marked or otherwise identified in the contract, that requires safeguarding or dissemination controls pursuant to and consistent with law, regulations, and Governmentwide policies (e.g., privacy, proprietary business information).

“Information system” means a discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information.

“Operationally critical support” means supplies or services designated by the Government as critical for airlift, sealift, intermodal transportation services, or logistical support that is essential to the mobilization, deployment, or sustainment of the Armed Forces in a contingency operation.

“Rapid(ly) report(ing)” means within 72 hours of discovery of any cyber incident.

“Technical information” means technical data or computer software, as those terms are defined in the clause at DFARS [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data-Non Commercial Items, regardless of whether or not the clause is incorporated in this solicitation or contract. Examples of technical information include research and engineering data, engineering drawings, and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, technical orders, catalog-item identifications, data sets, studies and analyses and related information, and computer software executable code and source code.

204.7302 Policy.

(a) DoD and its contractors and subcontractors will provide adequate security to safeguard covered defense information on their unclassified information systems from unauthorized access and disclosure.

(1) Contractors and subcontractors are required to submit to DoD—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204--Administrative Matters

- (i) A cyber incident report;
- (ii) Malicious software, if detected and isolated; and
- (iii) Media (or access to covered contractor information systems and equipment) upon request.

(2) Contracting officers shall refer to [PGI 204.7303-4\(a\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#) for instructions on contractor submissions of media and malicious software.

(b) Subcontractors are required to rapidly report cyber incidents directly to DoD at <http://dibnet.dod.mil> and to the prime contractor. Subcontractors shall provide the incident report number from DoD to the prime contractor. Lower-tier subcontractors are required to likewise report the same information to their higher-tier subcontractor, until the prime contractor is reached.

(c) The Government acknowledges that information shared by the contractor under these procedures may include contractor attributional/proprietary information that is not customarily shared outside of the company, and that the unauthorized use or disclosure of such information could cause substantial competitive harm to the contractor that reported the information. The Government shall protect against the unauthorized use or release of information that includes contractor attributional/proprietary information.

(d) A cyber incident that is reported by a contractor or subcontractor shall not, by itself, be interpreted as evidence that the contractor or subcontractor has failed to provide adequate information safeguards for covered defense information on their unclassified information systems, or has otherwise failed to meet the requirements of the clause at [252.204-7012](#). When a cyber incident is reported, the contracting officer shall consult with the DoD component CIO/cyber security office prior to assessing contractor compliance (see [PGI 204.7303-3\(a\)\(2\)](#)). The contracting officer shall consider such cyber incidents in the context of an overall assessment of a contractor's compliance with the requirements of the clause at [252.204-7012](#).

(e) Support services contractors directly supporting Government activities related to safeguarding covered defense information and cyber incident reporting (e.g., providing forensic analysis services, damages assessment services, or other services that require access to data from another contractor) are subject to restrictions on use and disclosure.

204.7303 Procedures.

Follow the procedures relating to safeguarding covered defense information at [PGI 204.7303](#).

204.7304 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) Use the provision at [252.204-7008](#), Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls, in all solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Use the clause at [252.204-7009](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Information, in all solicitations and contracts for services that include

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204--Administrative Matters

support for the Government's activities related to safeguarding covered defense information and cyber incident reporting.

(c) Use the clause at [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items.

**SUBPART 204.74—DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION
SUPPORT CONTRACTORS**

(Revised May 10, 2016)

204.7400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the release and safeguarding of information to litigation support contractors. It implements the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 129d.

204.7401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

“Litigation information” means any information, including sensitive information, that is furnished to the contractor by or on behalf of the Government, or that is generated or obtained by the contractor in the performance of litigation support under a contract. The term does not include information that is lawfully, publicly available without restriction, including information contained in a publicly available solicitation.

“Litigation support” means administrative, technical, or professional services provided in support of the Government during or in anticipation of litigation.

“Litigation support contractor” means a contractor (including its experts, technical consultants, subcontractors, and suppliers) providing litigation support under a contract that contains the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.

“Sensitive information” means controlled unclassified information of a commercial, financial, proprietary, or privileged nature. The term includes technical data and computer software, but does not include information that is lawfully, publicly available without restriction.

“Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

204.7402 Policy.

(a) Any release or disclosure of litigation information that includes sensitive information to a litigation support contractor, and the litigation support contractor’s use and handling of such information, shall comply with the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, DoD will provide notice to an offeror or contractor submitting, delivering, or otherwise providing information to DoD in connection with an offer or performance of a contract that such information may be released or disclosed to litigation support contractors.

(c) Information that is publicly available without restriction, including publicly available solicitations for litigation support services, will not be protected from disclosure as litigation information.

(d) When sharing sensitive information with a litigation support contractor, contracting officers shall ensure that all other applicable requirements for handling and safeguarding the relevant types of sensitive information are included in the contract (e.g., FAR subparts 4.4 and 24.1; DFARS subparts [204.4](#) and [224.1](#)).

204.7403 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) Use the provision at [252.204-7013](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Offerors, in all solicitations for contracts that involve litigation support services, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Use the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors, in all solicitations and contracts that involve litigation support services, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) Use the clause at [252.204-7015](#), Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation Support, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions

TABLE OF CONTENTS *(Revised April 20, 2015)*

SUBPART 205.2—SYNOPSES OF PROPOSED CONTRACT ACTIONS

- 205.203 Publicizing and response time.
- 205.205 Special situations.
- 205.205-70 Notification of bundling of DoD contracts.
- 205.205-71 Only one responsible source.
- 205.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

SUBPART 205.3—SYNOPSES OF CONTRACT AWARDS

- 205.301 General.
- 205.303 Announcement of contract awards.

SUBPART 205.4—RELEASE OF INFORMATION

- 205.470 Contract clause.

SUBPART 205.5—PAID ADVERTISEMENTS

- 205.502 Authority.

SUBPART 205.2—SYNOPSIS OF PROPOSED CONTRACT ACTIONS

(Revised April 20, 2015)

205.203 Publicizing and response time.

(b) Allow at least 45 days response time when requested by a qualifying or designated country source (as these terms are used in Part [225](#)) and the request is consistent with the Government's requirement.

(S-70) When using competitive procedures, if a solicitation allowed fewer than 30 days for receipt of offers and resulted in only one offer, the contracting officer shall resolicit, allowing an additional period of at least 30 days for receipt of offers, except as provided in [215.371-4](#) and [215.371-5](#).

205.205 Special situations.

205.205-70 Notification of bundling of DoD contracts.

(a) When a proposed acquisition is funded entirely using DoD funds and potentially involves bundling, the contracting officer shall, at least 30 days prior to the release of a solicitation or 30 days prior to placing an order without a solicitation, publish in FedBizOpps.gov (or any successor site) a notification of the intent to bundle the requirement. In addition, if the agency has determined that measurably substantial benefits are expected to be derived as a result of bundling, the notification shall include a brief description of those benefits (see FAR 7.107).

(b) This requirement is in addition to the notification requirements at FAR 10.001(c)(2)(i) and (ii).

205.205-71 Only one responsible source.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 206.302-1\(d\)](#) prior to soliciting a proposal without providing for full and open competition under the authority at FAR 6.302-1.

205.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

(a)(i) For numbering synopsis notices, follow the procedures at [PGI 205.207\(a\)\(i\)](#).

(d) For special notices for small business events, follow the procedures at [PGI 205.207\(d\)](#).

SUBPART 205.3—SYNOPSIS OF CONTRACT AWARDS

(Revised October 1, 2015)

205.301 General.

(a)(S-70) *Synopsis of exceptions to domestic source requirements.*

(i) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2533a(k), contracting officers also must synopsize through the GPE, awards exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that are for the acquisition of any clothing, fiber, yarn, or fabric items described in [225.7002-1\(a\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#) through (x), if—

(A) The Secretary concerned has determined that domestic items are not available, in accordance with [225.7002-2\(b\)](#); or

(B) The acquisition is for chemical warfare protective clothing, and the contracting officer has determined that an exception to domestic source requirements applies because the acquisition furthers an agreement with a qualifying country, in accordance with [225.7002-2\(n\)](#).

(ii) The synopsis must be submitted in sufficient time to permit its publication not later than 7 days after contract award.

(iii) In addition to the information otherwise required in a synopsis of contract award, the synopsis must include one of the following statements as applicable:

(A) “The exception at DFARS [225.7002-2\(b\)](#) applies to this acquisition, because the Secretary concerned has determined that items grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed in satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity at U.S. market prices.”

(B) “The exception at DFARS [225.7002-2\(n\)](#) applies to this acquisition, because the contracting officer has determined that this acquisition of chemical warfare protective clothing furthers an agreement with a qualifying country identified in DFARS [225.003\(10\)](#).”

205.303 Announcement of contract awards.

(a) *Public Announcement.*

(i) The threshold for DoD awards is \$7 million. Report all contractual actions, including modifications, that have a face value, excluding unexercised options, of more than \$7 million.

(A) For undefinitized contractual actions, report the not-to-exceed (NTE) amount. Later, if the definitized amount exceeds the NTE amount by more than \$7 million, report only the amount exceeding the NTE.

(B) For indefinite delivery, time and material, labor hour, and similar contracts, report the initial award if the estimated face value, excluding unexercised options, is more than \$7 million. Do not report orders up to the estimated value, but

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions

after the estimated value is reached, report subsequent modifications and orders that have a face value of more than \$7 million.

(C) Do not report the same work twice.

(ii) Departments and agencies submit the information—

(A) To the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs);

(B) By the close of business the day before the date of the proposed award;

(C) Using report control symbol DD-LA-(AR) 1279;

(D) Including, as a minimum, the following—

(1) *Contract data.* Contract number, modification number, or delivery order number, face value of this action, total cumulative face value of the contract, description of what is being bought, contract type, whether any of the buy was for foreign military sales (FMS) and identification of the FMS customer;

(2) *Competition information.* Number of solicitations mailed and number of offers received;

(3) *Contractor data.* Name, address, and place of performance (if significant work is performed at a different location);

(4) *Funding data.* Type of appropriation and fiscal year of the funds, and whether the contract is multiyear (see FAR Subpart 17.1); and

(5) *Miscellaneous data.* Identification of the contracting office, the contracting office point of contact, known congressional interest, and the information release date.

(iii) Departments and agencies, in accordance with department/agency procedures and concurrent with the public announcement, shall provide information similar to that required by paragraph (a)(ii) of this section to members of Congress in whose State or district the contractor is located and the work is to be performed.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions

SUBPART 205.4—RELEASE OF INFORMATION

(Revised June 25, 2013)

205.470 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.205-7000](#), Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are expected to exceed \$1,000,000. This clause implements 10 U.S.C. 2416.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions

SUBPART 205.5—PAID ADVERTISEMENTS

(Revised November 01, 2004)

205.502 Authority.

(a) *Newspapers.* Heads of contracting activities are delegated authority to approve the publication of paid advertisements in newspapers.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 206—Competition Requirements

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised October 30, 2015)

206.000 Scope of part.
206.001 Applicability.

SUBPART 206.2—FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF SOURCES

206.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

SUBPART 206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

206.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.
206.302-1 Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements.
206.302-2 Unusual and compelling urgency.
206.302-3 Industrial mobilization, engineering, developmental, or research capability, or expert services.
206.302-3-70 Solicitation provision.
206.302-4 International agreement.
206.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.
206.302-7 Public interest.
206.303 Justifications.
206.303-2 Content.
206.303-70 Acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan.
206.304 Approval of the justification.
206.305 Availability of the justification.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 206—Competition Requirements

(Revised April 20, 2015)

206.000 Scope of part.

For information on the various approaches that may be used to competitively fulfill DoD requirements, see [PGI 206.000](#).

206.001 Applicability.

(b) As authorized by 10 U.S.C. 1091, contracts awarded to individuals using the procedures at 237.104(b)(ii) are exempt from the competition requirements of FAR Part 6.

(S-70) Also excepted from this part are follow-on production contracts for products developed pursuant to the “other transactions” authority of 10 U.S.C. 2371 for prototype projects when—

(1) The other transaction agreement includes provisions for a follow-on production contract;

(2) The contracting officer receives sufficient information from the agreements officer and the project manager for the prototype other transaction agreement, which documents that the conditions set forth in 10 U.S.C. 2371 note, subsections (f)(2)(A) and (B) (see 32 CFR 3.9(d)), have been met; and

(3) The contracting officer establishes quantities and prices for the follow-on production contract that do not exceed the quantities and target prices established in the other transaction agreement.

SUBPART 206.2—FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF SOURCES

(Revised October 14, 2014)

206.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

(a) Agencies may use this authority to totally or partially exclude a particular source from a contract action.

(b) The determination and findings (D&F) and the documentation supporting the D&F shall identify the source to be excluded from the contract action. Include the information at [PGI 206.202\(b\)](#), as applicable, and any other information that may be pertinent, in the supporting documentation.

SUBPART 206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION
(Revised October 30, 2015)

206.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.

206.302-1 Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements.

(a) *Authority.*

(2)(i) Section 8059 of Pub. L. 101-511 and similar sections in subsequent defense appropriations acts, prohibit departments and agencies from entering into contracts for studies, analyses, or consulting services (see FAR Subpart 37.2) on the basis of an unsolicited proposal without providing for full and open competition, unless—

(1) The head of the contracting activity, or a designee no lower than chief of the contracting office, determines that—

(i) Following thorough technical evaluation, only one source is fully qualified to perform the proposed work;

(ii) The unsolicited proposal offers significant scientific or technological promise, represents the product of original thinking, and was submitted in confidence; or

(iii) The contract benefits the national defense by taking advantage of a unique and significant industrial accomplishment or by ensuring financial support to a new product or idea;

(2) A civilian official of the DoD, whose appointment has been confirmed by the Senate, determines the award to be in the interest of national defense; or

(3) The contract is related to improvement of equipment that is in development or production.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used for acquisitions of test articles and associated support services from a designated foreign source under the DoD Foreign Comparative Testing Program.

(d) *Limitations.* Follow the procedures at [PGI 206.302-1\(d\)](#) prior to soliciting a proposal without providing for full and open competition under this authority.

206.302-2 Unusual and compelling urgency.

(b) *Application.* For guidance on circumstances under which use of this authority may be appropriate, see [PGI 206.302-2\(b\)](#).

206.302-3 Industrial mobilization, engineering, developmental, or research capability, or expert services.

206.302-3-70 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at 252.206-7000, Domestic Source Restriction, in all solicitations that are restricted to domestic sources under the authority of FAR 6.302-3.

206.302-4 International agreement.

(c) *Limitations.* Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2304(f)(2)(E), the justifications and approvals described in FAR 6.303 and 6.304 are not required if the head of the contracting activity prepares a document that describes the terms of an agreement or treaty or the written directions, such as a Letter of Offer and Acceptance, that have the effect of requiring the use of other than competitive procedures for the acquisition.

206.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.

(b) *Application.* Agencies may use this authority to—

(i) Acquire supplies and services from military exchange stores outside the United States for use by the armed forces outside the United States in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2424(a) and subject to the limitations of 10 U.S.C. 2424(b). The limitations of 10 U.S.C. 2424(b)(1) and (2) do not apply to the purchase of soft drinks that are manufactured in the United States. For the purposes of 10 U.S.C. 2424, soft drinks manufactured in the United States are brand name carbonated sodas, manufactured in the United States, as evidenced by product markings.

(ii) Acquire police, fire protection, airfield operation, or other community services from local governments at military installations to be closed under the circumstances in 237.7401 (Section 2907 of Fiscal Year 1994 Defense Authorization Act (Pub. L. 103-160)).

(c) *Limitations.*

(i) 10 U.S.C. 2361 precludes use of this exception for awards to colleges or universities for the performance of research and development, or for the construction of any research or other facility, unless—

(A) The statute authorizing or requiring award specifically—

(1) States that the statute modifies or supersedes the provisions of 10 U.S.C. 2361,

(2) Identifies the particular college or university involved, and

(3) States that award is being made in contravention of 10 U.S.C. 2361(a); and

(B) The Secretary of Defense provides Congress written notice of intent to award. The contract cannot be awarded until 180 days have elapsed since the date Congress received the notice of intent to award. Contracting activities must submit a draft notice of intent with supporting documentation through channels to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).

(ii) The limitation in paragraph (c)(i) of this subsection applies only if the statute authorizing or requiring award was enacted after September 30, 1989.

(iii) Subsequent statutes may provide different or additional constraints on the award of contracts to specified colleges and universities. Contracting officers should consult legal counsel on a case-by-case basis.

206.302-7 Public interest.

(c) *Limitations.* For the defense agencies, the written determination to use this authority must be made by the Secretary of Defense.

206.303 Justifications.

206.303-2 Content.

(b)(i) Include the information required by [PGI 206.303-2\(b\)\(i\)](#) in justifications citing the authority at FAR 6.302-1.

206.303-70 Acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan.

The justification and approval addressed in FAR 6.303 is not required for acquisitions conducted using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1\(a\)](#).

206.304 Approval of the justification.

(a)(4) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) may delegate this authority to—

(A) An Assistant Secretary of Defense; or

(B) For a defense agency, an officer or employee serving in, assigned, or detailed to that agency who—

(1) If a member of the armed forces, is serving in a rank above brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half); or

(2) If a civilian, is serving in a position with a grade under the General Schedule (or any other schedule for civilian officers or employees) that is comparable to or higher than the grade of major general or rear admiral.

(S-70) For a non-competitive follow-on acquisition to a previous award for the same supply or service supported by a justification for other than full and open competition citing the authority at FAR 6.302-1, follow the procedures at [PGI 206.304\(a\)\(S-70\)](#).

206.305 Availability of the justification.

See [PGI 206.305](#) for further guidance on the requirements for preparing, obtaining approval, and posting justification and approval documents for contracts awarded using the authority of FAR 6.302-2.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised June 7, 2016)

SUBPART 207.1—ACQUISITION PLANS

207.102	Policy.
207.103	Agency-head responsibilities.
207.104	General procedures.
207.105	Contents of written acquisition plans.
207.106	Additional requirements for major systems.
207.170	Consolidation of contract requirements.
207.170-1	Scope.
207.170-2	Definitions.
207.170-3	Policy and procedures.
207.171	Component breakout.
207.171-1	Scope.
207.171-2	Definition.
207.171-3	Policy.
207.171-4	Procedures.
207.172	Human research.

SUBPART 207.3—CONTRACTOR VERSUS GOVERNMENT PERFORMANCE

207.302	Policy.
---------	---------

SUBPART 207.4—EQUIPMENT LEASE OR PURCHASE

207.401	Acquisition considerations.
207.470	Statutory requirement.
207.471	Funding requirements.

SUBPART 207.5—INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTIONS

207.500	Scope of subpart.
207.503	Policy.

SUBPART 207.70—BUY-TO-BUDGET – ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES OF END ITEMS

207.7001	Definition.
207.7002	Authority to acquire additional quantities of end items.
207.7003	Limitation.

SUBPART 207.1—ACQUISITION PLANS

(Revised January 29, 2014)

207.102 Policy.

(a)(1) See [212.102](#) regarding requirements for a written determination that the commercial item definition has been met when using FAR Part 12 procedures.

207.103 Agency-head responsibilities.

(d)(i) Prepare written acquisition plans for—

(A) Acquisitions for development, as defined in FAR 35.001, when the total cost of all contracts for the acquisition program is estimated at \$10 million or more;

(B) Acquisitions for production or services when the total cost of all contracts for the acquisition program is estimated at \$50 million or more for all years or \$25 million or more for any fiscal year; and

(C) Any other acquisition considered appropriate by the department or agency.

(ii) Written plans are not required in acquisitions for a final buy out or one-time buy. The terms "final buy out" and "one-time buy" refer to a single contract that covers all known present and future requirements. This exception does not apply to a multiyear contract or a contract with options or phases.

(e) Prepare written acquisition plans for acquisition programs meeting the thresholds of paragraphs (d)(i)(A) and (B) of this section on a program basis. Other acquisition plans may be written on either a program or an individual contract basis.

(g) The program manager, or other official responsible for the program, has overall responsibility for acquisition planning.

(h) For procurement of conventional ammunition, as defined in DoDD 5160.65, Single Manager for Conventional Ammunition (SMCA), the SMCA will review the acquisition plan to determine if it is consistent with retaining national technology and industrial base capabilities in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(3) and Section 806 of Pub. L. 105-261. The department or agency--

(i) Shall submit the acquisition plan to the address in [PGI 207.103\(h\)](#); and

(ii) Shall not proceed with the procurement until the SMCA provides written concurrence with the acquisition plan. In the case of a non-concurrence, the SMCA will resolve issues with the Army Office of the Executive Director for Conventional Ammunition.

207.104 General procedures.

In developing an acquisition plan, agency officials shall take into account the requirement for scheduling and conducting a Peer Review in accordance with [201.170](#).

207.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.

In addition to the requirements of FAR 7.105, planners shall follow the procedures at [PGI 207.105](#).

207.106 Additional requirements for major systems.

(b)(1)(A) The contracting officer is prohibited by 10 U.S.C. 2305(d)(4)(A) from requiring offers for development or production of major systems that would enable the Government to use technical data to competitively reprocur identical items or components of the system if the item or component were developed exclusively at private expense, unless the contracting officer determines that—

(1) The original supplier of the item or component will be unable to satisfy program schedule or delivery requirements;

(2) Proposals by the original supplier of the item or component to meet mobilization requirements are insufficient to meet the agency's mobilization needs; or

(3) The Government is otherwise entitled to unlimited rights in technical data.

(B) If the contracting officer makes a determination, under paragraphs (b)(1)(A)(1) and (2) of this section, for a competitive solicitation, 10 U.S.C. 2305(d)(4)(B) requires that the evaluation of items developed at private expense be based on an analysis of the total value, in terms of innovative design, life-cycle costs, and other pertinent factors, of incorporating such items in the system.

(S-70)(1) In accordance with Section 802(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Pub. L. 109-364) and DoD policy requirements, acquisition plans for major weapon systems and subsystems of major weapon systems shall—

(i) Assess the long-term technical data and computer software needs of those systems and subsystems; and

(ii) Establish acquisition strategies that provide for the technical data deliverables and associated license rights needed to sustain those systems and subsystems over their life cycle. The strategy may include—

(A) The development of maintenance capabilities within DoD; or

(B) Competition for contracts for sustainment of the systems or subsystems.

(2) Assessments and corresponding acquisition strategies developed under this section shall—

(i) Be developed before issuance of a solicitation for the weapon system or subsystem;

(ii) Address the merits of including a priced contract option for the future delivery of technical data and computer software, and associated license rights, that were not acquired upon initial contract award;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 207—Acquisition Planning

(iii) Address the potential for changes in the sustainment plan over the life cycle of the weapon system or subsystem; and

(iv) Apply to weapon systems and subsystems that are to be supported by performance-based logistics arrangements as well as to weapon systems and subsystems that are to be supported by other sustainment approaches.

(S-71) See [209.570](#) for policy applicable to acquisition strategies that consider the use of lead system integrators.

(S-72)(1) In accordance with section 202 of the Weapon Systems Acquisition Reform Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-23), acquisition plans for major defense acquisition programs as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2430, shall include measures that—

(i) Ensure competition, or the option of competition, at both the prime contract level and subcontract level (at such tier or tiers as are appropriate) throughout the program life cycle as a means to improve contractor performance; and

(ii) Document the rationale for the selection of the appropriate subcontract tier or tiers under paragraph (S-72)(1)(i) of this section, and the measures which will be employed to ensure competition, or the option of competition.

(2) Measures to ensure competition, or the option of competition, may include, but are not limited to, cost-effective measures intended to achieve the following:

- (i) Competitive prototyping.
- (ii) Dual-sourcing.
- (iii) Unbundling of contracts.
- (iv) Funding of next-generation prototype systems or subsystems.
- (v) Use of modular, open architectures to enable competition for upgrades.
- (vi) Use of build-to-print approaches to enable production through multiple sources.
- (vii) Acquisition of complete technical data packages.
- (viii) Periodic competitions for subsystem upgrades.
- (ix) Licensing of additional suppliers.
- (x) Periodic system or program reviews to address long-term competitive effects of program decisions.

(3) In order to ensure fair and objective “make-or-buy” decisions by prime contractors, acquisition strategies and resultant solicitations and contracts shall—

(i) Require prime contractors to give full and fair consideration to qualified sources other than the prime contractor for the development or construction of major subsystems and components of major weapon systems;

(ii) Provide for Government surveillance of the process by which prime contractors consider such sources and determine whether to conduct such development or construction in-house or through a subcontract; and

(iii) Provide for the assessment of the extent to which the prime contractor has given full and fair consideration to qualified sources in sourcing decisions as a part of past performance evaluations.

(4) Whenever a source-of-repair decision results in a plan to award a contract for the performance of maintenance and sustainment services on a major weapon system, to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with statutory requirements, the acquisition plan shall prescribe that award will be made on a competitive basis after giving full consideration to all sources (including sources that partner or subcontract with public or private sector repair activities).

(S-73) In accordance with section 815 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417) and DoD policy requirements, acquisition plans for major weapons systems shall include a plan for the preservation and storage of special tooling associated with the production of hardware for major defense acquisition programs through the end of the service life of the related weapons system. The plan shall include the identification of any contract clauses, facilities, and funding required for the preservation and storage of such tooling. The Undersecretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics (USD(AT&L)) may waive this requirement if USD(AT&L) determines that it is in the best interest of DoD.

(S-74) When selecting contract type, see 234.004 (section 811 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239)).

207.170 Consolidation of contract requirements.

207.170-1 Scope.

This section implements 10 U.S.C. 2382.

207.170-2 Definitions.

As used in this section—

“Consolidation of contract requirements” means the use of a solicitation to obtain offers for a single contract or a multiple award contract to satisfy two or more requirements of a department, agency, or activity for supplies or services that previously have been provided to, or performed for, that department, agency, or activity under two or more separate contracts.

“Multiple-award contract” means—

(1) A multiple-award schedule contract issued by the General Services Administration or Department of Veterans Affairs as described in FAR subpart 8.4;

(2) A multiple award task-order or delivery-order contract issued in accordance with FAR subpart 16.5; or

(3) Any other indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity contract that an agency enters into with two or more sources for the same line item under the same solicitation.

207.170-3 Policy and procedures.

(a) Agencies shall not consolidate contract requirements with an estimated total value exceeding \$6 million unless the acquisition strategy includes—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 207—Acquisition Planning

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0021](#), Contract Consolidation. This class deviation lowers the dollar threshold as set forth at DFARS 207.170-3(a) from \$6 million to \$2 million. This class deviation is effective until incorporated into the FAR and/or DFARS, or rescinded.

- (1) The results of market research;
- (2) Identification of any alternative contracting approaches that would involve a lesser degree of consolidation; and
- (3) A determination by the senior procurement executive that the consolidation is necessary and justified.

(i) Market research may indicate that consolidation of contract requirements is necessary and justified if the benefits of the acquisition strategy substantially exceed the benefits of each of the possible alternative contracting approaches. Benefits may include costs and, regardless of whether quantifiable in dollar amounts—

- (A) Quality;
- (B) Acquisition cycle;
- (C) Terms and conditions; and
- (D) Any other benefit.

(ii) Savings in administrative or personnel costs alone do not constitute a sufficient justification for a consolidation of contract requirements unless the total amount of the cost savings is expected to be substantial in relation to the total cost of the procurement.

(b) Include the determination made in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section in the contract file.

207.171 Component breakout.

207.171-1 Scope.

(a) This section provides policy for breaking out components of end items for future acquisitions so that the Government can purchase the components directly from the manufacturer or supplier and furnish them to the end item manufacturer as Government-furnished material.

(b) This section does not apply to—

- (1) The initial decisions on Government-furnished equipment or contractor-furnished equipment that are made at the inception of an acquisition program; or
- (2) Breakout of parts for replenishment (see Appendix E).

207.171-2 Definition.

Part 207—Acquisition Planning

“Component,” as used in this section, includes subsystems, assemblies, subassemblies, and other major elements of an end item; it does not include elements of relatively small annual acquisition value.

207.171-3 Policy.

DoD policy is to break out components of weapons systems or other major end items under certain circumstances.

(a) When it is anticipated that a prime contract will be awarded without adequate price competition, and the prime contractor is expected to acquire any component without adequate price competition, the agency shall break out that component if—

- (1) Substantial net cost savings probably will be achieved; and
- (2) Breakout action will not jeopardize the quality, reliability, performance, or timely delivery of the end item.

(b) Even when either or both the prime contract and the component will be acquired with adequate price competition, the agency shall consider breakout of the component if substantial net cost savings will result from—

- (1) Greater quantity acquisitions; or
- (2) Such factors as improved logistics support (through reduction in varieties of spare parts) and economies in operations and training (through standardization of design).

(c) Breakout normally is not justified for a component that is not expected to exceed \$1 million for the current year's requirement.

207.171-4 Procedures.

Agencies shall follow the procedures at [PGI 207.171-4](#) for component breakout.

207.172 Human research.

Any DoD component sponsoring research involving human subjects—

(a) Is responsible for oversight of compliance with 32 CFR Part 219, Protection of Human Subjects; and

(b) Must have a Human Research Protection Official, as defined in the clause at [252.235-7004](#), Protection of Human Subjects, and identified in the DoD component's Human Research Protection Management Plan. This official is responsible for the oversight and execution of the requirements of the clause at [252.235-7004](#) and shall be identified in acquisition planning.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 207—Acquisition Planning

SUBPART 207.3—CONTRACTOR VERSUS GOVERNMENT PERFORMANCE *(Added June 7, 2016)*

207.302 Policy.

See [PGI 207.302](#) for information on the Governmentwide moratorium and restrictions on public-private competitions conducted pursuant to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-76.

SUBPART 207.4—EQUIPMENT LEASE OR PURCHASE

(Revised December 7, 2011)

207.401 Acquisition considerations.

If the equipment will be leased for more than 60 days, the requiring activity must prepare and provide the contracting officer with the justification supporting the decision to lease or purchase.

207.470 Statutory requirements.

(a) *Requirement for authorization of certain contracts relating to vessels, aircraft, and combat vehicles.* The contracting officer shall not enter into any contract for the lease or charter of any vessel, aircraft, or combat vehicle, or any contract for services that would require the use of the contractor's vessel, aircraft, or combat vehicle, unless the Secretary of the military department concerned has satisfied the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2401, when—

(1) The contract will be a long-term lease or charter as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2401(d)(1); or

(2) The terms of the contract provide for a substantial termination liability as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2401(d)(2). Also see [PGI 207.470](#).

(b) *Limitation on contracts with terms of 18 months or more.* As required by 10 U.S.C. 2401a, the contracting officer shall not enter into any contract for any vessel, aircraft, or vehicle, through a lease, charter, or similar agreement with a term of 18 months or more, or extend or renew any such contract for a term of 18 months or more, unless the head of the contracting activity has—

(1) Considered all costs of such a contract (including estimated termination liability); and

(2) Determined in writing that the contract is in the best interest of the Government.

(c) *Leasing of commercial vehicles and associated equipment.* Except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the contracting officer may use leasing in the acquisition of commercial vehicles and associated equipment whenever the contracting officer determines that leasing of such vehicles is practicable and efficient (10 U.S.C. 2401a).

207.471 Funding requirements.

(a) Fund leases in accordance with DoD Financial Management Regulation (FMR) 7000.14-R, Volume 2A, Chapter 1.

(b) DoD leases are either capital leases or operating leases. See FMR 7000.14-R, Volume 4, Chapter 6, Section 060206.

(c) Use procurement funds for capital leases, as these are essentially installment purchases of property.

SUBPART 207.5—INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTIONS

(Revised January 10, 2008)

207.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart also implements 10 U.S.C. 2383.

207.503 Policy.

(e) The written determination required by FAR 7.503(e), that none of the functions to be performed by contract are inherently governmental—

(i) Shall be prepared using DoD Instruction 1100.22, Guidance for Determining Workforce Mix; and

(ii) Shall include a determination that none of the functions to be performed are exempt from private sector performance, as addressed in DoD Instruction 1100.22.

(S-70) *Contracts for acquisition functions.*

(1) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2383, the head of an agency may enter into a contract for performance of the acquisition functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions that are listed at FAR 7.503(d) only if—

(i) The contracting officer determines that appropriate military or civilian DoD personnel—

(A) Cannot reasonably be made available to perform the functions;

(B) Will oversee contractor performance of the contract; and

(C) Will perform all inherently governmental functions associated with the functions to be performed under the contract; and

(ii) The contracting officer ensures that the agency addresses any potential organizational conflict of interest of the contractor in the performance of the functions under the contract (see FAR Subpart 9.5).

(2) See related information at PGI 207.503(S-70).

SUBPART 207.70—BUY-TO-BUDGET – ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES OF END ITEMS

(Added July 22, 2003)

207.7001 Definition.

“End item,” as used in this subpart, means a production product assembled, completed, and ready for issue or deployment.

207.7002 Authority to acquire additional quantities of end items.

10 U.S.C. 2308 authorizes DoD to use funds available for the acquisition of an end item to acquire a higher quantity of the end item than the quantity specified in a law providing for the funding of that acquisition, if the head of an agency determines that—

(a) The agency has an established requirement for the end item that is expected to remain substantially unchanged throughout the period of the acquisition;

(b) It is possible to acquire the higher quantity of the end item without additional funding because of production efficiencies or other cost reductions;

(c) The amount of funds used for the acquisition of the higher quantity of the end item will not exceed the amount provided under that law for the acquisition of the end item; and

(d) The amount provided under that law for the acquisition of the end item is sufficient to ensure that each unit of the end item acquired within the higher quantity is fully funded as a complete end item.

207.7003 Limitation.

For noncompetitive acquisitions, the acquisition of additional quantities is limited to not more than 10 percent of the quantity approved in the justification and approval prepared in accordance with FAR Part 6 for the acquisition of the end item.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 208—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Revised April 20, 2015)

208.002 Priorities for use of Government supply sources.

SUBPART 208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES

208.404 Use of Federal Supply Schedules.

208.405 Ordering procedures for Federal Supply Schedules

208.405-6 Limiting sources.

208.406 Ordering activity responsibilities.

208.406-1 Order placement.

SUBPART 208.6—ACQUISITION FROM FEDERAL PRISON INDUSTRIES, INC.

208.602-70 Acquisition of items for which FPI has a significant market share.

SUBPART 208.7—ACQUISITION FROM NONPROFIT AGENCIES EMPLOYING PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED

208.705 Procedures.

SUBPART 208.70—COORDINATED ACQUISITION

208.7000 Scope of subpart.

208.7001 Definitions.

208.7002 Assignment authority.

208.7002-1 Acquiring department responsibilities.

208.7002-2 Requiring department responsibilities.

208.7003 Applicability.

208.7003-1 Assignments under integrated materiel management (IMM).

208.7003-2 Assignments under coordinated acquisition.

208.7004 Procedures.

208.7005 Military interdepartmental purchase requests.

208.7006 Coordinated acquisition assignments.

SUBPART 208.71—ACQUISITION FOR NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

208.7100 Authorization.

208.7101 Policy.

208.7102 Procedures.

SUBPART 208.72—RESERVED

SUBPART 208.73—USE OF GOVERNMENT-OWNED PRECIOUS METALS

208.7301 Definitions.

208.7302 Policy.

208.7303 Procedures.

208.7304 Refined precious metals.

208.7305 Contract clause.

SUBPART 208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS

208.7400 Scope of subpart.

208.7401 Definitions.

208.7402 General.

208.7403 Acquisition procedures.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 208—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

(Revised July 11, 2006)

208.002 Priorities for use of Government supply sources.

(a)(1)(v) See Subpart 208.70, Coordinated Acquisition, and Subpart 208.74, Enterprise Software Agreements.

SUBPART 208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES

(Revised October 30, 2015)

208.404 Use of Federal Supply Schedules.

See DoD [Class Deviation 2014-O0011](#)- Determination of Fair and Reasonable Prices When Using Federal Supply Schedule Contracts, dated March 13, 2014. Effective immediately, contracting officers shall comply with the following policy, in lieu of FAR 8.404(d), Pricing, when using Federal Supply Schedules. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

(a)(i) If only one offer is received in response to an order exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that is placed on a competitive basis, the procedures at [215.371](#) apply.

(ii) Departments and agencies shall comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with subpart [217.7](#) when placing orders for supplies or services in amounts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(iii) When a schedule lists both foreign and domestic items that will meet the needs of the requiring activity, the ordering office must apply the procedures of part [225](#) and FAR part 25, Foreign Acquisition. When purchase of an item of foreign origin is specifically required, the requiring activity must furnish the ordering office sufficient information to permit the determinations required by part [225](#) and FAR part 25 to be made.

(iv) Use the provisions at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, and [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408](#)(3) and [215.408](#)(4), respectively.

208.405 Ordering procedures for Federal Supply Schedules.

Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

208.405-6 Limiting sources.

For an order or blanket purchase agreement (BPA) exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that is a follow-on to an order or BPA for the same supply or service previously issued based on a limiting sources justification citing the authority at FAR 8.405-6(a)(1)(i)(B) or (C), follow the procedures at [PGI 208.405-6](#).

208.406 Ordering activity responsibilities.

208.406-1 Order placement.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 208.406-1](#) when ordering from schedules.

SUBPART 208.6—ACQUISITION FROM FEDERAL PRISON INDUSTRIES, INC.

(Added August 12, 2008)

208.602-70 Acquisition of items for which FPI has a significant market share.

(a) *Scope.* This subsection implements Section 827 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(b) *Definition.* “Item for which FPI has a significant market share,” as used in this subsection, means an item for which FPI’s share of the DoD market for the federal supply class including that item is greater than 5 percent, as determined by DoD in consultation with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy. A list of the federal supply classes of items for which FPI has a significant market share is maintained at

http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/cpic/cp/specific_policy_areas.html#federal_prison.

(c) *Policy.*

(1) When acquiring an item for which FPI has a significant market share—

(i) Acquire the item using—

(A) Competitive procedures (e.g., the procedures in FAR 6.102, the set-aside procedures in FAR Subpart 19.5, or competition conducted in accordance with FAR Part 13); or

(B) The fair opportunity procedures in FAR 16.505, if placing an order under a multiple award delivery-order contract; and

(ii) Include FPI in the solicitation process, consider a timely offer from FPI, and make an award in accordance with the policy at FAR 8.602(a)(4)(ii) through (v).

(2) When acquiring an item for which FPI does not have a significant market share, acquire the item in accordance with the policy at FAR 8.602.

208.606 Evaluating FPI performance.

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0018](#), Past Performance Evaluation Requirements, issued on September 24, 2013. This class deviation requires past performance reporting for contracts awarded under FAR 8.6, Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc., when the thresholds in this deviation are exceeded. This deviation is effective until incorporated in the DFARS or rescinded.

**SUBPART 208.7—ACQUISITION FROM NONPROFIT AGENCIES
EMPLOYING PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED**
(Revised August 12, 2008)

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0018](#), Past Performance Evaluation Thresholds and Reporting Requirements, issued on September 24, 2013. This class deviation requires past performance reporting for contracts awarded under FAR subpart 8.7, Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who are Blind or Severely Handicapped, when the thresholds in this deviation are exceeded. This deviation is effective until incorporated in the DFARS or rescinded.

208.705 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI 208.705 when placing orders with central nonprofit agencies.

SUBPART 208.70—COORDINATED ACQUISITION

(Revised December 1, 2006)

208.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for acquisition of items for which contracting responsibility is assigned to one or more of the departments/agencies or the General Services Administration. Contracting responsibility is assigned through—

(a) The Coordinated Acquisition Program (commodity assignments are listed in PGI 208.7006); or

(b) The Integrated Materiel Management Program (assignments are in DoD 4140.26-M, Defense Integrated Materiel Management Manual for Consumable Items).

208.7001 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart—

“Acquiring department” means the department, agency, or General Services Administration which has contracting responsibility under the Coordinated Acquisition Program.

“Integrated materiel management” means assignment of acquisition management responsibility to one department, agency, or the General Service Administration for all of DoD's requirements for the assigned item. Acquisition management normally includes computing requirements, funding, budgeting, storing, issuing, cataloging, standardizing, and contracting functions.

“Requiring department” means the department or agency which has the requirement for an item.

208.7002 Assignment authority.

(a) Under the DoD Coordinated Acquisition Program, contracting responsibility for certain commodities is assigned to a single department, agency, or the General Services Administration (GSA). Commodity assignments are made—

(1) To the departments and agencies, by the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Logistics);

(2) To GSA, through agreement with GSA, by the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Logistics);

(3) Outside the contiguous United States, by the Unified Commanders; and

(4) For acquisitions to be made in the contiguous United States for commodities not assigned under paragraphs (a)(1), (2), or (3) of this section, by agreement of agency heads (10 U.S.C. 2311).

(i) Agreement may be on either a one-time or a continuing basis. The submission of a military interdepartmental purchase request (MIPR) by a requiring

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 208—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

activity and its acceptance by the contracting activity of another department, even though based on an oral communication, constitutes a one-time agreement.

(ii) Consider repetitive delegated acquisition responsibilities for coordinated acquisition assignment. If not considered suitable for coordinated acquisition assignment, formalize continuing agreements and distribute them to all activities concerned.

(b) Under the Integrated Materiel Management Program, assignments are made by the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Logistics)—

(1) To the departments and agencies; and

(2) To GSA, through agreement with GSA.

208.7002-1 Acquiring department responsibilities.

See PGI 208.7002-1 for the acquiring department's responsibilities.

208.7002-2 Requiring department responsibilities.

See PGI 208.7002-2 for the requiring department's responsibilities.

208.7003 Applicability.

208.7003-1 Assignments under integrated materiel management (IMM).

(a) Acquire all items assigned for IMM from the IMM manager except—

(1) Items purchased under circumstances of unusual and compelling urgency as defined in FAR 6.302-2. After such a purchase is made, the requiring activity must send one copy of the contract and a statement of the emergency to the IMM manager;

(2) Items for which the IMM manager assigns a supply system code for local purchase or otherwise grants authority to purchase locally; or

(3) When purchase by the requiring activity is in the best interest of the Government in terms of the combination of quality, timeliness, and cost that best meets the requirement. This exception does not apply to items—

(i) Critical to the safe operation of a weapon system;

(ii) With special security characteristics; or

(iii) Which are dangerous (e.g., explosives, munitions).

(b) Follow the procedures at PGI 208.7003-1(b) when an item assigned for IMM is to be acquired by the requiring department in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection.

208.7003-2 Assignments under coordinated acquisition.

Requiring departments must submit to the acquiring department all contracting requirements for items assigned for coordinated acquisition, except—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 208—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

- (a) Items obtained through the sources in FAR 8.002(a)(1)(i) through (vii);
- (b) Items obtained under 208.7003-1(a);
- (c) Requirements not in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2, when contracting by the requiring department is in the best interest of the Government;
- (d) In an emergency. When an emergency purchase is made, the requiring department must send one copy of the contract and a statement of the emergency to the contracting activity of the acquiring department;
- (e) Requirements for which the acquiring department's contracting activity delegates contracting authority to the requiring department;
- (f) Items in a research and development stage (as described in FAR Part 35). Under this exception, the military departments may contract for research and development requirements, including quantities for testing purposes and items undergoing in-service evaluation (not yet in actual production, but beyond prototype). Generally, this exception applies only when research and development funds are used.
- (g) Items peculiar to nuclear ordnance material where design characteristics or test-inspection requirements are controlled by the Department of Energy (DoE) or by DoD to ensure reliability of nuclear weapons.
 - (1) This exception applies to all items designed for and peculiar to nuclear ordnance regardless of agency control, or to any item which requires test or inspection conducted or controlled by DoE or DoD.
 - (2) This exception does not cover items used for both nuclear ordnance and other purposes if the items are not subject to the special testing procedures.
- (h) Items to be acquired under FAR 6.302-6 (national security requires limitation of sources);
- (i) Items to be acquired under FAR 6.302-1 (supplies available only from the original source for follow-on contract);
- (j) Items directly related to a major system and which are design controlled by and acquired from either the system manufacturer or a manufacturer of a major subsystem;
- (k) Items subject to rapid design changes, or to continuous redesign or modification during the production and/or operational use phases, which require continual contact between industry and the requiring department to ensure that the item meets the requirements:
 - (1) This exception permits the requiring department to contract for items of highly unstable design. For use of this exception, it must be clearly impractical, both technically and contractually, to refer the acquisition to the acquiring department. Anticipation that contracting by negotiation will be appropriate, or that a number of design changes may occur during contract performance is not in itself sufficient reason for using this exception.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 208—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

(2) This exception also applies to items requiring compatibility testing, provided such testing requires continual contact between industry and the requiring department;

(l) Containers acquired only with items for which they are designed;

(m) One-time buy of a noncataloged item.

(1) This exception permits the requiring departments to contract for a nonrecurring requirement for a noncataloged item. This exception could cover a part or component for a prototype which may be stock numbered at a later date.

(2) This exception does not permit acquisitions of recurring requirements for an item, based solely on the fact that the item is not stock numbered, nor may it be used to acquire items which have only slightly different characteristics than previously cataloged items.

208.7004 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI 208.7004 for processing coordinated acquisition requirements.

208.7005 Military interdepartmental purchase requests.

Follow the procedures at—

(a) PGI 253.208-1 when using DD Form 448, Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request; and

(b) PGI 253.208-2 when using DD Form 448-2, Acceptance of MIPR.

208.7006 Coordinated acquisition assignments.

See PGI 208.7006 for coordinated acquisition assignments.

**SUBPART 208.71—ACQUISITION FOR NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND
SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)**

(Revised July 11, 2006)

208.7100 Authorization.

NASA is authorized by Pub. L. 85-568 to use the acquisition services, personnel, equipment, and facilities of DoD departments and agencies with their consent, with or without reimbursement, and on a similar basis to cooperate with the departments/agencies in the use of acquisition services, equipment, and facilities.

208.7101 Policy.

Departments and agencies shall cooperate fully with NASA in making acquisition services, equipment, personnel, and facilities available on the basis of mutual agreement.

208.7102 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI 208.7102 when contracting or performing services for NASA.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 208—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

SUBPART 208.72
(Removed July 11, 2006)

SUBPART 208.73—USE OF GOVERNMENT-OWNED PRECIOUS METALS
(Revised July 11, 2006)

208.7301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Defense Supply Center, Philadelphia (DSCP)” means the Defense Logistics Agency field activity located at 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5096, which is the assigned commodity integrated material manager for refined precious metals and is responsible for the storage and issue of such material.

“Refined precious metal” means recovered silver, gold, platinum, palladium, iridium, rhodium, or ruthenium, in bullion, granulation or sponge form, which has been purified to at least .999 percentage of fineness.

208.7302 Policy.

DoD policy is for maximum participation in the Precious Metals Recovery Program. DoD components shall furnish recovered precious metals contained in the DSCP inventory to production contractors rather than use contractor-furnished precious metals whenever the contracting officer determines it to be in the Government's best interest.

208.7303 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI 208.7303 for use of the Precious Metals Recovery Program.

208.7304 Refined precious metals.

See PGI 208.7304 for a list of refined precious metals managed by DSCP.

208.7305 Contract clause.

(a) Use the clause at 252.208-7000, Intent to Furnish Precious Metals as Government-Furnished Material, in all solicitations and contracts except—

(1) When the contracting officer has determined that the required precious metals are not available from DSCP;

(2) When the contracting officer knows that the items being acquired do not require precious metals in their manufacture; or

(3) For acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) To make the determination in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the contracting officer shall consult with the end item inventory manager and comply with the procedures in Chapter 11, DoD 4160.21-M, Defense Materiel Disposition Manual.

SUBPART 208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS

(Revised October 30, 2015)

208.7400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for acquisition of commercial software and software maintenance, including software and software maintenance that is acquired—

- (a) As part of a system or system upgrade, where practicable;
- (b) Under a service contract;
- (c) Under a contract or agreement administered by another agency (e.g., under an interagency agreement);
- (d) Under a Federal Supply Schedule contract or blanket purchase agreement established in accordance with FAR 8.405; or
- (e) By a contractor that is authorized to order from a Government supply source pursuant to FAR 51.101.

208.7401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Enterprise software agreement” means an agreement or a contract that is used to acquire designated commercial software or related services such as software maintenance.

“Enterprise Software Initiative” means an initiative led by the DoD Chief Information Officer to develop processes for DoD-wide software asset management.

“Software maintenance” means services normally provided by a software company as standard services at established catalog or market prices, e.g., the right to receive and use upgraded versions of software, updates, and revisions.

208.7402 General.

(1) Departments and agencies shall fulfill requirements for commercial software and related services, such as software maintenance, in accordance with the DoD Enterprise Software Initiative (ESI) (see website at <http://www.esi.mil/>). ESI promotes the use of enterprise software agreements (ESAs) with contractors that allow DoD to obtain favorable terms and pricing for commercial software and related services. ESI does not dictate the products or services to be acquired.

(2) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 208—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

208.7403 Acquisition procedures.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 208.7403](#) when acquiring commercial software and related services.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised December 11, 2014)

SUBPART 209.1—RESPONSIBLE PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

209.101	Definitions.
209.104	Standards.
209.104-1	General standards.
209.104-4	Subcontractor responsibility.
209.104-70	Solicitation provision.
209.105	Procedures.
209.105-1	Obtaining information.
209.105-2	Determinations and documentation.
209.105-2-70	Inclusion of determination of contractor fault in Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIIS).
209.106	Preaward surveys.

SUBPART 209.2—QUALIFICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

209.202	Policy.
209.270	Aviation and ship critical safety items.
209.270-1	Scope.
209.270-2	Definitions.
209.270-3	Policy.
209.270-4	Procedures.
209.270-5	Contract clause.

SUBPART 209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND INELIGIBILITY

209.402	Policy.
209.403	Definitions.
209.405	Effect of listing.
209.405-2	Restrictions on subcontracting.
209.406	Debarment.
209.406-1	General.
209.406-2	Causes for debarment.
209.406-3	Procedures.
209.407	Suspension.
209.407-3	Procedures.
209.409	Solicitation provision and contract clause.
209.470	Reserve Officer Training Corps and military recruiting on campus.
209.470-1	Definition.
209.470-2	Policy.
209.470-3	Procedures.
209.470-4	Solicitation provision and contract clause.
209.471	Congressional Medal of Honor.

SUBPART 209.5—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

209.505	General rules.
209.505-4	Obtaining access to proprietary information.
209.570	Limitations on contractors acting as lead system integrators.
209.570-1	Definitions.
209.570-2	Policy.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

209.570-3	Procedures.
209.570-4	Solicitation provision and contract clause.
209.571	Organizational conflicts of interest in major defense acquisition programs.
209.571-0	Scope of subpart.
209.571-1	Definitions.
209.571-2	Applicability.
209.571-3	Policy.
209.571-4	Mitigation.
209.571-5	Lead system integrators.
209.571-6	Identification of organizational conflicts of interest.
209.571-7	Systems engineering and technical assistance contracts.
209.571-8	Solicitation provision and contract clause.

SUBPART 209.1—RESPONSIBLE PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

(Revised December 11, 2014)

209.101 Definitions.

“Entity controlled by a foreign government,” “foreign government,” and “proscribed information” are defined in the provision at [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

209.104 Standards.

209.104-1 General standards.

(e) For cost-reimbursement or incentive type contracts, or contracts which provide for progress payments based on costs or on a percentage or stage of completion, the prospective contractor’s accounting system and related internal controls must provide reasonable assurance that—

- (i) Applicable laws and regulations are complied with;
- (ii) The accounting system and cost data are reliable;
- (iii) Risk of misallocations and mischarges are minimized; and
- (iv) Contract allocations and charges are consistent with invoice procedures.

(g)(i) *Ownership or control by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism.* (See 225.771.)

(ii) *Ownership or control by a foreign government when access to proscribed information is required.*

(A) Under 10 U.S.C. 2536(a), no DoD contract under a national security program may be awarded to an entity controlled by a foreign government if that entity requires access to proscribed information to perform the contract.

(B) Whenever the contracting officer has a question about application of the provision at [252.209-7002](#), the contracting officer may seek advice from the Security Directorate, Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense, Human Intelligence, Counterintelligence, and Security.

(C) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2536(b)(1)(A), the Secretary of Defense may waive the prohibition in paragraph (g)(ii)(A) of this subsection upon determining that the waiver is essential to the national security interests of the United States. The Secretary has delegated authority to grant this waiver to the Undersecretary of Defense for Intelligence. Waiver requests, prepared by the requiring activity in coordination with the contracting officer, shall be processed through the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and shall include a proposed national interest determination. The proposed national interest determination, prepared by the requiring activity in coordination with the contracting officer, shall include:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

(1) Identification of the proposed awardee, with a synopsis of its foreign ownership (include solicitation and other reference numbers to identify the action);

(2) General description of the acquisition and performance requirements;

(3) Identification of the national security interests involved and the ways in which award of the contract helps advance those interests;

(4) A statement as to availability of another entity with the capacity, capability and technical expertise to satisfy defense acquisition, technology base, or industrial base requirements; and

(5) A description of any alternate means available to satisfy the requirement, e.g., use of substitute products or technology or alternate approaches to accomplish the program objectives.

(D) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2536(b)(1)(B), the Secretary of Defense may, in the case of a contract awarded for environmental restoration, remediation, or waste management at a DoD facility, waive the prohibition in paragraph (g)(ii)(A) of this subsection upon—

(1) Determining that—

(i) The waiver will advance the environmental restoration, remediation, or waste management objectives of DoD and will not harm the national security interests of the United States; and

(ii) The entity to which the contract is awarded is controlled by a foreign government with which the Secretary is authorized to exchange Restricted Data under section 144 c. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2164(c)); and

(2) Notifying Congress of the decision to grant the waiver. The contract may be awarded only after the end of the 45-day period beginning on the date the notification is received by the appropriate Congressional committees.

209.104-4 Subcontractor responsibility.

Generally, the Canadian Commercial Corporation's (CCC) proposal of a firm as its subcontractor is sufficient basis for an affirmative determination of responsibility. However, when the CCC determination of responsibility is not consistent with other information available to the contracting officer, the contracting officer shall request from CCC and any other sources whatever additional information is necessary to make the responsibility determination.

209.104-70 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government, in all solicitations, including those subject to the procedures in FAR part 13, when access to proscribed information is necessary for contract performance. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.209-7002](#) in the solicitation.

209.105 Procedures.

209.105-1 Obtaining information.

(1) For guidance on using the Exclusion section of the System for Award Management, see [PGI 209.105-1](#).

(2) A satisfactory performance record is a factor in determining contractor responsibility (see FAR 9.104-1(c)). One source of information relating to contractor performance is the Past Performance Information Retrieval System (PPIRS), available at www.ppirs.gov. Information relating to contract terminations for cause and for default is also available through PPIRS (see subpart 42.15). This termination information is just one consideration in determining contractor responsibility.

209.105-2 Determinations and documentation.

(a) The contracting officer shall submit a copy of a determination of nonresponsibility to the appropriate debarring and suspending official listed in [209.403](#).

209.105-2.70 Inclusion of determination of contractor fault in Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIIS).

If the contractor or a subcontractor at any tier is not subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. courts and the DoD appointing official that requested a DoD investigation makes a final determination that a contractor's or subcontractor's gross negligence or reckless disregard for the safety of civilian or military personnel of the Government caused serious bodily injury or death of such personnel, the contracting officer shall enter in FAPIIS the appropriate information regarding such determination within three days of receiving notice of the determination, pursuant to section 834 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Public Law 111-383). Information posted in FAPIIS regarding such determinations will be publicly available.

209.106 Preaward surveys.

When requesting a preaward survey, follow the procedures at [PGI 209.106](#).

See DoD [Class Deviation 2012-O0004](#), Prohibition Against Contracting with Corporations That Have an Unpaid Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under Federal Law, issued January 23, 2012. This deviation is effective until incorporated in the FAR or otherwise rescinded.

See DoD [Class Deviation 2012-O0007](#), Prohibition Against Contracting with Corporations that have a Felony Conviction under Federal or State Law, issued March 9, 2012. This deviation is effective for contract actions issued using DoD funds appropriated by the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2012 (Pub. L. 112-74).

See DoD [Class Deviation 2013-O0006](#), Prohibition Against Using Fiscal Year 2013 Funds to Contract with Corporations that have an Unpaid Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under Federal Law, issued January 22, 2013. This deviation is effective for contract actions issued using DoD funds appropriated by the Continuing Appropriations Resolution, 2013 (Pub. L. 112-175).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

See DoD [Class Deviation 2013-O0010](#), Prohibition Against Using Fiscal Year 2013 Funds to Contract with Corporations that have an Unpaid Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under Federal Law, issued April 8, 2013. This deviation is effective for contract actions issued using DoD funds appropriated by the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (Public Law 113-6).

See DoD [Class Deviation 2014-O0004](#), Prohibition Against Using FY 2014 Funds to Contract with Corporations that Have an Unpaid Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under Federal Law, issued February 21, 2014. This deviation is effective for contract actions issued using DoD funds appropriated by the Continuing Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-46).

See [DoD Class Deviation 2014-O0009](#), Prohibition Against Using FY 2014 Funds to Contract with Corporations that Have an Unpaid Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under Federal Law, issued February 21, 2014. This deviation is effective for contract actions issued using DoD funds appropriated by the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2014, and the Military Construction and Veterans Affairs, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76, Divisions C and J, enacted January 17, 2014).

SUBPART 209.2—QUALIFICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

(Revised August 19, 2011)

209.202 Policy.

(a)(1) Except for aviation or ship critical safety items, obtain approval in accordance with PGI [209.202](#)(a)(1) when establishing qualification requirements. See [209.270](#) for approval of qualification requirements for aviation or ship critical safety items.

209.270 Aviation and ship critical safety items.

209.270-1 Scope.

This section—

(a) Implements—

(1) Section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004 (Pub. L. 108-136); and

(2) Section 130 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Pub. L. 109-364); and

(b) Prescribes policy and procedures for qualification requirements in the procurement of aviation and ship critical safety items and the modification, repair, and overhaul of those items.

209.270-2 Definitions.

As used in this section—

“Aviation critical safety item” means a part, an assembly, installation equipment, launch equipment, recovery equipment, or support equipment for an aircraft or aviation weapon system if the part, assembly, or equipment contains a characteristic any failure, malfunction, or absence of which could cause—

(1) A catastrophic or critical failure resulting in the loss of or serious damage to the aircraft or weapon system;

(2) An unacceptable risk of personal injury or loss of life; or

(3) An uncommanded engine shutdown that jeopardizes safety.

“Design control activity”—

(1) With respect to an aviation critical safety item, means the systems command of a military department that is specifically responsible for ensuring the air worthiness of an aviation system or equipment in which an aviation critical safety item is to be used; and

(2) With respect to a ship critical safety item, means the systems command of a military department that is specifically responsible for ensuring the seaworthiness of a ship or ship equipment in which a ship critical safety item is to be used.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

“Ship critical safety item” means any ship part, assembly, or support equipment containing a characteristic the failure, malfunction, or absence of which could cause—

- (1) A catastrophic or critical failure resulting in loss of or serious damage to the ship; or
- (2) An unacceptable risk of personal injury or loss of life.

209.270-3 Policy.

(a) The head of the contracting activity responsible for procuring an aviation or ship critical safety item may enter into a contract for the procurement, modification, repair, or overhaul of such an item only with a source approved by the head of the design control activity.

(b) The approval authorities specified in this section apply instead of those otherwise specified in FAR 9.202(a)(1), 9.202(c), or 9.206-1(c), for the procurement, modification, repair, and overhaul of aviation or ship critical safety items.

209.270-4 Procedures.

(a) The head of the design control activity shall—

(1) Identify items that meet the criteria for designation as aviation or ship critical safety items. See additional information at PGI [209.270-4](#);

(2) Approve qualification requirements in accordance with procedures established by the design control activity; and

(3) Qualify and identify aviation and ship critical safety item suppliers and products.

(b) The contracting officer shall—

(1) Ensure that the head of the design control activity has determined that a prospective contractor or its product meets or can meet the established qualification standards before the date specified for award of the contract;

(2) Refer any offers received from an unapproved source to the head of the design control activity for approval. The head of the design control activity will determine whether the offeror or its product meets or can meet the established qualification standards before the date specified for award of the contract; and

(3) Refer any requests for qualification to the design control activity.

(c) See [246.407](#)(S-70) and [246.504](#) for quality assurance requirements.

209.270-5 Contract clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [252.209-7010](#), Critical Safety Items, in solicitations and contracts when the acquisition includes one or more items designated by the design control activity as critical safety items.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

SUBPART 209.3
(Removed November 10, 2004)

SUBPART 209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND INELIGIBILITY
(Revised December 11, 2014)

209.402 Policy.

(d) The suspension and debarment procedures in Appendix H are to be followed by all debarring and suspending officials.

(e) The department or agency shall provide a copy of Appendix H, Debarment and Suspension Procedures, to contractors at the time of their suspension or when they are proposed for debarment, and upon request to other interested parties.

209.403 Definitions.

“Debarring and suspending official.”

(1) For DoD, the designees are—

Army—Director, Soldier & Family Legal Services

Navy/Marine Corps—The Assistant General Counsel (Acquisition Integrity)

Air Force—Deputy General Counsel (Contractor Responsibility)

Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency—The Director

Defense Information Systems Agency—The General Counsel

Defense Logistics Agency—The Special Assistant for Contracting Integrity

Defense Intelligence Agency—The Senior Procurement Executive

National Geospatial Intelligence Agency—The General Counsel

Defense Threat Reduction Agency—The Director

National Security Agency—The Senior Acquisition Executive

Missile Defense Agency—The General Counsel

Overseas installations—as designated by the agency head

(2) Overseas debarring and suspending officials—

(i) Are authorized to debar or suspend contractors located within the official's geographic area of responsibility under any delegation of authority they receive from their agency head.

(ii) Debar or suspend in accordance with the procedures in FAR Subpart 9.4 or under modified procedures approved by the agency head based on consideration of the laws or customs of the foreign countries concerned.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

(iii) In addition to the bases for debarment in FAR 9.406-2, may consider the following additional bases—

(A) The foreign country concerned determines that a contractor has engaged in bid-rigging, price-fixing, or other anti-competitive behavior; or

(B) The foreign country concerned declares the contractor to be formally debarred, suspended, or otherwise ineligible to contract with that foreign government or its instrumentalities.

(3) The Defense Logistics Agency Special Assistant for Contracting Integrity is the exclusive representative of the Secretary of Defense to suspend and debar contractors from the purchase of Federal personal property under the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR 101-45.6) and the Defense Materiel Disposition Manual (DoD 4160.21-M).

209.405 Effect of listing.

(a) Under 10 U.S.C. 2393(b), when a department or agency determines that a compelling reason exists for it to conduct business with a contractor that is debarred or suspended from procurement programs, it must provide written notice of the determination to the General Services Administration (GSA), GSA Suspension and Debarment Official, Office of Acquisition Policy, 1275 First Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20417. Examples of compelling reasons are—

(i) Only a debarred or suspended contractor can provide the supplies or services;

(ii) Urgency requires contracting with a debarred or suspended contractor;

(iii) The contractor and a department or agency have an agreement covering the same events that resulted in the debarment or suspension and the agreement includes the department or agency decision not to debar or suspend the contractor; or

(iv) The national defense requires continued business dealings with the debarred or suspended contractor.

(b)(i) The Procurement Cause and Treatment Code "H" annotation in the Exclusions section of the System for Award Management (SAM Exclusions) identifies contractor facilities where no part of a contract or subcontract may be performed because of a violation of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7606) or the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368).

(ii) Under the authority of Section 8 of Executive Order 11738, the agency head may grant an exemption permitting award to a contractor using a Code "H" ineligible facility if the agency head determines that such an exemption is in the paramount interest of the United States.

(A) The agency head may delegate this exemption authority to a level no lower than a general or flag officer or a member of the Senior Executive Service.

(B) The official granting the exemption—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

(1) Shall promptly notify the Environmental Protection Agency suspending and debarring official of the exemption and the corresponding justification; and

(2) May grant a class exemption only after consulting with the Environmental Protection Agency suspending and debarring official.

(C) Exemptions shall be for a period not to exceed one year. The continuing necessity for each exemption shall be reviewed annually and, upon the making of a new determination, may be extended for periods not to exceed one year.

(D) All exemptions must be reported annually to the Environmental Protection Agency suspending and debarring official.

(E) See [PGI 209.405](#) for additional procedures and information.

209.405-2 Restrictions on subcontracting.

(a) The contracting officer shall not consent to any subcontract with a firm, or a subsidiary of a firm, that is identified by the Secretary of Defense in SAM Exclusions as being owned or controlled by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism unless the agency head states in writing the compelling reasons for the subcontract. (See also [225.771](#).)

209.406 Debarment.

209.406-1 General.

(a)(i) When the debarring official decides that debarment is not necessary, the official may require the contractor to enter into a written agreement which includes—

(A) A requirement for the contractor to establish, if not already established, and to maintain the standards of conduct and internal control systems prescribed by FAR subpart 3.10; and

(B) Other requirements the debarring official considers appropriate.

(ii) Before the debarring official decides not to suspend or debar in the case of an indictment or conviction for a felony, the debarring official must determine that the contractor has addressed adequately the circumstances that gave rise to the misconduct, and that appropriate standards of ethics and integrity are in place and are working.

209.406-2 Causes for debarment.

(1) Any person shall be considered for debarment if criminally convicted of intentionally affixing a label bearing a “Made in America” inscription to any product sold in or shipped to the United States or its outlying areas that was not made in the United States or its outlying areas (10 U.S.C. 2410f).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

(i) The debarring official will make a determination concerning debarment not later than 90 days after determining that a person has been so convicted.

(ii) In cases where the debarring official decides not to debar, the debarring official will report that decision to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, who will notify Congress within 30 days after the decision is made.

(2) Any contractor that knowingly provides compensation to a former DoD official in violation of section 847 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 may face suspension and debarment proceedings in accordance with 41 U.S.C. 2105(c)(1)(C).

209.406-3 Procedures.

Refer all matters appropriate for consideration by an agency debarring and suspending official as soon as practicable to the appropriate debarring and suspending official identified in [209.403](#). Any person may refer a matter to the debarring and suspending official. Follow the procedures at [PGI 209.406-3](#).

209.407 Suspension.

209.407-3 Procedures.

Refer all matters appropriate for consideration by an agency debarring and suspending official as soon as practicable to the appropriate debarring and suspending official identified in [209.403](#). Any person may refer a matter to the debarring and suspending official. Follow the procedures at [PGI 209.407-3](#).

209.409 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.209-7004](#), Subcontracting with Firms that are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism, in solicitations and contracts with a value of \$150,000 or more.

209.470 Reserve Officer Training Corps and military recruiting on campus.

209.470-1 Definition.

"Institution of higher education," as used in this section, means an institution that meets the requirements of 20 U.S.C. 1001 and includes all subelements of such an institution.

209.470-2 Policy.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, 10 U.S.C. 983 prohibits DoD from providing funds by contract or grant to an institution of higher education if the Secretary of Defense determines that the institution has a policy or practice that prohibits or in effect prevents—

(1) The Secretary of a military department from maintaining, establishing, or operating a unit of the Senior Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) at that institution;

(2) A student at that institution from enrolling in a unit of the Senior ROTC at another institution of higher education;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

(3) The Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Transportation from gaining entry to campuses, or access to students on campuses, for purposes of military recruiting; or

(4) Military recruiters from accessing certain information pertaining to students enrolled at that institution.

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this subsection does not apply to an institution of higher education if the Secretary of Defense determines that—

(1) The institution has ceased the policy or practice described in paragraph (a) of this subsection; or

(2) The institution has a long-standing policy of pacifism based on historical religious affiliation.

209.470-3 Procedures.

If the Secretary of Defense determines that an institution of higher education is ineligible to receive DoD funds because of a policy or practice described in [209.470-2\(a\)](#)—

(a) The Secretary of Defense will list the institution on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs published by the General Services Administration (also see FAR 9.404 and 32 CFR Part 216); and

(b) DoD components—

(1) Shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with the institution;

(2) Shall make no further payments under existing contracts with the institution; and

(3) Shall terminate existing contracts with the institution.

209.470-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.209-7003](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation, in all solicitations with institutions of higher education. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.209-7003](#) in the solicitation.

(b) Use the clause at [252.209-7005](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus, in all solicitations and contracts with institutions of higher education.

209.471 Congressional Medal of Honor.

In accordance with Section 8118 of Pub. L. 105-262, do not award a contract to, extend a contract with, or approve the award of a subcontract to any entity that, within the preceding 15 years, has been convicted under 18 U.S.C. 704 of the unlawful manufacture or sale of the Congressional Medal of Honor. Any entity so convicted will

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

be listed as ineligible on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs published by the General Services Administration.

SUBPART 209.5—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

(Revised June 7, 2016)

209.505 General rules.

209.505-4 Obtaining access to proprietary information.

(b)(i) For contractors, other than litigation support contractors, accessing third party proprietary technical data or computer Software, non-disclosure requirements are addressed at [227.7103-7\(b\)](#), through use of the clause at [252.227-7025](#) as prescribed at [227.7103-6\(c\)](#) and [227.7203-6\(d\)](#). Pursuant to that clause, covered Government support contractors may be required to enter into non-disclosure agreements directly with the third party asserting restrictions on limited rights technical data, commercial technical data, or restricted rights computer software. The contracting officer is not required to obtain copies of these agreements or to ensure that they are properly executed.

(ii) For litigation support contractors accessing litigation information, including that originating from third parties, use and non-disclosure requirements are addressed through the use of the provision at [252.204-7013](#) and the clause at [252.204-7014](#), as prescribed at [204.7404\(a\)](#) and [204.7404\(b\)](#), respectively. Pursuant to that provision and clause, litigation support contractors are not required to enter into non-disclosure agreements directly with any third party asserting restrictions on any litigation information.

209.570 Limitations on contractors acting as lead system integrators.

209.570-1 Definitions.

“Lead system integrator,” as used in this section, is defined in the clause at [252.209-7007](#), Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators. See [PGI 209.570-1](#) for additional information.

209.570-2 Policy.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, 10 U.S.C. 2410p prohibits any entity performing lead system integrator functions in the acquisition of a major system by DoD from having any direct financial interest in the development or construction of any individual system or element of any system of systems.

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this subsection does not apply if—

(1) The Secretary of Defense certifies to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives that—

(i) The entity was selected by DoD as a contractor to develop or construct the system or element concerned through the use of competitive procedures; and

(ii) DoD took appropriate steps to prevent any organizational conflict of interest in the selection process; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

(2) The entity was selected by a subcontractor to serve as a lower-tier subcontractor, through a process over which the entity exercised no control.

(c) In accordance with Section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), DoD may award a new contract for lead system integrator functions in the acquisition of a major system only if—

(1) The major system has not yet proceeded beyond low-rate initial production; or

(2) The Secretary of Defense determines in writing that it would not be practicable to carry out the acquisition without continuing to use a contractor to perform lead system integrator functions and that doing so is in the best interest of DoD. The authority to make this determination may not be delegated below the level of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics. (Also see [209.570-3\(b\)](#).)

(d) Effective October 1, 2010, DoD is prohibited from awarding a new contract for lead system integrator functions in the acquisition of a major system to any entity that was not performing lead system integrator functions in the acquisition of the major system prior to January 28, 2008.

209.570-3 Procedures.

(a) In making a responsibility determination before awarding a contract for the acquisition of a major system, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine whether the prospective contractor meets the definition of “lead system integrator”;

(2) Consider all information regarding the prospective contractor’s direct financial interests in view of the prohibition at [209.570-2\(a\)](#); and

(3) Follow the procedures at [PGI 209.570-3](#).

(b) A determination to use a contractor to perform lead system integrator functions in accordance with [209.570-2\(c\)\(2\)](#)—

(1) Shall specify the reasons why it would not be practicable to carry out the acquisition without continuing to use a contractor to perform lead system integrator functions, including a discussion of alternatives, such as use of the DoD workforce or a system engineering and technical assistance contractor;

(2) Shall include a plan for phasing out the use of contracted lead system integrator functions over the shortest period of time consistent with the interest of the national defense; and

(3) Shall be provided to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives at least 45 days before the award of a contract pursuant to the determination.

209.570-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.209-7006](#), Limitations on Contractors Acting as Lead System Integrators, in solicitations for the acquisition of a major system when the acquisition strategy envisions the use of a lead system integrator.

(b) Use the clause at [252.209-7007](#), Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators—

(1) In solicitations that include the provision at [252.209-7006](#); and

(2) In contracts when the contractor will fill the role of a lead system integrator for the acquisition of a major system.

209.571 Organizational conflicts of interest in major defense acquisition programs.

209.571-0 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements section 207 of the Weapons System Acquisition Reform Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-23).

209.571-1 Definitions.

As used in this section—

“Lead system integrator” is defined in the clause at [252.209-7007](#), Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators.

“Major subcontractor” is defined in the clause at [252.209-7009](#), Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.

“Pre-Major Defense Acquisition Program” means a program that is in the Materiel Solution Analysis or Technology Development Phases preceding Milestone B of the Defense Acquisition System and has been identified to have the potential to become a major defense acquisition program.

“Systems engineering and technical assistance.”

(1) “Systems engineering” means an interdisciplinary technical effort to evolve and verify an integrated and total life cycle balanced set of system, people, and process solutions that satisfy customer needs.

(2) “Technical assistance” means the acquisition support, program management support, analyses, and other activities involved in the management and execution of an acquisition program.

(3) “Systems engineering and technical assistance”—

(i) Means a combination of activities related to the development of technical information to support various acquisition processes. Examples of systems engineering and technical assistance activities include, but are not limited to, supporting acquisition efforts such as—

(A) Deriving requirements;

(B) Performing technology assessments;

(C) Developing acquisition strategies;

(D) Conducting risk assessments;

(E) Developing cost estimates;

(F) Determining specifications;

(G) Evaluating contractor performance and conducting independent verification and validation;

(H) Directing other contractors’ (other than subcontractors) operations;

(I) Developing test requirements and evaluating test data;

(J) Developing work statements (but see paragraph (ii)(B) of this definition).

(ii) Does not include—

(A) Design and development work of design and development contractors, in accordance with FAR 9.505-2(a)(3) or FAR 9.505-2(b)(3), and the guidance at [PGI 209.571-7](#); or

(B) Preparation of work statements by contractors, acting as industry representatives, under the supervision and control of Government representatives, in accordance with FAR 9.505-2(b)(1)(ii).

209.571-2 Applicability.

(a) This subsection applies to major defense acquisition programs.

(b) To the extent that this section is inconsistent with FAR subpart 9.5, this section takes precedence.

209.571-3 Policy.

It is DoD policy that—

(a) Agencies shall obtain advice on major defense acquisition programs and pre-major defense acquisition programs from sources that are objective and unbiased; and

(b) Contracting officers generally should seek to resolve organizational conflicts of interest in a manner that will promote competition and preserve DoD access to the expertise and experience of qualified contractors. Accordingly, contracting officers should, to the extent feasible, employ organizational conflict of interest resolution strategies that do not unnecessarily restrict the pool of potential offerors in current or future acquisitions. Further, contracting activities shall not impose per se restrictions or limitations on the use of particular resolution methods, except as may be required under [209.571-7](#) or as may be appropriate in particular acquisitions.

209.571-4 Mitigation.

(a) Mitigation is any action taken to minimize an organizational conflict of interest. Mitigation may require Government action, contractor action, or a combination of both.

(b) If the contracting officer and the contractor have agreed to mitigation of an organizational conflict of interest, a Government-approved Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan, reflecting the actions a contractor has agreed to take to mitigate a conflict, shall be incorporated into the contract.

(c) If the contracting officer determines, after consultation with agency legal counsel, that the otherwise successful offeror is unable to effectively mitigate an organizational conflict of interest, then the contracting officer, taking into account both the instant contract and longer term Government needs, shall use another approach to resolve the organizational conflict of interest, select another offeror, or request a waiver in accordance with FAR 9.503 (but see statutory prohibition in [209.571-7](#), which cannot be waived).

(d) For any acquisition that exceeds \$1 billion, the contracting officer shall brief the senior procurement executive before determining that an offeror's mitigation plan is unacceptable.

209.571-5 Lead system integrators.

For limitations on contractors acting as lead systems integrators, see [209.570](#).

209.571-6 Identification of organizational conflicts of interest.

When evaluating organizational conflicts of interest for major defense acquisition programs or pre-major defense acquisition programs, contracting officers shall consider—

(a) The ownership of business units performing systems engineering and technical assistance, professional services, or management support services to a major defense acquisition program or a pre-major defense acquisition program by a contractor who simultaneously owns a business unit competing (or potentially competing) to perform as—

(1) The prime contractor for the same major defense acquisition program; or

(2) The supplier of a major subsystem or component for the same major defense acquisition program.

(b) The proposed award of a major subsystem by a prime contractor to business units or other affiliates of the same parent corporate entity, particularly the award of a subcontract for software integration or the development of a proprietary software system architecture; and

(c) The performance by, or assistance of, contractors in technical evaluation.

209.571-7 Systems engineering and technical assistance contracts.

(a) Agencies shall obtain advice on systems architecture and systems engineering matters with respect to major defense acquisition programs or pre-major defense acquisition programs from Federally Funded Research and Development Centers or other sources independent of the major defense acquisition program contractor.

(b) *Limitation on Future Contracting.*

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection, a contract for the performance of systems engineering and technical assistance for a major defense acquisition program or a pre-major defense acquisition program shall prohibit the contractor or any affiliate of the contractor from participating as a contractor or major subcontractor in the development or production of a weapon system under such program.

(2) The requirement in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection cannot be waived.

(c) *Exception.*

(1) The requirement in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection does not apply if the head of the contracting activity determines that—

(i) An exception is necessary because DoD needs the domain experience and expertise of the highly qualified, apparently successful offeror; and

(ii) Based on the agreed-to resolution strategy, the apparently successful offeror will be able to provide objective and unbiased advice, as required by [209.571-3\(a\)](#), without a limitation on future participation in development and production.

(2) The authority to make this determination cannot be delegated.

209.571-8 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.209-7008](#), Notice of Prohibition Relating to Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program, if the solicitation includes the clause at [252.209-7009](#), Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program; and

(b) Use the clause at [252.209-7009](#), Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program, in solicitations and contracts for systems engineering and technical assistance for major defense acquisition programs or pre-major defense acquisition programs.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised August 29, 2012)

210.001	Policy.	
210.002	Procedures.	

(Revised September 23, 2016)

210.001 Policy.

(a) In addition to the requirements of FAR 10.001(a), agencies shall—

(i) Conduct market research appropriate to the circumstances before—

(A) Soliciting offers for acquisitions that could lead to a consolidation of contract requirements as defined in [207.170-2](#); or

(B) Issuing a solicitation with tiered evaluation of offers (Section 816 of Pub. L. 109-163); and

(ii) Use the results of market research to determine—

(A) Whether consolidation of contract requirements is necessary and justified in accordance with [207.170-3](#); or

(B) Whether the criteria in FAR Part 19 are met for setting aside the acquisition for small business or, for a task or delivery order, whether there are a sufficient number of qualified small business concerns available to justify limiting competition under the terms of the contract. If the contracting officer cannot determine whether the criteria are met, the contracting officer shall include a written explanation in the contract file as to why such a determination could not be made (Section 816 of Pub. L. 109-163).

(c)(2) In addition to the notification requirements at FAR 10.001(c)(2)(i) and (ii), see [205.205-70](#) for the bundling notification publication requirement.

210.002 Procedures.

(e)(i) When contracting for services, see [PGI 210.070](#), for the “Market Research Report Guide for Improving the Tradecraft in Services Acquisition”.

(ii) See [PGI 210.002](#)(e)(ii) regarding potential offerors that express an interest in an acquisition.

(iii) Follow the procedures at [PGI 210.002](#)(e)(iii) regarding contract file documentation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised March 25, 2016)

211.002 Policy.
211.002-70 Contract clause.

SUBPART 211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

211.105 Items peculiar to one manufacturer.
211.106 Purchase descriptions for service contracts.
211.107 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

211.201 Identification and availability of specifications.
211.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
211.270 Reserved.
211.271 Elimination of use of class I ozone-depleting substances.
211.272 Alternate preservation, packaging, and packing.
211.273 Substitutions for military or Federal specifications and standards.
211.273-1 Definition.
211.273-2 Policy.
211.273-3 Procedures.
211.273-4 Contract clause.
211.274 Item identification and valuation requirements.
211.274-1 General.
211.274-2 Policy for item unique identification.
211.274-3 Policy for valuation.
211.274-4 Policy for reporting of Government-furnished property.
211.274-5 Policy for assignment of Government assigned serial numbers.
211.274-6 Contract clauses.
211.275 Passive radio frequency identification.
211.275-1 Definitions.
211.275-2 Policy.
211.275-3 Contract clause.

SUBPART 211.5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

211.503 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

211.602 General.

SUBPART 211.70—PURCHASE REQUESTS

211.7001 Procedures.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

(Revised December 7, 2011)

211.002 Policy

All defense technology and acquisition programs in DoD are subject to the policies and procedures in DoDD 5000.01, The Defense Acquisition System, and DoDI 5000.02, Operation of the Defense Acquisition System.

211.002-70 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.211-7000](#), Acquisition Streamlining, in all solicitations and contracts for systems acquisition programs.

**SUBPART 211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS
DOCUMENTS**

(Revised March 25, 2016)

211.105 Items peculiar to one manufacturer.

Follow the publication requirements at [PGI 211.105](#).

211.106 Purchase descriptions for service contracts.

Agencies shall require that purchase descriptions for service contracts and resulting requirements documents, such as statements of work or performance work statements, include language to provide a clear distinction between Government employees and contractor employees. Agencies shall be guided by the characteristics and descriptive elements of personal-services contracts at FAR 37.104. Service contracts shall require contractor employees to identify themselves as contractor personnel by introducing themselves or being introduced as contractor personnel and displaying distinguishing badges or other visible identification for meetings with Government personnel. In addition, contracts shall require contractor personnel to appropriately identify themselves as contractor employees in telephone conversations and in formal and informal written correspondence.

211.107 Solicitation provision.

(b) DoD uses the categorical method of reporting. Do not use the provision at FAR 52.211-7, Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards, in DoD solicitations.

**SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS
DOCUMENTS**

(Revised June 7, 2016)

211.201 Identification and availability of specifications.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 211.201](#) for use of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions.

211.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(c) When contract performance requires use of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions that are not listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System database, use provisions, as appropriate, substantially the same as those at—

(i) [252.211-7001](#), Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents; and

(ii) [252.211-7002](#), Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.

211.270 Reserved.

211.271 Elimination of use of class I ozone-depleting substances.

See Subpart [223.8](#) for restrictions on contracting for ozone-depleting substances.

211.272 Alternate preservation, packaging, and packing.

Use the provision at [252.211-7004](#), Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing, in solicitations which include military preservation, packaging, or packing specifications when it is feasible to evaluate and award using commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing.

211.273 Substitutions for military or Federal specifications and standards.

211.273-1 Definition.

“SPI process,” as used in this section, is defined in the clause at [252.211-7005](#), Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.

211.273-2 Policy.

(a) Under the Single Process Initiative (SPI), DoD accepts SPI processes in lieu of specific military or Federal specifications or standards that specify a management or manufacturing process.

(b) DoD acceptance of an SPI process follows the decision of a Management Council, which includes representatives of the contractor, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Contract Audit Agency, and the military departments.

(c) In procurements of previously developed items, SPI processes that previously were accepted by the Management Council shall be considered valid replacements for military or Federal specifications or standards, absent a specific determination to the contrary.

211.273-3 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 211.273-3](#) for encouraging the use of SPI processes instead of military or Federal specifications and standards.

211.273-4 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.211-7005](#), Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, when procuring previously developed items.

211.274 Item identification and valuation requirements.

211.274-1 General.

Item unique identification and valuation is a system of marking, valuing, and tracking items delivered to DoD that enhances logistics, contracting, and financial business transactions supporting the United States and coalition troops. Through item unique identification policy, which capitalizes on leading practices and embraces open standards, DoD—

- (a) Achieves lower life-cycle cost of item management and improves life-cycle property management;
- (b) Improves operational readiness;
- (c) Provides reliable accountability of property and asset visibility throughout the life cycle;
- (d) Reduces the burden on the workforce through increased productivity and efficiency; and
- (e) Ensures item level traceability throughout lifecycle to strengthen supply chain integrity, enhance cyber security, and combat counterfeiting.

211.274-2 Policy for item unique identification.

(a) It is DoD policy that DoD item unique identification, or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent, is required for all delivered items, including items of contractor-acquired property delivered on contract line items (see [PGI 245.402-71](#) for guidance when delivery of contractor acquired property is required)—

- (1) For which the Government's unit acquisition cost is \$5,000 or more;
- (2) For which the Government's unit acquisition cost is less than \$5,000 when the requiring activity determines that item unique identification is required for mission essential or controlled inventory items; or
- (3) Regardless of value for any—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

(i) DoD serially managed item (reparable or nonreparable) or subassembly, component, or part embedded within a subassembly, component, or part;

(ii) Parent item (as defined in [252.211-7003\(a\)](#)) that contains the embedded subassembly, component, or part;

(iii) Warranted serialized item;

(iv) Item of special tooling or special test equipment, as defined at FAR 2.101, for a major defense acquisition program that is designated for preservation and storage in accordance with the requirements of section 815 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417); and

(v) High risk item identified by the requiring activity as vulnerable to supply chain threat, a target of cyber threats, or counterfeiting.

(b) *Exceptions.* The contractor will not be required to provide DoD item unique identification if—

(1) The items, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to support a contingency operation or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack; or

(2) A determination and findings has been executed concluding that it is more cost effective for the Government requiring activity to assign, mark, and register the unique item identifier after delivery, and the item is either acquired from a small business concern, or is a commercial item acquired under FAR part 12 or part 8.

(i) The determination and findings shall be executed by—

(A) The Component Acquisition Executive for an acquisition category (ACAT) I program; or

(B) The head of the contracting activity for all other programs.

(ii) The DoD Unique Identification Policy Office must receive a copy of the determination and findings required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this subsection. Follow the procedures at [PGI 211.274-2](#).

211.274-3 Policy for valuation.

(a) It is DoD policy that contractors shall be required to identify the Government's unit acquisition cost for all deliverable end items to which item unique identification applies.

(b) The Government's unit acquisition cost is—

(1) For fixed-price type line, subline, or exhibit line items, the unit price identified in the contract at the time of delivery;

(2) For cost-type or undefinitized line, subline, or exhibit line items, the contractor's estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of

delivery; and

(3) For items delivered under a time-and-materials contract, the contractor's estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of delivery.

(c) The Government's unit acquisition cost of subassemblies, components, and parts embedded in delivered items shall not be separately identified.

211.274-4 Policy for reporting of Government-furnished property.

(a) It is DoD policy that all Government-furnished property be recorded in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry, as defined in the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property.

(b) The following items are not required to be reported:

- (1) Contractor-acquired property, as defined in FAR part 45.
- (2) Property under any statutory leasing authority.
- (3) Property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely because of partial, advance, progress, or performance-based payments.
- (4) Intellectual property or software.
- (5) Real property.
- (6) Property released as work in process.
- (7) Non-serial managed items (reporting is limited to receipt transactions only).

211.274-5 Policy for assignment of Government-assigned serial numbers.

It is DoD policy that contractors apply Government-assigned serial numbers, such as tail numbers/hull numbers and equipment registration numbers, in human-readable format on major end items when required by law, regulation, or military operational necessity. The latest version of MIL-STD-130, Marking of U.S. Military Property, shall be used for the marking of human-readable information.

211.274-6 Contract clauses.

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for supplies, and for services involving the furnishing of supplies, unless the conditions in [211.274-2\(b\)](#) apply.

(2) Identify in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of the clause the contract line, subline, or exhibit line item number and description of any item(s) below \$5,000 in unit acquisition cost for which DoD item unique identification or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent is required in accordance with [211.274-2\(a\)\(2\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

(3) Identify in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of the clause the applicable attachment number, when DoD item unique identification or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent is required in accordance with [211.274-2](#)(a)(3)(i) through (v).

(b) Use the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property.

(c) Use the clause at [252.211-7008](#), Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

(1) Contain the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation; and

(2) Require the contractor to mark major end items under the terms and conditions of the contract.

211.275 Passive radio frequency identification.

211.275-1 Definitions.

“Bulk commodities,” “case,” “palletized unit load,” “passive RFID tag,” and “radio frequency identification” are defined in the clause at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification.

211.275-2 Policy.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, radio frequency identification (RFID), in the form of a passive RFID tag, is required for cases and palletized unit loads packaging levels and any additional consolidation level(s) deemed necessary by the requiring activity for shipments of items that—

(1) Contain items in any of the following classes of supply, as defined in DoD 4140.1-R, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Regulation, AP1.1.11:

(i) Subclass of Class I – Packaged operational rations.

(ii) Class II – Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool kits, hand tools, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

(iii) Class IIIP – Packaged petroleum, lubricants, oils, preservatives, chemicals, and additives.

(iv) Class IV – Construction and barrier materials.

(v) Class VI – Personal demand items (non-military sales items).

(vi) Subclass of Class VIII – Medical materials (excluding pharmaceuticals, biologicals, and reagents – suppliers should limit the mixing of excluded and non-excluded materials).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

(vii) Class IX – Repair parts and components including kits, assemblies and subassemblies, reparable and consumable items required for maintenance support of all equipment, excluding medical-peculiar repair parts; and

(2) Will be shipped to one of the locations listed at http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/sci/RFID_ship-to-locations.html or to—

(i) A location outside the contiguous United States when the shipment has been assigned Transportation Priority 1; or

(ii) Any additional location(s) deemed necessary by the requiring activity.

(b) The following are excluded from the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection:

(1) Shipments of bulk commodities.

(2) Shipments to locations other than Defense Distribution Depots when the contract includes the clause at FAR 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedures.

211.275-3 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that will require shipment of items meeting the criteria at [211.275-2](#), and complete paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of the clause as appropriate.

SUBPART 211.5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(Revised October 1, 2015)

211.503 Contract clauses.

(b) Use the clause at FAR 52.211-12, Liquidated Damages--Construction, in all construction contracts exceeding \$700,000, except cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts or contracts where the contractor cannot control the pace of the work. Use of the clause in contracts of \$700,000 or less is optional.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

SUBPART 211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

(Revised September 21, 1999)

211.602 General.

DoD implementation of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System is in DoDD 4400.1, Defense Production Act Programs.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

SUBPART 211.70—PURCHASE REQUESTS

(Added August 28, 2014)

211.7001 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 211.7001](#) for developing and distributing purchase requests, except for the requirements for Military Interdepartmental Purchase Requests (DD Form 448) addressed in [253.208-1](#).

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised February 26, 2015)

SUBPART 212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL

212.102 Applicability.

SUBPART 212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

212.205 Offers.

212.207 Contract type.

212.211 Technical data.

212.212 Computer software.

212.270 Major weapon systems as commercial items.

212.271 Limitation on acquisition of right-hand drive passenger sedans.

SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

SUBPART 212.5—APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

212.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive Agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

212.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

212.570 Applicability of certain laws to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

SUBPART 212.6—STREAMLINED PROCEDURES FOR EVALUATION AND SOLICITATION FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS

212.602 Streamlined evaluation of offers.

SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS

212.7100 Scope.

212.7101 Definitions.

212.7102 Pilot program.

212.7102-1 Contracts under the program.

212.7102-2 Reporting requirements.

212.7102-3 Sunset of the pilot authority.

212.7103 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL
(Revised September 23, 2016)

212.102 Applicability.

(a)(i) When using FAR part 12 procedures for acquisitions exceeding \$1 million in value, except for acquisitions made pursuant to FAR 12.102(f)(1), the contracting officer shall—

(A) Determine in writing that the acquisition meets the commercial item definition in FAR 2.101;

(B) Include the written determination in the contract file; and

(C) Obtain approval at one level above the contracting officer when a commercial item determination relies on subsections (1)(ii), (3), (4), or (6) of the “commercial item” definition at FAR 2.101.

(ii) Follow the procedures at [PGI 212.102\(a\)](#).

**SUBPART 212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**
(Revised June 29, 2012)

212.205 Offers.

(c) When using competitive procedures, if only one offer is received, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures at [215.371](#).

212.207 Contract type.

(b) In accordance with section 805 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), use of time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts for the acquisition of commercial items is authorized only for the following:

(i) Services acquired for support of a commercial item, as described in paragraph (5) of the definition of “commercial item” at FAR 2.101 (41 U.S.C. 103).

(ii) Emergency repair services.

(iii) Any other commercial services only to the extent that the head of the agency concerned approves a written determination by the contracting officer that—

(A) The services to be acquired are commercial services as defined in paragraph (6) of the definition of “commercial item” at FAR 2.101 (41 U.S.C. 103);

(B) If the services to be acquired are subject to FAR 15.403-1(c)(3)(ii), the offeror of the services has submitted sufficient information in accordance with that subsection;

(C) Such services are commonly sold to the general public through use of time-and-materials or labor-hour contracts; and

(D) The use of a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract type is in the best interest of the Government.

212.211 Technical data.

The DoD policy for acquiring technical data for commercial items is at [227.7102](#).

212.212 Computer software.

(1) Departments and agencies shall identify and evaluate, at all stages of the acquisition process (including concept refinement, concept decision, and technology development), opportunities for the use of commercial computer software and other non-developmental software in accordance with Section 803 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417).

(2) See Subpart [208.74](#) when acquiring commercial software or software maintenance. See [227.7202](#) for policy on the acquisition of commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

212.270 Major weapon systems as commercial items.

The DoD policy for acquiring major weapon systems as commercial items is in Subpart [234.70](#).

212.271 Limitation on acquisition of right-hand drive passenger sedans.

10 U.S.C. 2253(a)(2) limits the authority to purchase right-hand drive passenger sedans to a cost of not more than \$40,000 per vehicle.

**SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

(Revised August 2, 2016)

212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0019](#), Commercial Item Omnibus Clause for Acquisitions Using the Standard Procurement System, issued September 25, 2013. This class deviation allows the contracting officer to use the SPS clause logic capability to automatically select the clauses that are applicable to the specific solicitation and contract. The contracting officer shall ensure that the deviation clause is incorporated into these solicitations and contracts because the deviation clause fulfills the statutory requirements on auditing and subcontract clauses applicable to commercial items. The deviation also authorizes adjustments to the deviation clause required by future changes to the clause at 52.212-5 that are published in the FAR. This deviation is effective for five years, or until otherwise rescinded.

(c) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

(f) The following additional provisions and clauses apply to DoD solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items. If the offeror has completed any of the following provisions listed in this paragraph electronically as part of its annual representations and certifications at <https://www.acquisition.gov>, the contracting officer shall consider this information instead of requiring the offeror to complete these provisions for a particular solicitation.

(i) *Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest.*

(A) Use the FAR clause at 52.203-3, Gratuities, as prescribed in FAR 3.202, to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2207.

(B) Use the clause at [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4](#)(a), to comply with section 847 of Pub. L. 110-181.

(C) Use the clause at [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General, as prescribed in [203.1004](#)(a), to comply with section 6101 of Pub. L. 110-252 and 41 U.S.C. 3509.

(D) Use the provision at [252.203-7005](#), Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4](#)(b).

(ii) *Part 204—Administrative Matters.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.204-7008](#) Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls, as prescribed in [204.7304](#)(a).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(B) Use the clause at [252.204-7009](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Information, as prescribed in [204.7304\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, as prescribed in [204.7109\(b\)](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting, as prescribed in [204.7304\(c\)](#).

(E) Use the provision at [252.204-7013](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Offerors, as prescribed in [204.7403\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(F) Use the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors, as prescribed in [204.7403\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(G) Use the clause at [252.204-7015](#), Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation Support, as prescribed in [204.7403\(c\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(iii) *Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions.*
Use the clause at [252.205-7000](#), Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders, as prescribed in [205.470](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2416.

(iv) *Part 211—Describing Agency Needs.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation, as prescribed in [211.274-6\(a\)\(1\)](#).

(B) Use the provision at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, as prescribed in [211.275-3](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property, as prescribed in [211.274-6](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.211-7008](#), Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers, as prescribed in [211.274-6\(c\)](#).

(v) *Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures.*
Use the provision at [252.213-7000](#), Notice to Prospective Suppliers on Use of Past Performance Information Retrieval System—Statistical Reporting in Past Performance Evaluations, as prescribed in [213.106-2-70](#).

(vi) *Part 215—Contracting by Negotiation.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirements for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(i\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(B) Use the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Submission of Data other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(ii\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, as prescribed in [215.371-6](#).

(D) Use the provision [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408\(4\)](#).

(vii) *Part 219—Small Business Programs.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause-as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(2\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(B\)](#), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637 note.

(C) Use the provision at [252.219-7000](#), Advancing Small Business Growth, as prescribed in [219.309\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2419.

(viii) *Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions.*
Use the provision at [252.222-7007](#), Representation Regarding Combating Trafficking in Persons, as prescribed in [222.1771](#).

(ix) *Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace.*
Use the clause at [252.223-7008](#), Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium, as prescribed in [223.7306](#).

(x) *Part 225—Foreign Acquisition.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act.

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(1\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(ii\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(iii\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.225-7006](#), Acquisition of the American Flag, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(c\)](#), to comply with section 8123 of the DoD Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76, division C, title VIII), and the same provision in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(D) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(E) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(F) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(G) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(H) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(I) Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, as prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), to comply with section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117 and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(J) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, as prescribed in [225.7017-5\(a\)](#), to comply with section 858 of Public Law 113-291.

(K) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7017-5\(b\)](#), to comply with section 858 of Public Law 113-291.

(L) Use the provision at [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternate I also implements section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(ii\)](#).

(M) Use the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(iii\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(N) Use the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(O) Use the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(b\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(P) Use the clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(c\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(Q) Use the clause at [252.225-7027](#), Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales, as prescribed in [225.7307\(a\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2779.

(R) Use the clause at [252.225-7028](#), Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments, as prescribed in [225.7307\(b\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2755.

(S) Use the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(d\)](#).

(T) Use the provision at [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel, as prescribed in [225.7605](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410i.

(U) Use the provision at [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(ii\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iii\)](#).

(4) Use the alternate III provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iv\)](#).

(5) Use the alternate IV provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(v\)](#).

(6) Use the alternate V provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(vi\)](#).

(V) Use the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(A\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(B\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(C\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(4) Use the alternate III clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(D).

(5) Use the alternate IV clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(E).

(6) Use the alternate V clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(F).

(W) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(X) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(Y) Use the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.302-6](#), to comply with section 2 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended.

(Z) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.371-5](#)(a).

(AA) Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.372-2](#).

(BB) Use the provision at [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations, as prescribed at [225.772-5](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2279.

(CC) Use the provision at [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism, as prescribed in [225.771-5](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2327(b).

(xi) *Part 226--Other Socioeconomic Programs.*
Use the clause at [252.226-7001](#), Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns, as prescribed in [226.104](#), to comply with section 8021 of Pub. L. 107-248 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(xii) *Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(a). Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(b)(1). Use the clause with its Alternate II as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(b)(2), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(B) Use the clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(a)(1), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2320. Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(a)(2), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(C) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(c).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(xiii) *Part 229—Taxes.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.229-7014](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan, as prescribed at [229.402-70\(k\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.229-7015](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan (North Atlantic Treaty Organization Status of Forces Agreement), as prescribed at [229.402-70\(l\)](#).

(xiv) *Part 232—Contract Financing.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports, as prescribed in [232.7004](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2227.

(B) Use the clause at [252.232-7006](#), Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions, as prescribed in [232.7004\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.232-7009](#), Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card, as prescribed in [232.1110](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.232-7010](#), Levies on Contract Payments, as prescribed in [232.7102](#).

(E) Use the clause at [252.232-7011](#), Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations, as prescribed in [232.908](#).

(F) Use the provision at [252.232-7014](#), Notification of Payment in Local Currency (Afghanistan), as prescribed in [232.7202](#).

(xv) *Part 237—Service Contracting.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, as prescribed in [237.173-5](#), to comply with section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(B) Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, as prescribed in [237.171-4](#), to comply with section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375.

(xvi) *Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology.*

(A) Use the provision [252.239-7009](#), Representation of Use of Cloud Computing, as prescribed in [239.7604\(a\)](#).

(B) Use the clause [252.239-7010](#), Cloud Computing Services, as prescribed in [239.7604\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.239-7017](#), Notice of Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(a\)](#), to comply with section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(D) Use the clause at [252.239-7018](#), Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(b\)](#), to comply with section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383.

(xvii) *Part 243—Contract Modifications.*

Use the clause at [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment, as prescribed in [243.205-71](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410.

(xviii) *Part 244—Subcontracting Policies and Procedures.*

Use the clause at [252.244-7000](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items, as prescribed in [244.403](#).

(xix) *Part 246—Quality Assurance.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.246-7003](#), Notification of Potential Safety Issues, as prescribed in [246.371\(a\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.246-7004](#), Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations, as prescribed in [246.270-4](#), to comply with section 807 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(C) Use the clause at [252.246-7008](#), Sources of Electronic Parts, as prescribed in [246.870-3\(b\)](#), to comply with section 818(c)(3) of Pub. L. 112-81, as amended by section 817 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Pub. L. 113-291).

(xx) *Part 247—Transportation.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer, as prescribed in [247.207](#), to comply with section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417.

(B) Use the provision at [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(a\)](#).

(C) Use the basic or one of the alternates of the clause at [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)](#), to comply with the Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631(a)).

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(3\)](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(c\)](#).

(E) Use the clause [252.247-7025](#), Reflagging or Repair Work, as prescribed in [247.574\(d\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2631(b).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(F) Use the provision at [252.247-7026](#), Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards—Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade, as prescribed in [247.574](#)(e), to comply with section 1017 of Pub. L. 109-364.

(G) Use the clause at [252.247-7027](#), Riding Gang Member Requirements, as prescribed in [247.574](#)(f), to comply with section 3504 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417).

(H) Use the clause at [252.247-7028](#), Application for U.S Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions, as prescribed in [247.207](#).

212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice.*
The head of the contracting activity is the approval authority within the DoD for waivers under FAR 12.302(c).

**SUBPART 212.5—APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO THE
ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

(Revised December 7, 2011)

212.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(a) The following laws are not applicable to contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

- (i) 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Prohibition on Contingent Fees.
 - (ii) 10 U.S.C. 2324, Allowable Costs Under Defense Contracts.
 - (iii) 10 U.S.C. 2384(b), Requirement to Identify Suppliers.
 - (iv) 10 U.S.C. 2397(a)(1), Reports by Employees or Former Employees of Defense Contractors.
 - (v) 10 U.S.C. 2397b(f), Limits on Employment for Former DoD Officials.
 - (vi) 10 U.S.C. 2397c, Defense Contractor Requirements Concerning Former DoD Officials.
 - (vii) 10 U.S.C. 2408(a), Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Defense Related Felonies.
 - (viii) 10 U.S.C. 2410b, Contractor Inventory Accounting System Standards (see [252.242-7004](#)).
 - (ix) 107 Stat 1720 (Section 843(a), Pub. L. 103-160), Reporting Requirement Regarding Dealings with Terrorist Countries.
 - (x) Domestic Content Restrictions in the National Defense Appropriations Acts for Fiscal Years 1996 and Subsequent Years, unless the restriction specifically applies to commercial items. For the restriction that specifically applies to commercial ball or roller bearings as end items, see [225.7009-3](#) (section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117).
 - (xi) Section 8116 of the Defense Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-118) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.
- (c) The applicability of the following laws has been modified in regard to contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:
- (i) 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see FAR 3.503 and 52.203-6).
 - (ii) 10 U.S.C. 2306a, Truth in Negotiations Act (see FAR 15.403-1(b)(3)).

212.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(a) The following laws are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components:

- (i) 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Prohibition on Contingent Fees.
- (ii) 10 U.S.C. 2313(c), Examination of Records of a Contractor.
- (iii) 10 U.S.C. 2324, Allowable Costs Under Defense Contracts.
- (iv) 10 U.S.C. 2327, Reporting Requirement Regarding Dealings with Terrorist Countries.
- (v) 10 U.S.C. 2384(b), Requirement to Identify Suppliers.
- (vi) 10 U.S.C. 2391 note, Notification of Substantial Impact on Employment.
- (vii) 10 U.S.C. 2393, Prohibition Against Doing Business with Certain Offerors or Contractors.
- (viii) 10 U.S.C. 2397(a)(1), Reports by Employees or Former Employees of Defense Contractors.
- (ix) 10 U.S.C. 2397b(f), Limits on Employment for Former DoD Officials.
- (x) 10 U.S.C. 2397c, Defense Contractor Requirements Concerning Former DoD Officials.
- (xi) 10 U.S.C. 2408(a), Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Defense Related Felonies.
- (xii) 10 U.S.C. 2410b, Contractor Inventory Accounting System Standards.
- (xii) 10 U.S.C. 2501 note, Notification of Proposed Program Termination.
- (xiv) 10 U.S.C. 2534, Miscellaneous Limitations on the Procurement of Goods Other Than United States Goods.
- (xv) 10 U.S.C. 2631, Transportation of Supplies by Sea (except as provided in the clause at [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea).
- (xvi) Domestic Content Restrictions in the National Defense Appropriations Acts for Fiscal Years 1996 and Subsequent Years, unless the restriction specifically applies to commercial items. For the restriction that specifically applies to commercial ball or roller bearings as end items, see [225.7009-3](#) (section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117).
- (xvii) Section 8116 of the Defense Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-118) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212--Acquisition of Commercial Items

(b) Certain requirements of the following laws have been eliminated for subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components:

(i) 10 U.S.C. 2393(d), Subcontractor Reports Under Prohibition Against Doing Business with Certain Offerors (see FAR 52.209-6).

(ii) 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see FAR 3.503 and 52.203-6).

212.570 Applicability of certain laws to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

Paragraph (a)(1) of 10 U.S.C. 2533b, Requirement to buy strategic materials critical to national security from American sources, is not applicable to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items, except as provided at [225.7003-3\(b\)\(2\)\(i\)](#).

**SUBPART 212.6—STREAMLINED PROCEDURES FOR EVALUATION AND
SOLICITATION FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

(Revised August 28, 2007)

212.602 Streamlined evaluation of offers.

(b)(i) For the acquisition of transportation and transportation-related services, also consider evaluating offers in accordance with the criteria at 247.206(1).

(ii) For the acquisition of transportation in supply contracts that will include a significant requirement for transportation of items outside the contiguous United States, also evaluate offers in accordance with the criterion at 247.301-71.

(iii) For the direct purchase of ocean transportation services, also evaluate offers in accordance with the criteria at 247.573-2(c).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

**SUBPART 212.70—PILOT PROGRAM FOR TRANSITION TO FOLLOW-ON
CONTRACTING AFTER USE OF OTHER TRANSACTION AUTHORITY**

(Deleted February 26, 2015)

SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS

(Revised June 30, 2016)

212.7100 Scope.

This subpart establishes the pilot program authorized by section 866 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383), as modified by section 892 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2016 (Pub. L. 114-92).

212.7101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Military-purpose nondevelopmental item” means a nondevelopmental item that meets a validated military requirement, as determined in writing by the responsible program manager, and has been developed exclusively at private expense. An item shall not be considered to be developed at private expense if development of the item was paid for in whole or in part through—

(1) Independent research and development costs or bid and proposal costs, per the definition in FAR 31.205-18, that have been reimbursed directly or indirectly by a Federal agency or have been submitted to a Federal agency for reimbursement; or

(2) Foreign government funding.

“Nondevelopmental item” is defined in FAR 2.101 and also includes previously developed items of supply that require modifications other than those customarily available in the commercial marketplace if such modifications are consistent with the requirement at [212.7102-1\(c\)\(1\)](#).

212.7102 Pilot program.

212.7102-1 Contracts under the program.

The contracting officer may utilize this pilot program to enter into contracts for the acquisition of military-purpose nondevelopmental items. See [PGI 212.7102](#) for file documentation requirements. Each contract entered into under the pilot program shall—

(a) Be a firm-fixed-price contract, or a fixed-price contract with an economic price adjustment clause;

(b) Be in an amount not in excess of \$100 million;

(c) Provide—

(1) For the delivery of an initial lot of production quantities of completed items not later than nine months after the date of the award of such contract; and

(2) That failure to make delivery as provided for under paragraph (c)(1) may result in termination for cause; and

(d) Be—

- (1) Exempt from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data;
- (2) Exempt from the cost accounting standards under 41 U.S.C. 1502; and
- (3) Subject to the requirement to provide data other than certified cost or pricing data for the purpose of price reasonableness determinations.

212.7102-2 Reporting requirements.

Departments and agencies shall prepare a consolidated annual report to provide information about contracts awarded under this pilot authority. The report shall be submitted to the Office of the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), by October 31 each year in accordance with the procedures at [PGI 212.7102](#). See [PGI 212.7102](#) for annual reporting format.

212.7102-3 Sunset of the pilot authority.

(a) The authority to carry out the pilot program described in this subpart expires on December 31, 2019.

(b) The expiration under paragraph (a) of this section of the authority to carry out the pilot program will not affect the validity of any contract awarded under the pilot program before the expiration of the pilot program under that paragraph.

212.7103 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.212-7002](#), Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items, in solicitations that meet the applicability criteria of [212.7102-1](#) and plan to use the pilot program.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised August 11, 2016)

SUBPART 213.1—PROCEDURES

- 213.101 General.
- 213.106-1 Soliciting competition.
- 213.106-1-70 Soliciting competition – tiered evaluation of offers.
- 213.104 Promoting competition.
- 213.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.
- 213.106-2-70 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 213.2—ACTIONS AT OR BELOW THE MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD

- 213.201 General.
- 213.270 Use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

- 213.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.
- 213.302 Purchase orders.
- 213.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.
- 213.302-5 Clauses.
- 213.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).
- 213.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.
- 213.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.
- 213.305-3 Conditions for use.
- 213.306 SF 44, Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher.
- 213.307 Forms.

SUBPART 213.4—FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE

- 213.402 Conditions for use.

SUBPART 213.5—SIMPLIFIED PROCEDURES FOR CERTAIN COMMERCIAL ITEMS

- 213.500-70 Only one offer.
- 213.501 Special documentation requirements.

SUBPART 213.70—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES UNDER THE 8(a) PROGRAM

- 213.7001 Procedures.
- 213.7002 Purchase orders.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures

SUBPART 213.0
(Removed January 29, 2002)

SUBPART 213.1—PROCEDURES

(Revised October 30, 2015)

213.101 General.

Structure awards valued above the micro-purchase threshold (e.g., contract line items, delivery schedule, and invoice instructions) in a manner that will minimize the generation of invoices valued at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

213.104 Promoting competition.

For information on the various approaches that may be used to competitively fulfill DoD requirements, see [PGI 213.104](#).

213.106-1 Soliciting competition.

(a)(2) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

213.106-1-70 Soliciting competition – tiered evaluation of offers.

See limitations on the use of tiered evaluation of offers at [215.203-70](#).

213.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.

(b)(i) For competitive solicitations for supplies using FAR part 13 simplified acquisition procedures, including acquisitions valued at less than or equal to \$1 million under the authority at FAR subpart 13.5, the contracting officer shall—

(A) Consider data available in the statistical reporting module of the Past Performance Information Retrieval System (PPIRS-SR) regarding the supplier's past performance history for the Federal supply class (FSC) and product or service code (PSC) of the supplies being purchased. Procedures for the use of PPIRS-SR in the evaluation of quotations or offers are provided in the [PPIRS-SR User's Manual](#) available under the references section of the PPIRS website at www.ppirs.gov;

(B) Ensure the basis for award includes an evaluation of each supplier's past performance history in PPIRS-SR for the FSC and PSC of the supplies being purchased; and

(C) In the case of a supplier without a record of relevant past performance history in PPIRS-SR for the FSC or PSC of the supplies being purchased, the supplier may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably for its past performance history.

213.106-2-70 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.213-7000](#), Notice to Prospective Suppliers on the Use of Past Performance Information Retrieval System—Statistical Reporting in Past Performance Evaluations, in competitive solicitations for supplies when using FAR part 13 simplified acquisition procedures, including competitive solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items and acquisitions valued at less than or equal to \$1 million under the authority at FAR subpart 13.5.

SUBPART 213.2—ACTIONS AT OR BELOW THE MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD

(Revised August 11, 2016)

213.201 General.

(g) See [PGI 213.201\(g\)](#) for guidance on use of the higher micro-purchase thresholds prescribed in FAR 13.201(g) to support a declared contingency operation or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack.

213.270 Use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

Use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card as the method of purchase and/or method of payment for purchases valued at or below the micro-purchase threshold. This policy applies to all types of contract actions authorized by the FAR unless--

(a) The Deputy Secretary of Defense has approved an exception for an electronic commerce/electronic data interchange system or operational requirement that results in a more cost-effective payment process;

(b)(1) A general or flag officer or a member of the Senior Executive Service (SES) makes a written determination that--

(i) The source or sources available for the supply or service do not accept the purchase card; and

(ii) The contracting office is seeking a source that accepts the purchase card.

(2) To prevent mission delays, if an activity does not have a resident general or flag officer or SES member, delegation of this authority to the level of the senior local commander or director is permitted; or

(c) The purchase or payment meets one or more of the following criteria:

(1) The place of performance is entirely outside the United States and its outlying areas.

(2) The purchase is a Standard Form 44 purchase for aviation fuel or oil.

(3) The purchase is an overseas transaction by a contracting officer in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8).

(4) The purchase is a transaction in support of intelligence or other specialized activities addressed by Part 2.7 of Executive Order 12333.

(5) The purchase is for training exercises in preparation for overseas contingency, humanitarian, or peacekeeping operations.

(6) The payment is made with an accommodation check.

(7) The payment is for a transportation bill.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures

(8) The purchase is under a Federal Supply Schedule contract that does not permit use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

(9) The purchase is for medical services and—

(i) It involves a controlled substance or narcotic;

(ii) It requires the submission of a Health Care Summary Record to document the nature of the care purchased;

(iii) The ultimate price of the medical care is subject to an independent determination that changes the price paid based on application of a mandatory CHAMPUS Maximum Allowable Charge determination that reduces the Government liability below billed charges;

(iv) The Government already has entered into a contract to pay for the services without the use of a purchase card;

(v) The purchaser is a beneficiary seeking medical care; or

(vi) The senior local commander or director of a hospital or laboratory determines that use of the purchase card is not appropriate or cost-effective. The Medical Prime Vendor Program and the DoD Medical Electronic Catalog Program are two examples where use of the purchase card may not be cost-effective.

SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

(Revised September 19, 2014)

213.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 213.301](#) for authorizing, establishing, and operating a Governmentwide commercial purchase card program.

(1) “United States,” as used in this section, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island, Johnston Island, Canton Island, the outer Continental Shelf, and any other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (but not including leased bases).

(2) An individual appointed in accordance with [201.603-3\(a\)](#) also may use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to make a purchase that exceeds the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed \$25,000, if—

(i) The purchase—

and (A) Is made outside the United States for use outside the United States;

(B) Is for a commercial item; but

(C) Is not for work to be performed by employees recruited within the United States;

(D) Is not for supplies or services originating from, or transported from or through, sources identified in FAR Subpart 25.7;

(E) Is not for ball or roller bearings as end items;

(F) Does not require access to classified or Privacy Act information; and

(G) Does not require transportation of supplies by sea; and

(ii) The individual making the purchase—

(A) Is authorized and trained in accordance with agency procedures;

and (B) Complies with the requirements of FAR 8.002 in making the purchase;

(C) Seeks maximum practicable competition for the purchase in accordance with FAR 13.104(b).

(3) A contracting officer supporting a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8) also may use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to make a purchase that

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures

exceeds the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, if--

- (i) The supplies or services being purchased are immediately available;
- (ii) One delivery and one payment will be made; and
- (iii) The requirements of paragraphs (2)(i) and (ii) of this section are met.

(4) Guidance on DoD purchase, travel, and fuel card programs is available in the “Department of Defense Government Charge Card Guidebook for Establishing and Managing Purchase, Travel, and Fuel Card Programs” at http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/pc/policy_documents.html. Additional guidance on the fuel card programs is available at <http://www.energy.dla.mil>.

213.302 Purchase orders.

213.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.

- (1) Require written acceptance of purchase orders for classified acquisitions.
- (2) See [PGI 213.302-3](#) for guidance on the use of unilateral modifications.

(3) A supplemental agreement converts a unilateral purchase order to a bilateral agreement. If not previously included in the purchase order, incorporate the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in the Standard Form 30, and obtain the contractor’s acceptance by signature on the Standard Form 30.

213.302-5 Clauses.

(a) Use the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in all bilateral purchase orders.

(d) When using the clause at FAR 52.213-4, delete the reference to the clause at FAR 52.225-1, Buy American—Supplies. Instead, if the Buy American statute applies to the acquisition, use the clause at—

(i) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, as prescribed at [225.1101](#)(2); or

(ii) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, as prescribed at [225.1101](#)(10).

213.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).

213.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.

(b) Individual purchases for subsistence may be made at any dollar value; however, the contracting officer must satisfy the competition requirements of FAR Part 6 for any action not using simplified acquisition procedures.

213.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.

213.305-3 Conditions for use.

(d)(i) On a very limited basis, installation commanders and commanders of other activities with contracting authority may be granted authority to establish imprest funds and third party draft (accommodation check) accounts. Use of imprest funds and third party drafts must comply with—

(A) DoD 7000.14-R, DoD Financial Management Regulation, Volume 5, Disbursing Policy and Procedures; and

(B) The Treasury Financial Manual, Volume I, Part 4, Chapter 3000.

(ii) Use of imprest funds requires approval by the Director for Financial Commerce, Office of the Deputy Chief Financial Officer, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), except as provided in paragraph (d)(iii) of this subsection.

(iii) Imprest funds are authorized for use without further approval for—

(A) Overseas transactions at or below the micro-purchase threshold in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8); and

(B) Classified transactions.

213.306 SF 44, Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher.

(a)(1) The micro-purchase limitation applies to all purchases, except that purchases not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold may be made for—

(A) Fuel and oil. U.S. Government fuel cards may be used in lieu of an SF 44 for fuel, oil, and authorized refueling-related items (see [PGI 213.306](#) for procedures on use of fuel cards);

(B) Overseas transactions by contracting officers in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8); and

(C) Transactions in support of intelligence and other specialized activities addressed by Part 2.7 of Executive Order 12333.

213.307 Forms.

See [PGI 213.307](#) for procedures on use of forms for purchases made using simplified acquisition procedures.

SUBPART 213.4—FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE
(Revised January 15, 1999)

213.402 Conditions for use.

- (a) Individual orders may exceed the simplified acquisition threshold for—
 - (i) Brand-name commissary resale subsistence; and
 - (ii) Medical supplies for direct shipment overseas.

**SUBPART 213.5—SIMPLIFIED PROCEDURES FOR CERTAIN
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

(Revised September 21, 2015)

213.500-70 Only one offer.

If only one offer is received in response to a competitive solicitation issued using simplified acquisition procedures authorized under FAR subpart 13.5, follow the procedures at [215.371-2](#).

213.501 Special documentation requirements.

(a) *Sole source (including brand name) acquisitions.* For non-competitive follow-on acquisitions of supplies or services previously awarded on a non-competitive basis, include the additional documentation required by [206.303-2\(b\)\(i\)](#) and follow the procedures at [PGI 206.304\(a\)\(S-70\)](#).

**SUBPART 213.70—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES UNDER THE
8(a) PROGRAM**

(Revised September 23, 2016)

213.7001 Procedures.

For acquisitions that are otherwise appropriate to be conducted using procedures set forth in this part, and also eligible for the 8(a) Program, contracting officers may use—

(a)(1) For sole source purchase orders not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the procedures in [PGI 219.804-2\(2\)](#); or

(2) For other types of acquisitions, the procedures in [PGI 219.8](#), excluding the procedures in [PGI 219.804-2\(2\)](#); or

(b) The procedures for award to the Small Business Administration in FAR subpart 19.8.

213.7002 Purchase orders.

The contracting officer need not obtain a contractor's written acceptance of a purchase order or modification of a purchase order for an acquisition under the 8(a) Program pursuant to [219.804-2\(2\)](#).

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised October 30, 2015)

SUBPART 214.2—SOLICITATION OF BIDS

- 214.201-5 Part IV—Representations and instructions.
- 214.201-6 Solicitation provisions.
- 214.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.
- 214.202-5 Descriptive literature.
- 214.209 Cancellation of invitations before opening.

SUBPART 214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 214.404 Rejection of bids.
- 214.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.
- 214.407 Mistakes in bids.
- 214.407-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.
- 214.408 Award.
- 214.408-1 General.

SUBPART 214.5—TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING

- 214.503 Procedures.
- 214.503-1 Step one.

SUBPART 214.2—SOLICITATION OF BIDS

(Revised October 30, 2015)

214.201-5 Part IV—Representations and instructions.

(c) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

214.201-6 Solicitation provisions.

(2) Use the provisions at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, and [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408](#)(3) and (4), respectively.

214.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.

214.202-5 Descriptive literature.

(c) *Requirements of invitation for bids.* When brand name or equal purchase descriptions are used, use of the provision at FAR 52.211-6, Brand Name or Equal, satisfies this requirement.

214.209 Cancellation of invitations before opening.

If an invitation for bids allowed fewer than 30 days for receipt of offers, and resulted in only one offer, the contracting officer shall cancel and resolicit, allowing an additional period of at least 30 days for receipt of offers, as provided in [215.371](#).

SUBPART 214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
(Revised June 29, 2012)

214.404 Rejection of bids.

214.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

(1) The contracting officer shall make the written determinations required by FAR 14.404-1(c) and (e)(1).

(2) If only one offer is received, follow the procedures at [215.371](#), in lieu of the procedures at FAR 14.404-1(f).

214.407 Mistakes in bids.

214.407-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

(e) Authority for making a determination under FAR 14.407-3(a), (b), and (d) is delegated for the defense agencies, without power of redelegation, as follows:

- (i) Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency:
General Counsel, DARPA.
- (ii) Defense Information Systems Agency:
General Counsel, DISA.
- (iii) Defense Intelligence Agency:
Principal Assistant for Acquisition.
- (iv) Defense Logistics Agency:
 - (A) General Counsel, DLA; and
 - (B) Associate General Counsel, DLA.
- (v) National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency:
General Counsel, NGA
- (vi) Defense Threat Reduction Agency:
General Counsel, DTRA.
- (vii) National Security Agency:
Director of Procurement, NSA.
- (viii) Missile Defense Agency:
General Counsel, MDA.
- (ix) Defense Contract Management Agency
General Counsel, DCMA

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 214—Sealed Bidding

214.408 Award.

214.408-1 General.

(b) For acquisitions that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, if only one offer is received, follow the procedures at [215.371](#).

SUBPART 214.5—TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING
(Added October 30, 2015)

214.503 Procedures.

214.503-1 Step one.

(a)(4) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised October 30, 2015)

SUBPART 215.1—SOURCE SELECTION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES

- 215.101 Best value continuum.
- 215.101-70 Best value when acquiring tents or other temporary structures

SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION

- 215.203-70 Requests for proposals – tiered evaluation of offers.
- 215.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 215.270 Peer Reviews.

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

- 215.300 Scope of subpart.
- 215.303 Responsibilities.
- 215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.
- 215.305 Proposal evaluation.
- 215.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.
- 215.370 Evaluation factor for employing or subcontracting with members of the Selected Reserve.
 - 215.370-1 Definition.
 - 215.370-2 Evaluation factor.
 - 215.370-3 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
 - 215.371 Only one offer.
 - 215.371-1 Policy.
 - 215.371-2 Promote competition.
 - 215.371-3 Fair and reasonable price.
 - 215.371-4 Exceptions.
 - 215.371-5 Waiver.
 - 215.371-6 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

- 215.402 Pricing policy.
- 215.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.
 - 215.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. chapter 35).
 - 215.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.
 - 215.403-5 Instructions for submission of certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data.
- 215.404 Proposal analysis.
 - 215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.
 - 215.404-2 Data to support proposal analysis.
 - 215.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.
 - 215.404-4 Profit.
 - 215.404-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Method Application.
 - 215.404-71 Weighted guidelines method.
 - 215.404-71-1 General.
 - 215.404-71-2 Performance risk.
 - 215.404-71-3 Contract type risk and working capital adjustment.
 - 215.404-71-4 Facilities capital employed.
 - 215.404-71-5 Cost efficiency factor.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

- 215.404-72 Modified weighted guidelines method for nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.
- 215.404-73 Alternate structured approaches.
- 215.404-74 Fee requirements for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.
- 215.404-75 Fee requirements for FFRDCs.
- 215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.
- 215.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.
- 215.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.
- 215.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.
- 215.407-4 Should-cost review.
- 215.407-5 Estimating systems.
- 215.407-5-70 Disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements.
- 215.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 215.470 Estimated data prices.

SUBPART 215.5—PREAWARD, AWARD, AND POSTAWARD NOTIFICATIONS, PROTESTS, AND MISTAKES

- 215.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.
- 215.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(Removed January 23, 2006)

SUBPART 215.1— SOURCE SELECTION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES
(Added February 28, 2013)

215.101 Best value continuum.

215.101-70 Best value when acquiring tents or other temporary structures.

(a) In accordance with section 368 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112-81), when acquiring tents or other temporary structures for use by the Armed Forces, the contracting officer shall award contracts that provide the best value. Temporary structures covered by this paragraph are nonpermanent buildings, including tactical shelters, nonpermanent modular or pre-fabricated buildings, or portable or relocatable buildings, such as trailers or equipment configured for occupancy (see also [246.270-2](#)). Determination of best value includes consideration of the total life-cycle costs of such tents or structures, including the costs associated with any equipment, fuel, or electricity needed to heat, cool, or light such tents or structures (see FAR 7.105(a)(3)(i) and [PGI 207.105\(a\)\(3\)\(i\)](#)).

(b) The requirements of this section apply to any agency or department that acquires tents or other temporary structures on behalf of DoD (see FAR 17.503(d)(2)).

SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION

(Revised September 20, 2011)

215.203-70 Requests for proposals – tiered evaluation of offers.

(a) The tiered or cascading order of precedence used for tiered evaluation of offers shall be consistent with FAR Part 19.

(b) Consideration shall be given to the tiers of small businesses (e.g., 8(a), HUBZone small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, small business) before evaluating offers from other than small business concerns.

(c) The contracting officer is prohibited from issuing a solicitation with a tiered evaluation of offers unless—

(1) The contracting officer conducts market research, in accordance with FAR Part 10 and Part 210, to determine—

(i) Whether the criteria in FAR Part 19 are met for setting aside the acquisition for small business; or

(ii) For a task or delivery order, whether there are a sufficient number of qualified small business concerns available to justify limiting competition under the terms of the contract; and

(2) If the contracting officer cannot determine whether the criteria in paragraph (c)(1) of this section are met, the contracting officer includes a written explanation in the contract file as to why such a determination could not be made (Section 816 of Pub. L. 109-163).

215.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) For source selections when the procurement is \$100 million or more, contracting officers should use the provision at FAR 52.215-1, Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition, with its Alternate I.

215.270 Peer Reviews.

Agency officials shall conduct Peer Reviews in accordance with [201.170](#).

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

(Revised May 10, 2016)

215.300 Scope of subpart.

Contracting officers shall follow the principles and procedures in Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy memorandum dated April 1, 2016, entitled “[Department of Defense Source Selection Procedures](#),” when conducting negotiated, competitive acquisitions utilizing FAR part 15 procedures. See [PGI 215.300](#).

215.303 Responsibilities.

(b)(2) For high-dollar value and other acquisitions, as prescribed by agency procedures, the source selection authority shall approve a source selection plan before the solicitation is issued. Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.303\(b\)\(2\)](#) for preparation of the source selection plan.

215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.

(c)(i) In acquisitions that require use of the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, other than those based on the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process (see FAR 15.101-2), the extent of participation of small businesses to include service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in performance of the contract shall be addressed in source selection. The contracting officer shall evaluate the extent to which offerors identify and commit to small business performance of the contract, whether as a joint venture, teaming arrangement, or subcontractor.

(A) See [PGI 215.304\(c\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) for examples of evaluation factors.

(B) Proposals addressing the extent of small business performance shall be separate from subcontracting plans submitted pursuant to the clause at FAR 52.219-9 and shall be structured to allow for consideration of offers from small businesses.

(C) When an evaluation assesses the extent that small businesses are specifically identified in proposals, the small businesses considered in the evaluation shall be listed in any subcontracting plan submitted pursuant to FAR 52.219-9 to facilitate compliance with [252.219-7003\(e\)](#).

(ii) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2436, consider the purchase of capital assets (including machine tools) manufactured in the United States, in source selections for all major defense acquisition programs as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2430.

(iii) See [247.573-2\(c\)](#) for additional evaluation factors required in solicitations for the direct purchase of ocean transportation services.

(iv) In accordance with section 812 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, consider the manufacturing readiness and manufacturing-readiness processes of potential contractors and subcontractors as a part of the source selection process for major defense acquisition programs.

(v) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in 239.7301. For additional guidance see PGI 215.304(c)(v).

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0018](#), Past Performance Evaluation Thresholds and Reporting Requirements, issued on September 24, 2013, which updates the DoD thresholds for evaluating a contractor's past performance in source selections for competitive acquisitions. This deviation is in effect until incorporated into the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

215.305 Proposal evaluation.

(a)(2) *Past performance evaluation.* When a past performance evaluation is required by FAR 15.304, and the solicitation includes the clause at FAR 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, the evaluation factors shall include the past performance of offerors in complying with requirements of that clause. When a past performance evaluation is required by FAR 15.304, and the solicitation includes the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, the evaluation factors shall include the past performance of offerors in complying with requirements of that clause.

215.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.

(c) *Competitive range.*

(1) For acquisitions with an estimated value of \$100 million or more, contracting officers should conduct discussions. Follow the procedures at FAR 15.306 (c) and (d).

215.370 Evaluation factor for employing or subcontracting with members of the Selected Reserve.

215.370-1 Definition.

“Selected Reserve,” as used in this section, is defined in the provision at [252.215-7005](#), Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve.

215.370-2 Evaluation factor.

In accordance with Section 819 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2006 (Pub. L. 109-163), the contracting officer may use an evaluation factor that considers whether an offeror intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve. See PGI [215.370-2](#) for guidance on use of this evaluation factor.

215.370-3 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.215-7005](#), Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve, in solicitations that include an

evaluation factor considering whether an offeror intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve.

(b) Use the clause at [252.215-7006](#), Use of Employees or Individual Subcontractors Who are Members of the Selected Reserve, in solicitations that include the provision at [252.215-7005](#). Include the clause in the resultant contract only if the contractor stated in its proposal that it intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve, and that statement was used as an evaluation factor in the award decision.

215.371 Only one offer.

215.371-1 Policy.

It is DoD policy, if only one offer is received in response to a competitive solicitation—

(a) To take the required actions to promote competition (see [215.371-2](#)); and

(b) To ensure that the price is fair and reasonable (see [215.371-3](#)) and to comply with the statutory requirement for certified cost or pricing data (see FAR 15.403-4).

215.371-2 Promote competition.

Except as provided in sections [215.371-4](#) and [215.371-5](#)—

(a) If only one offer is received when competitive procedures were used and the solicitation allowed fewer than 30 days for receipt of proposals, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Consult with the requiring activity as to whether the requirements document should be revised in order to promote more competition (see FAR 6.502(b) and 11.002); and

(2) Resolicit, allowing an additional period of at least 30 days for receipt of proposals; and

(b) For competitive solicitations in which more than one potential offeror expressed an interest in an acquisition, but only one offer was ultimately received, follow the procedures at [PGI 215.371-2](#).

215.371-3 Fair and reasonable price.

(a) If there was “reasonable expectation... that ...two or more offerors, competing independently, would submit priced offers” but only one offer is received, this circumstance does not constitute adequate price competition unless an official at a level above the contracting officer approves the determination that the price is reasonable (see FAR 15.403-1(c)(1)(ii)).

(b) Except as provided in section [215.371-4](#)(a), if only one offer is received when competitive procedures were used and the solicitation allowed at least 30 days for receipt of proposals (unless the 30-day requirement is not applicable in accordance with [215.371-4](#)(a)(3) or has been waived in accordance with section [215.371-5](#)), the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine through cost or price analysis that the offered price is fair and reasonable and that adequate price competition exists (with approval of the determination at a level above the contracting officer) or another exception to the requirement for certified cost or pricing data applies (see FAR 15.403-1(c) and 15.403-4). In these circumstances, no further cost or pricing data is required; or

(2)(i) Obtain from the offeror cost or pricing data necessary to determine a fair and reasonable price and comply with the requirement for certified cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4. For acquisitions that exceed the cost or pricing data threshold, if no exception at FAR 15.403-1(b) applies, the cost or pricing data shall be certified; and

(ii) Enter into negotiations with the offeror as necessary to establish a fair and reasonable price. The negotiated price should not exceed the offered price.

215.371-4 Exceptions.

(a) The requirements at sections [215.371-2](#) do not apply to—

(1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) Acquisitions in support of contingency, humanitarian or peacekeeping operations, or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack;

(3) Small business set-asides under FAR subpart 19.5, set asides offered and accepted into the 8(a) Program under FAR subpart 19.8, or set-asides under the HUBZone Program (see FAR 19.1305(c)), the Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business Procurement Program (see FAR 19.1405(c)), or the Women-Owned Small Business Program (see FAR 19.1505(d));

(4) Acquisitions of basic or applied research or development, as specified in FAR 35.016(a), that use a broad agency announcement; or

(5) Acquisitions of architect-engineer services (see FAR 36.601-2).

(b) The applicability of an exception in paragraph (a) of this section does not eliminate the need for the contracting officer to seek maximum practicable competition and to ensure that the price is fair and reasonable.

215.371-5 Waiver.

(a) The head of the contracting activity is authorized to waive the requirement at [215.371-2](#) to resolicit for an additional period of at least 30 days.

(b) This waiver authority cannot be delegated below one level above the contracting officer.

215.371-6 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, in competitive solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

commercial items, that will be solicited for fewer than 30 days, unless an exception at [215.371-4](#) applies or the requirement is waived in accordance with [215.371-5](#).

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

(Revised June 7, 2016)

215.402 Pricing policy.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.402](#) when conducting cost or price analysis, particularly with regard to acquisitions for sole source commercial items.

215.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.

215.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. chapter 35).

(b) *Exceptions to certified cost or pricing data requirements.* Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(b\)](#).

(c) *Standards for exceptions from certified cost or pricing data requirements.*

(1) *Adequate price competition.*

(A) For acquisitions under dual or multiple source programs—

(1) The determination of adequate price competition must be made on a case-by-case basis. Even when adequate price competition exists, in certain cases it may be appropriate to obtain additional data to assist in price analysis; and

(2) Adequate price competition normally exists when—

(i) Prices are solicited across a full range of step quantities, normally including a 0-100 percent split, from at least two offerors that are individually capable of producing the full quantity; and

(ii) The reasonableness of all prices awarded is clearly established on the basis of price analysis (see FAR 15.404-1(b)).

(B) If only one offer is received in response to a competitive solicitation, see [215.371-3](#).

(3) *Commercial items.*

(A) Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(A\)](#) for pricing commercial items.

(B) By November 30th of each year, departments and agencies shall provide a report to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (DPAP), ATTN: DPAP/CPIC, of all contracting officer determinations that commercial item exceptions apply under FAR 15.403-1(b)(3), during the previous fiscal year, for any contract, subcontract, or modification expected to have a value of \$19.5 million or more. See [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(B\)](#) for the format and guidance for the report. The Director, DPAP, will submit a consolidated report to the congressional defense committees.

(4) *Waivers.*

(A) The head of the contracting activity may, without power of delegation, apply the exceptional circumstances authority when a determination is made that—

(1) The property or services cannot reasonably be obtained under the contract, subcontract, or modification, without the granting of the waiver;

(2) The price can be determined to be fair and reasonable without the submission of certified cost or pricing data; and

(3) There are demonstrated benefits to granting the waiver. Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(A\)](#) for determining when an exceptional case waiver is appropriate, for approval of such waivers, for partial waivers, and for waivers applicable to unpriced supplies or services.

(B) By November 30th of each year, departments and agencies shall provide a report to the Director, DPAP, ATTN: DPAP/CPIC, of all waivers granted under FAR 15.403-1(b)(4), during the previous fiscal year, for any contract, subcontract, or modification expected to have a value of \$19.5 million or more. See [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(B\)](#) for the format and guidance for the report. The Director, DPAP, will submit a consolidated report to the congressional defense committees.

(C) DoD has waived the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data for the Canadian Commercial Corporation and its subcontractors (but see [215.408\(3\)](#) and [225.870-4\(c\)](#)).

(D) DoD has waived certified cost or pricing data requirements for nonprofit organizations (including educational institutions) on cost-reimbursement-no-fee contracts. The contracting officer shall require—

(1) Submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data to the extent necessary to determine price reasonableness and cost realism; and

(2) Certified cost or pricing data from subcontractors that are not nonprofit organizations when the subcontractor's proposal exceeds the certified cost or pricing data threshold at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

215.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-3](#).

215.403-5 Instructions for submission of certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data.

(b)(3) For contractors following the contract cost principles in FAR subpart 31.2, Contracts With Commercial Organizations, pursuant to the procedures in FAR 42.1701(b), the administrative contracting officer shall require contractors to comply with the submission items in Table 215.403-1 in order to ensure that their forward pricing rate proposal is submitted in an acceptable form in accordance with FAR 15.403-5(b)(3). The contracting officer should request that the proposal be submitted to the Government at least 90 days prior to the proposed effective date of the rates. To ensure the proposal is complete, the contracting officer shall request that the contractor

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

complete the Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist at Table 215.403-1, and submit it with the forward pricing rate proposal.

Table 215.403-1 – Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist

Complete the following checklist, providing the location of requested information, or an explanation of why the requested information is not provided, and submit it with the forward pricing rate proposal.

Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
1.	Is there a properly completed first page of the proposal as specified by the contracting officer? Initial proposal elements include: a. Name and address of contractor; b. Name and telephone number of point of contact; c. Period covered; d. The page of the proposal that addresses— 1. Whether your organization is subject to cost accounting standards (CAS); 2. Whether your organization has submitted a CAS Disclosure Statement, and whether it has been determined adequate; 3. Whether you have been notified that you are or may be in noncompliance with your Disclosure Statement or CAS (other than a noncompliance that the cognizant Federal agency official had determined to have an immaterial cost impact), and if yes, an explanation; 4. Whether any aspect of this proposal is inconsistent with your disclosed practices or applicable CAS, and, if so, an explanation;	Proposal Cover Page	

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
	<p>and whether the proposal is consistent with established estimating and accounting principles and procedures and FAR part 31, Cost Principles, and, if not, an explanation;</p> <p>e. The following statement: “This forward pricing rate proposal reflects our estimates, as of the date of submission entered in (f) below and conforms with Table 215.403-1. By submitting this proposal, we grant the Contracting Officer and authorized representative(s) the right to examine those records, which include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and form or whether such supporting information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for each estimate, that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed rates and factors.”;</p> <p>f. Date of submission; and</p> <p>g. Name, title, and signature of authorized representative.</p>		
2.	Summary of proposed direct and indirect rates and factors, including the proposed pool and base costs for each proposed indirect rate and factor.	Immediately following the proposal cover page	
3.	<p>Table of Contents or index.</p> <p>a. Does the proposal include a table of contents or index identifying and referencing all supporting data accompanying or identified in the proposal?</p> <p>b. For supporting documentation not provided with the proposal, does the basis of each estimate in the proposal include the location of the</p>		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
	documentation and the point of contact (custodian) name, phone number, and email address?		
4.	Does the proposal disclose known or anticipated changes in business activities or processes that could materially impact the proposed rates (if not previously provided)? For example— a. Management initiatives to reduce costs; b. Changes in management objectives as a result of economic conditions and increased competitiveness; c. Changes in accounting policies, procedures, and practices including (i) reclassification of expenses from direct to indirect or vice versa; (ii) new methods of accumulating and allocating indirect costs and the related impact; and (iii) advance agreements; d. Company reorganizations (including acquisitions or divestitures); e. Shutdown of facilities; or f. Changes in business volume and/or contract mix/type.		
5.	Do proposed costs based on judgmental factors include an explanation of the estimating processes and methods used, including those used in projecting from known data?		
6.	Does the proposal show trends and budgetary data? Does the proposal provide an explanation of how the data, as well as any adjustments to the data, were used?		
7.	The proposal should reconcile to the supporting data referenced. If the proposal does not reconcile to the supporting data referenced, identify		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
	applicable page(s) and explain.		
8.	The proposal should be internally consistent. If the proposal is not internally consistent, identify applicable page(s) and explain.		
<u>Direct Labor</u>			
9.	Direct Labor Rates Methodology and Basis of Each Estimate. a. Does the proposal include an explanation of the methodology used to develop the direct labor rates and identify the basis of each estimate? b. Does the proposal include or identify the location of the supporting documents for the base-period labor rates (e.g., payroll records)?		
10.	Does the proposal identify escalation factors for the out-year labor rates, the costs to which escalation is applicable, and the basis of each factor used?		
11.	Does the proposal identify planned or anticipated changes in the composition of labor rates, labor categories, union agreements, headcounts, or other factors that could significantly impact the direct labor rates?		
<u>Indirect Rates (Fringe, Overhead, G&A, etc.)</u>			
12.	Indirect Rates Methodology and Basis of Each Estimate. a. Does the proposal identify the basis of each estimate and provide an explanation of the methodology used to develop the indirect rates? b. Does the proposal include or identify the location of the supporting		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
	documents for the proposed rates?		
13.	Does the proposal identify indirect expenses by burden center, by cost element, by year (including any voluntary deletions, if applicable) in a format that is consistent with the accounting system used to accumulate actual expenses?		
14.	Does the proposal identify any contingencies?		
15.	Does the proposal identify planned or anticipated changes in the nature, type, or level of indirect costs, including fringe benefits?		
16.	Does the proposal identify corporate, home office, shared services, or other incoming allocated costs and the source for those costs, including location and point of contact (custodian) name, phone number, and email address?		
17.	Does the proposal separately identify all intermediate cost pools and provide a reconciliation to show where the costs will be allocated?		
18.	Does the proposal identify the escalation factors used to escalate indirect costs for the out-years, the costs to which escalation is applicable, and the basis of each factor used?		
19.	Does the proposal provide details of the development of the allocation base?		
20.	Does the proposal include or reference the supporting data for the allocation base such as program budgets, negotiation memoranda, proposals, contract values, etc.?		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
21.	Does the proposal identify how the proposed allocation bases reconcile with its long range plans, strategic plan, operating budgets, sales forecasts, program budgets, etc.?		
<u>Cost of Money (COM)</u>			
22.	Cost of Money. a. Are Cost of Money rates submitted on Form CASB-CMF, with the Treasury Rate used to compute COM identified and a summary of the net book value of assets, identified as distributed and non-distributed? b. Does the proposal identify the support for the Form CASB-CMF, for example, the underlying reports and records supporting the net book value of assets contained in the form?		
<u>OTHER</u>			
23.	Does the proposal include a comparison of prior forecasted costs to actual results in the same format as the proposal and an explanation/analysis of any differences?		
24.	If this is a revision to a previous rate proposal or a forward pricing rate agreement, does the new proposal provide a summary of the changes in the circumstances or the facts that the contractor asserts require the change to the rates?		

215.404 Proposal analysis.

215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.

- (1) Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-1](#) for proposal analysis.

(2) For spare parts or support equipment, perform an analysis of—

(i) Those line items where the proposed price exceeds by 25 percent or more the lowest price the Government has paid within the most recent 12-month period based on reasonably available data;

(ii) Those line items where a comparison of the item description and the proposed price indicates a potential for overpricing;

(iii) Significant high-dollar-value items. If there are no obvious high-dollar-value items, include an analysis of a random sample of items; and

(iv) A random sample of the remaining low-dollar value items. Sample size may be determined by subjective judgment, e.g., experience with the offeror and the reliability of its estimating and accounting systems.

215.404-2 Data to support proposal analysis.

See [PGI 215.404-2](#) for guidance on obtaining field pricing or audit assistance.

215.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-3](#) when reviewing a subcontractor's proposal.

215.404-4 Profit.

(b) *Policy.*

(1) Contracting officers shall use a structured approach for developing a prenegotiation profit or fee objective on any negotiated contract action when certified cost or pricing data is obtained, except for cost-plus-award-fee contracts (see [215.404-74](#), [216.405-2](#), and FAR 16.405-2) or contracts with Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs) (see [215.404-75](#)). There are three structured approaches—

(A) The weighted guidelines method;

(B) The modified weighted guidelines method; and

(C) An alternate structured approach.

(c) *Contracting officer responsibilities.*

(1) Also, do not perform a profit analysis when assessing cost realism in competitive acquisitions.

(2) When using a structured approach, the contracting officer—

(A) Shall use the weighted guidelines method (see [215.404-71](#)), except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(B) and (c)(2)(C) of this subsection.

(B) Shall use the modified weighted guidelines method (see [215.404-72](#)) on contract actions with nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.

(C) May use an alternate structured approach (see [215.404-73](#)) when—

(1) The contract action is—

15.403-4(a)(1));

- (i) At or below the certified cost or pricing data threshold (see FAR

- (ii) For architect-engineer or construction work;

- (iii) Primarily for delivery of material from subcontractors; or

- (iv) A termination settlement; or

(2) The weighted guidelines method does not produce a reasonable overall profit objective and the head of the contracting activity approves use of the alternate approach in writing.

(D) Shall use the weighted guidelines method to establish a basic profit rate under a formula-type pricing agreement, and may then use the basic rate on all actions under the agreement, provided that conditions affecting profit do not change.

(E) Shall document the profit analysis in the contract file.

(5) Although specific agreement on the applied weights or values for individual profit factors shall not be attempted, the contracting officer may encourage the contractor to—

(A) Present the details of its proposed profit amounts in the weighted guidelines format or similar structured approach; and

(B) Use the weighted guidelines method in developing profit objectives for negotiated subcontracts.

(6) The contracting officer must also verify that relevant variables have not materially changed (e.g., performance risk, interest rates, progress payment rates, distribution of facilities capital).

(d) *Profit-analysis factors.*

(1) *Common factors.* The common factors are embodied in the DoD structured approaches and need not be further considered by the contracting officer.

215.404-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Method Application.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-70](#) for use of DD Form 1547 whenever a structured approach to profit analysis is required.

215.404-71 Weighted guidelines method.

215.404-71-1 General.

(a) The weighted guidelines method focuses on four profit factors—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

- (1) Performance risk;
- (2) Contract type risk;
- (3) Facilities capital employed; and
- (4) Cost efficiency.

(b) The contracting officer assigns values to each profit factor; the value multiplied by the base results in the profit objective for that factor. Except for the cost efficiency special factor, each profit factor has a normal value and a designated range of values. The normal value is representative of average conditions on the prospective contract when compared to all goods and services acquired by DoD. The designated range provides values based on above normal or below normal conditions. In the price negotiation documentation, the contracting officer need not explain assignment of the normal value, but should address conditions that justify assignment of other than the normal value. The cost efficiency special factor has no normal value. The contracting officer shall exercise sound business judgment in selecting a value when this special factor is used (see [215.404-71-5](#)).

215.404-71-2 Performance risk.

(a) *Description.* This profit factor addresses the contractor's degree of risk in fulfilling the contract requirements. The factor consists of two parts:

- (1) Technical--the technical uncertainties of performance.
- (2) Management/cost control--the degree of management effort necessary—
 - (i) To ensure that contract requirements are met; and
 - (ii) To reduce and control costs.

(b) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD Form 1547 is annotated to describe the process.

Item	Contractor Risk Factors	Assigned Weighting	Assigned Value	Base (Item 20)	Profit Objective
21.	Technical	(1)	(2)	N/A	N/A
22.	Management/ Cost Control	(1)	(2)	N/A	N/A
23.	Performance Risk (Composite)	N/A	(3)	(4)	(5)

(1) Assign a weight (percentage) to each element according to its input to the total performance risk. The total of the two weights equals 100 percent.

(2) Select a value for each element from the list in paragraph (c) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(3) Compute the composite as shown in the following example:

	Assigned Weighting	Assigned Value	Weighted Value
Technical	60%	5.0%	3.0%
Management/	40%	4.0%	1.6%
Cost Control			
Composite Value	100%		4.6%

(4) Insert the amount from Block 20 of the DD Form 1547. Block 20 is total contract costs, excluding facilities capital cost of money.

(5) Multiply (3) by (4).

(c) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

	Normal Value	Designated Range
Standard	5%	3% to 7%
Technology	9%	7% to 11%
Incentive		

(1) *Standard.* The standard designated range should apply to most contracts.

(2) *Technology incentive.* For the technical factor only, contracting officers may use the technology incentive range for acquisitions that include development, production, or application of innovative new technologies. The technology incentive range does not apply to efforts restricted to studies, analyses, or demonstrations that have a technical report as their primary deliverable.

(d) *Evaluation criteria for technical.*

(1) Review the contract requirements and focus on the critical performance elements in the statement of work or specifications. Factors to consider include—

- (i) Technology being applied or developed by the contractor;
- (ii) Technical complexity;
- (iii) Program maturity;
- (iv) Performance specifications and tolerances;
- (v) Delivery schedule; and
- (vi) Extent of a warranty or guarantee.

(2) *Above normal conditions.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value in those cases where there is a substantial technical risk. Indicators are—

(A) Items are being manufactured using specifications with stringent tolerance limits;

(B) The efforts require highly skilled personnel or require the use of state-of-the-art machinery;

(C) The services and analytical efforts are extremely important to the Government and must be performed to exacting standards;

(D) The contractor's independent development and investment has reduced the Government's risk or cost;

(E) The contractor has accepted an accelerated delivery schedule to meet DoD requirements; or

(F) The contractor has assumed additional risk through warranty provisions.

(ii) Extremely complex, vital efforts to overcome difficult technical obstacles that require personnel with exceptional abilities, experience, and professional credentials may justify a value significantly above normal.

(iii) The following may justify a maximum value—

(A) Development or initial production of a new item, particularly if performance or quality specifications are tight; or

(B) A high degree of development or production concurrency.

(3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value in those cases where the technical risk is low. Indicators are—

(A) Requirements are relatively simple;

(B) Technology is not complex;

(C) Efforts do not require highly skilled personnel;

(D) Efforts are routine;

(E) Programs are mature; or

(F) Acquisition is a follow-on effort or a repetitive type acquisition.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly below normal for—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

- (A) Routine services;
- (B) Production of simple items;
- (C) Rote entry or routine integration of Government-furnished information; or
- (D) Simple operations with Government-furnished property.

(4) *Technology incentive range.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign values within the technology incentive range when contract performance includes the introduction of new, significant technological innovation. Use the technology incentive range only for the most innovative contract efforts. Innovation may be in the form of--

(A) Development or application of new technology that fundamentally changes the characteristics of an existing product or system and that results in increased technical performance, improved reliability, or reduced costs; or

(B) New products or systems that contain significant technological advances over the products or systems they are replacing.

(ii) When selecting a value within the technology incentive range, the contracting officer should consider the relative value of the proposed innovation to the acquisition as a whole. When the innovation represents a minor benefit, the contracting officer should consider using values less than the norm. For innovative efforts that will have a major positive impact on the product or program, the contracting officer may use values above the norm.

(e) *Evaluation criteria for management/cost control.*

(1) The contracting officer should evaluate--

(i) The contractor's management and internal control systems using contracting office data, information and reviews made by field contract administration offices or other DoD field offices;

(ii) The management involvement expected on the prospective contract action;

(iii) The degree of cost mix as an indication of the types of resources applied and value added by the contractor;

(iv) The contractor's support of Federal socioeconomic programs;

(v) The expected reliability of the contractor's cost estimates (including the contractor's cost estimating system);

(vi) The adequacy of the contractor's management approach to controlling cost and schedule; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(vii) Any other factors that affect the contractor's ability to meet the cost targets (e.g., foreign currency exchange rates and inflation rates).

(2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value when there is a high degree of management effort. Indicators of this are—

difficult; (A) The contractor's value added is both considerable and reasonably

(B) The effort involves a high degree of integration or coordination;

(C) The contractor has a good record of past performance;

(D) The contractor has a substantial record of active participation in Federal socioeconomic programs;

estimates; (E) The contractor provides fully documented and reliable cost

(F) The contractor makes appropriate make-or-buy decisions; or

(G) The contractor has a proven record of cost tracking and control.

(ii) The contracting officer may justify a maximum value when the effort—

(A) Requires large scale integration of the most complex nature;

(B) Involves major international activities with significant management coordination (e.g., offsets with foreign vendors); or

(C) Has critically important milestones.

(3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value when the management effort is minimal. Indicators of this are—

made; (A) The program is mature and many end item deliveries have been

(B) The contractor adds minimal value to an item;

(C) The efforts are routine and require minimal supervision;

(D) The contractor provides poor quality, untimely proposals;

(E) The contractor fails to provide an adequate analysis of subcontractor costs;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(F) The contractor does not cooperate in the evaluation and negotiation of the proposal;

(G) The contractor's cost estimating system is marginal;

(H) The contractor has made minimal effort to initiate cost reduction programs;

(I) The contractor's cost proposal is inadequate;

(J) The contractor has a record of cost overruns or another indication of unreliable cost estimates and lack of cost control; or

(K) The contractor has a poor record of past performance.

(ii) The following may justify a value significantly below normal—

(A) Reviews performed by the field contract administration offices disclose unsatisfactory management and internal control systems (e.g., quality assurance, property control, safety, security); or

(B) The effort requires an unusually low degree of management involvement.

215.404-71-3 Contract type risk and working capital adjustment.

(a) *Description.* The contract type risk factor focuses on the degree of cost risk accepted by the contractor under varying contract types. The working capital adjustment is an adjustment added to the profit objective for contract type risk. It only applies to fixed-price contracts that provide for progress payments. Though it uses a formula approach, it is not intended to be an exact calculation of the cost of working capital. Its purpose is to give general recognition to the contractor's cost of working capital under varying contract circumstances, financing policies, and the economic environment.

(b) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD 1547 is annotated to explain the process.

Item	Contractor Risk Factors	Assigned Value	Base (Item 20)	Profit Objective
24.	Contract Type Risk	(1)	(2)	(3)

		Cost Financed	Length Factor	Interest Rate	
25.	Working Capital (4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)

(1) Select a value from the list of contract types in paragraph (c) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraph (d) of this subsection.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(2) Insert the amount from Block 20, i.e., the total allowable costs excluding facilities capital cost of money.

(3) Multiply (1) by (2).

(4) Only complete this block when the prospective contract is a fixed-price contract containing provisions for progress payments.

(5) Insert the amount computed per paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(6) Insert the appropriate figure from paragraph (f) of this subsection.

(7) Use the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury (see http://www.treasurydirect.gov/govt/rates/tcir/tcir_opdirsemi.htm). Do not use any other interest rate.

(8) Multiply (5) by (6) by (7). This is the working capital adjustment. It shall not exceed 4 percent of the contract costs in Block 20.

(c) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

Contract Type	Notes	Normal Value (percent)	Designated Range (percent)
Firm-fixed-price, no financing	(1)	5	4 to 6.
Firm-fixed-price, with performance-based payments	(6)	4	2.5 to 5.5.
Firm-fixed-price, with progress payments	(2)	3	2 to 4.
Fixed-price incentive, no financing	(1)	3	2 to 4.
Fixed-price incentive, with performance-based payments	(6)	2	0.5 to 3.5.
Fixed-price with redetermination provision	(3)		
Fixed-price incentive, with progress payments	(2)	1	0 to 2.
Cost-plus-incentive-fee	(4)	1	0 to 2.
Cost-plus-fixed-fee	(4)	.5	0 to 1.
Time-and-materials (including overhaul contracts priced on time-and-materials basis)	(5)	.5	0 to 1.
Labor-hour	(5)	.5	0 to 1.
Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort	(5)	.5	0 to 1.

(1) “No financing” means either that the contract does not provide progress payments or performance-based payments, or that the contract provides them only on a limited basis, such as financing of first articles. Do not compute a working capital adjustment.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(2) When the contract contains provisions for progress payments, compute a working capital adjustment (Block 25).

(3) For the purposes of assigning profit values, treat a fixed-price contract with redetermination provisions as if it were a fixed-price incentive contract with below normal conditions.

(4) Cost-plus contracts shall not receive the working capital adjustment.

(5) These types of contracts are considered cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts for the purposes of assigning profit values. They shall not receive the working capital adjustment in Block 25. However, they may receive higher than normal values within the designated range to the extent that portions of cost are fixed.

(6) When the contract contains provisions for performance-based payments, do not compute a working capital adjustment.

(d) *Evaluation criteria.*

(1) *General.* The contracting officer should consider elements that affect contract type risk such as—

- (i) Length of contract;
- (ii) Adequacy of cost data for projections;
- (iii) Economic environment;
- (iv) Nature and extent of subcontracted activity;
- (v) Protection provided to the contractor under contract provisions (e.g., economic price adjustment clauses);
- (vi) The ceilings and share lines contained in incentive provisions;
- (vii) Risks associated with contracts for foreign military sales (FMS) that are not funded by U.S. appropriations; and
- (viii) When the contract contains provisions for performance-based payments—

- (A) The frequency of payments;
- (B) The total amount of payments compared to the maximum allowable amount specified at FAR 32.1004(b)(2); and
- (C) The risk of the payment schedule to the contractor.

(2) *Mandatory.* The contracting officer shall assess the extent to which costs have been incurred prior to definitization of the contract action (also see [217.7404-6\(a\)](#) and [243.204-70-6](#)). The assessment shall include any reduced contractor risk on both

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

the contract before definitization and the remaining portion of the contract. When costs have been incurred prior to definitization, generally regard the contract type risk to be in the low end of the designated range. If a substantial portion of the costs have been incurred prior to definitization, the contracting officer may assign a value as low as 0 percent, regardless of contract type.

(3) *Above normal conditions.* The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value when there is substantial contract type risk. Indicators of this are—

- (i) Efforts where there is minimal cost history;
- (ii) Long-term contracts without provisions protecting the contractor, particularly when there is considerable economic uncertainty;
- (iii) Incentive provisions (e.g., cost and performance incentives) that place a high degree of risk on the contractor;
- (iv) FMS sales (other than those under DoD cooperative logistics support arrangements or those made from U.S. Government inventories or stocks) where the contractor can demonstrate that there are substantial risks above those normally present in DoD contracts for similar items; or
- (v) An aggressive performance-based payment schedule that increases risk.

(4) *Below normal conditions.* The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value when the contract type risk is low. Indicators of this are—

- (i) Very mature product line with extensive cost history;
- (ii) Relatively short-term contracts;
- (iii) Contractual provisions that substantially reduce the contractor's risk;
- (iv) Incentive provisions that place a low degree of risk on the contractor;
- (v) Performance-based payments totaling the maximum allowable amount(s) specified at FAR 32.1004(b)(2); or
- (vi) A performance-based payment schedule that is routine with minimal risk.

(e) *Costs financed.*

(1) Costs financed equal total costs multiplied by the portion (percent) of costs financed by the contractor.

(2) Total costs equal Block 20 (i.e., all allowable costs excluding facilities capital cost of money), reduced as appropriate when—

- (i) The contractor has little cash investment (e.g., subcontractor progress payments liquidated late in period of performance);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(ii) Some costs are covered by special financing provisions, such as advance payments; or

(iii) The contract is multiyear and there are special funding arrangements.

(3) The portion that the contractor finances is generally the portion not covered by progress payments, i.e., 100 percent minus the customary progress payment rate (see FAR 32.501). For example, if a contractor receives progress payments at 80 percent, the portion that the contractor finances is 20 percent. On contracts that provide progress payments to small businesses, use the customary progress payment rate for large businesses.

(f) *Contract length factor.*

(1) This is the period of time that the contractor has a working capital investment in the contract. It—

(i) Is based on the time necessary for the contractor to complete the substantive portion of the work;

(ii) Is not necessarily the period of time between contract award and final delivery (or final payment), as periods of minimal effort should be excluded;

(iii) Should not include periods of performance contained in option provisions; and

(iv) Should not, for multiyear contracts, include periods of performance beyond that required to complete the initial program year's requirements.

(2) The contracting officer—

(i) Should use the following table to select the contract length factor;

(ii) Should develop a weighted average contract length when the contract has multiple deliveries; and

(iii) May use sampling techniques provided they produce a representative result.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

TABLE	
Period to Perform Substantive Portion (in months)	Contract Length Factor
21 or less	.40
22 to 27	.65
28 to 33	.90
34 to 39	1.15
40 to 45	1.40
46 to 51	1.65
52 to 57	1.90
58 to 63	2.15
64 to 69	2.40
70 to 75	2.65
76 or more	2.90

(3) Example: A prospective contract has a performance period of 40 months with end items being delivered in the 34th, 36th, 38th, and 40th months of the contract. The average period is 37 months and the contract length factor is 1.15.

215.404-71-4 Facilities capital employed.

(a) *Description.* This factor focuses on encouraging and rewarding capital investment in facilities that benefit DoD. It recognizes both the facilities capital that the contractor will employ in contract performance and the contractor's commitment to improving productivity.

(b) *Contract facilities capital estimates.* The contracting officer shall estimate the facilities capital cost of money and capital employed using—

(1) An analysis of the appropriate Forms CASB-CMF and cost of money factors (48 CFR 9904.414 and FAR 31.205-10); and

(2) DD Form 1861, Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(c) *Use of DD Form 1861.* See [PGI 215.404-71-4\(c\)](#) for obtaining field pricing support for preparing DD Form 1861.

(1) *Purpose.* The DD Form 1861 provides a means of linking the Form CASB-CMF and DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Application. It—

(i) Enables the contracting officer to differentiate profit objectives for various types of assets (land, buildings, equipment). The procedure is similar to applying overhead rates to appropriate overhead allocation bases to determine contract overhead costs.

(ii) Is designed to record and compute the contract facilities capital cost of money and capital employed which is carried forward to DD Form 1547.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(2) *Completion instructions.* Complete a DD Form 1861 only after evaluating the contractor's cost proposal, establishing cost of money factors, and establishing a prenegotiation objective on cost. Complete the form as follows:

(i) List overhead pools and direct-charging service centers (if used) in the same structure as they appear on the contractor's cost proposal and Form CASB-CMF. The structure and allocation base units-of-measure must be compatible on all three displays.

(ii) Extract appropriate contract overhead allocation base data, by year, from the evaluated cost breakdown or prenegotiation cost objective and list against each overhead pool and direct-charging service center.

(iii) Multiply each allocation base by its corresponding cost of money factor to get the facilities capital cost of money estimated to be incurred each year. The sum of these products represents the estimated contract facilities capital cost of money for the year's effort.

(iv) Total contract facilities cost of money is the sum of the yearly amounts.

(v) Since the facilities capital cost of money factors reflect the applicable cost of money rate in Column 1 of Form CASB-CMF, divide the contract cost of money by that same rate to determine the contract facilities capital employed.

(d) *Preaward facilities capital applications.* To establish cost and price objectives, apply the facilities capital cost of money and capital employed as follows:

(1) *Cost of Money.*

(i) *Cost Objective.* Use the imputed facilities capital cost of money, with normal, booked costs, to establish a cost objective or the target cost when structuring an incentive type contract. Do not adjust target costs established at the outset even though actual cost of money rates become available during the period of contract performance.

(ii) *Profit Objective.* When measuring the contractor's effort for the purpose of establishing a prenegotiation profit objective, restrict the cost base to normal, booked costs. Do not include cost of money as part of the cost base.

(2) *Facilities Capital Employed.* Assess and weight the profit objective for risk associated with facilities capital employed in accordance with the profit guidelines at 215.404-71-4.

(e) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD Form 1547 has been annotated to explain the process.

Item	Contractor Facilities Capital Employed	Assigned Value	Amount Employed	Profit Objective
26.	Land	N/A	(2)	N/A
27.	Buildings	N/A	(2)	N/A
28.	Equipment	(1)	(2)	(3)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(1) Select a value from the list in paragraph (f) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraph (g) of this subsection.

(2) Use the allocated facilities capital attributable to land, buildings, and equipment, as derived in DD Form 1861, Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(i) In addition to the net book value of facilities capital employed, consider facilities capital that is part of a formal investment plan if the contractor submits reasonable evidence that—

(A) Achievable benefits to DoD will result from the investment; and

(B) The benefits of the investment are included in the forward pricing structure.

(ii) If the value of intracompany transfers has been included in Block 20 at cost (i.e., excluding general and administrative (G&A) expenses and profit), add to the contractor's allocated facilities capital, the allocated facilities capital attributable to the buildings and equipment of those corporate divisions supplying the intracompany transfers. Do not make this addition if the value of intracompany transfers has been included in Block 20 at price (i.e., including G&A expenses and profit).

(3) Multiply (1) by (2).

(f) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

Asset Type	Normal Value	Designated Range
Land	0%	N/A
Buildings	0%	N/A
Equipment	17.5%	10% to 25%

(g) *Evaluation criteria.*

(1) In evaluating facilities capital employed, the contracting officer—

(i) Should relate the usefulness of the facilities capital to the goods or services being acquired under the prospective contract;

(ii) Should analyze the productivity improvements and other anticipated industrial base enhancing benefits resulting from the facilities capital investment, including—

(A) The economic value of the facilities capital, such as physical age, undepreciated value, idleness, and expected contribution to future defense needs; and

(B) The contractor's level of investment in defense related facilities as compared with the portion of the contractor's total business that is derived from DoD; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(iii) Should consider any contractual provisions that reduce the contractor's risk of investment recovery, such as termination protection clauses and capital investment indemnification.

(2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value if the facilities capital investment has direct, identifiable, and exceptional benefits. Indicators are—

(A) New investments in state-of-the-art technology that reduce acquisition cost or yield other tangible benefits such as improved product quality or accelerated deliveries; or

(B) Investments in new equipment for research and development applications.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly above normal when there are direct and measurable benefits in efficiency and significantly reduced acquisition costs on the effort being priced. Maximum values apply only to those cases where the benefits of the facilities capital investment are substantially above normal.

(3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value if the facilities capital investment has little benefit to DoD. Indicators are—

(A) Allocations of capital apply predominantly to commercial item lines;

(B) Investments are for such things as furniture and fixtures, home or group level administrative offices, corporate aircraft and hangars, gymnasiums; or

(C) Facilities are old or extensively idle.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly below normal when a significant portion of defense manufacturing is done in an environment characterized by outdated, inefficient, and labor-intensive capital equipment.

215.404-71-5 Cost efficiency factor.

(a) This special factor provides an incentive for contractors to reduce costs. To the extent that the contractor can demonstrate cost reduction efforts that benefit the pending contract, the contracting officer may increase the prenegotiation profit objective by an amount not to exceed 4 percent of total objective cost (Block 20 of the DD Form 1547) to recognize these efforts (Block 29).

(b) To determine if using this factor is appropriate, the contracting officer shall consider criteria, such as the following, to evaluate the benefit the contractor's cost reduction efforts will have on the pending contract:

(1) The contractor's participation in Single Process Initiative improvements;

(2) Actual cost reductions achieved on prior contracts;

(3) Reduction or elimination of excess or idle facilities;

(4) The contractor's cost reduction initiatives (e.g., competition advocacy programs, technical insertion programs, obsolete parts control programs, spare parts pricing reform, value engineering, outsourcing of functions such as information technology). Metrics developed by the contractor such as fully loaded labor hours (i.e., cost per labor hour, including all direct and indirect costs) or other productivity measures may provide the basis for assessing the effectiveness of the contractor's cost reduction initiatives over time;

(5) The contractor's adoption of process improvements to reduce costs;

(6) Subcontractor cost reduction efforts;

(7) The contractor's effective incorporation of commercial items and processes;

or

(8) The contractor's investment in new facilities when such investments contribute to better asset utilization or improved productivity.

(c) When selecting the percentage to use for this special factor, the contracting officer has maximum flexibility in determining the best way to evaluate the benefit the contractor's cost reduction efforts will have on the pending contract. However, the contracting officer shall consider the impact that quantity differences, learning, changes in scope, and economic factors such as inflation and deflation will have on cost reduction.

215.404-72 Modified weighted guidelines method for nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.

(a) *Definition.* As used in this subpart, a nonprofit organization is a business entity—

(1) That operates exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes;

(2) Whose earnings do not benefit any private shareholder or individual;

(3) Whose activities do not involve influencing legislation or political campaigning for any candidate for public office; and

(4) That is exempted from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) For nonprofit organizations that are entities that have been identified by the Secretary of Defense or a Secretary of a Department as receiving sustaining support on a cost-plus-fixed-fee basis from a particular DoD department or agency, compute a fee objective for covered actions using the weighted guidelines method in 215.404-71, with the following modifications:

(1) *Modifications to performance risk (Blocks 21-23 of the DD Form 1547).*

(i) If the contracting officer assigns a value from the standard designated range (see [215.404-71-2\(c\)](#)), reduce the fee objective by an amount equal to 1 percent of the costs in Block 20 of the DD Form 1547. Show the net (reduced) amount on the DD Form 1547.

(ii) Do not assign a value from the technology incentive designated range.

(2) *Modifications to contract type risk (Block 24 of the DD Form 1547).* Use a designated range of –1 percent to 0 percent instead of the values in [215.404-71-3](#). There is no normal value.

(c) For all other nonprofit organizations except FFRDCs, compute a fee objective for covered actions using the weighted guidelines method in [215.404-71](#), modified as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.

215.404-73 Alternate structured approaches.

(a) The contracting officer may use an alternate structured approach under [215.404-4\(c\)](#).

(b) The contracting officer may design the structure of the alternate, but it shall include—

(1) Consideration of the three basic components of profit--performance risk, contract type risk (including working capital), and facilities capital employed. However, the contracting officer is not required to complete Blocks 21 through 30 of the DD Form 1547.

(2) Offset for facilities capital cost of money.

(i) The contracting officer shall reduce the overall prenegotiation profit objective by the amount of facilities capital cost of money under Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 414, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital (48 CFR 9904.414). Cost of money under CAS 417, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Capital Assets Under Construction (48 CFR 9904.417), should not be used to reduce the overall prenegotiation profit objective. The profit amount in the negotiation summary of the DD Form 1547 must be net of the offset.

(ii) This adjustment is needed for the following reason: The values of the profit factors used in the weighted guidelines method were adjusted to recognize the shift in facilities capital cost of money from an element of profit to an element of contract cost (see FAR 31.205-10) and reductions were made directly to the profit factors for performance risk. In order to ensure that this policy is applied to all DoD contracts that allow facilities capital cost of money, similar adjustments shall be made to contracts that use alternate structured approaches.

215.404-74 Fee requirements for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

In developing a fee objective for cost-plus-award-fee contracts, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Follow the guidance in FAR 16.405-2 and [216.405-2](#);

- (b) Not use the weighted guidelines method or alternate structured approach;
- (c) Apply the offset policy in [215.404-73\(b\)\(2\)](#) for facilities capital cost of money, i.e., reduce the base fee by the amount of facilities capital cost of money; and
- (d) Not complete a DD Form 1547.

215.404-75 Fee requirements for FFRDCs.

For nonprofit organizations that are FFRDCs, the contracting officer—

- (a) Should consider whether any fee is appropriate. Considerations shall include the FFRDC's—
 - (1) Proportion of retained earnings (as established under generally accepted accounting methods) that relates to DoD contracted effort;
 - (2) Facilities capital acquisition plans;
 - (3) Working capital funding as assessed on operating cycle cash needs; and
 - (4) Provision for funding unreimbursed costs deemed ordinary and necessary to the FFRDC.
- (b) Shall, when a fee is considered appropriate, establish the fee objective in accordance with FFRDC fee policies in the DoD FFRDC Management Plan.
- (c) Shall not use the weighted guidelines method or an alternate structured approach.

215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.406-1](#) for establishing prenegotiation objectives.

215.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.406-3](#) for documenting the negotiation.

215.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.

(a) *General.* See PGI for guidance on factors to consider when deciding whether to request a make-or-buy plan and for factors to consider when evaluating make-or-buy plan submissions.

(e) *Program requirements.*

- (1) *Items and work included.* The minimum dollar amount is \$1.5 million.

215.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.

(b)(i) Use forward pricing rate agreement (FPRA) rates when such rates are available, unless waived on a case-by-case basis by the head of the contracting activity.

(ii) Advise the ACO of each case waived.

- (iii) Contact the ACO for questions on FPRAs or recommended rates.

215.407-4 Should-cost review.

See [PGI 215.407-4](#) for guidance on determining whether to perform a program or overhead should-cost review.

215.407-5 Estimating systems.

215.407-5-70 Disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements.

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) “Acceptable estimating system” is defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(2) “Contractor” means a business unit as defined in FAR 2.101.

(3) “Estimating system” is as defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(4) “Significant deficiency” is defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(b) *Applicability.*

(1) DoD policy is that all contractors have acceptable estimating systems that consistently produce well-supported proposals that are acceptable as a basis for negotiation of fair and reasonable prices.

(2) A large business contractor is subject to estimating system disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements if—

(i) In its preceding fiscal year, the contractor received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$50 million or more for which certified cost or pricing were required; or

(ii) In its preceding fiscal year, the contractor received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$10 million or more (but less than \$50 million) for which certified cost or pricing data were required and the contracting officer, with concurrence or at the request of the ACO, determines it to be in the best interest of the Government (e.g., significant estimating problems are believed to exist or the contractor's sales are predominantly Government).

(c) *Policy.*

(1) The contracting officer shall—

(i) Through use of the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements, apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to large business contractors meeting the criteria in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(ii) Consider whether to apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to large business contractors under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(iii) Not apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to other than large business contractors.

(2) The cognizant contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor, for contractors subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, shall—

(i) Determine the acceptability of the disclosure and approve or disapprove the system; and

(ii) Pursue correction of any deficiencies.

(3) The auditor conducts estimating system reviews.

(4) An acceptable system shall provide for the use of appropriate source data, utilize sound estimating techniques and good judgment, maintain a consistent approach, and adhere to established policies and procedures.

(5) In evaluating the acceptability of a contractor's estimating system, the contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor, shall determine whether the contractor's estimating system complies with the system criteria for an acceptable estimating system as prescribed in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(d) *Disposition of findings—*

(1) *Reporting of findings.* The auditor shall document findings and recommendations in a report to the contracting officer. If the auditor identifies any significant estimating system deficiencies, the report shall describe the deficiencies in sufficient detail to allow the contracting officer to understand the deficiencies.

(2) *Initial determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall review all findings and recommendations and, if there are no significant deficiencies, shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, that the contractor's estimating system is acceptable and approved; or

(ii) If the contracting officer finds that there are one or more significant deficiencies (as defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements) due to the contractor's failure to meet one or more of the estimating system criteria in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), the contracting officer shall—

(A) Promptly make an initial written determination on any significant deficiencies and notify the contractor, in writing, providing a description of each significant deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the contractor to understand the deficiency;

(B) Request the contractor to respond, in writing, to the initial determination within 30 days; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(C) Promptly evaluate the contractor's responses to the initial determination, in consultation with the auditor or functional specialist, and make a final determination.

(3) *Final determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall make a final determination and notify the contractor, in writing, that—

(A) The contractor's estimating system is acceptable and approved, and no significant deficiencies remain, or

(B) Significant deficiencies remain. The notice shall identify any remaining significant deficiencies, and indicate the adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Request that the contractor, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies;

(2) Disapprove the system in accordance with the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements; and

(3) Withhold payments in accordance with the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, if the clause is included in the contract.

(ii) Follow the procedures relating to monitoring a contractor's corrective action and the correction of significant deficiencies in [PGI 215.407-5-70\(e\)](#).

(e) *System approval.* The contracting officer shall promptly approve a previously disapproved estimating system and notify the contractor when the contracting officer determines that there are no remaining significant deficiencies.

(f) *Contracting officer notifications.* The cognizant contracting officer shall promptly distribute copies of a determination to approve a system, disapprove a system and withhold payments, or approve a previously disapproved system and release withheld payments, to the auditor; payment office; affected contracting officers at the buying activities; and cognizant contracting officers in contract administration activities.

215.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(1) Use the clause at [252.215-7000](#), Pricing Adjustments, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at—

(i) FAR 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications;

(ii) FAR 52.215-12, Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data; or

(iii) FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications.

(2) Use the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements, in all solicitations and contracts to be awarded on the basis of certified cost or pricing data.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(3) When contracting with the Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(i)(A) Use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(1) In lieu of FAR 52.215-20, Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, in a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation that is—

(i) Cost-reimbursement, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$700,000; or

(ii) Fixed-price, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$500 million; or

(2) In lieu of FAR 52.215-20, in a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation that does not meet the thresholds specified in paragraph (3)(i)(A)(1), if approval is obtained as required at [225.870-4](#)(c)(2)(ii); and

(B) Do not use [252.225-7003](#) in lieu of FAR 52.215-20 in competitive acquisitions. The contracting officer may use FAR 52.215-20 with its Alternate IV, as prescribed at 15.408(l)(3), even if offers from the Canadian Commercial Corporation are anticipated; and

(ii)(A) Use the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(1) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition, from the Canadian Commercial Corporation and resultant contract that is—

(i) Cost-reimbursement, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$700,000; or

(ii) Fixed-price, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$500 million;

(2) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation and resultant contract that does not meet the thresholds specified in paragraph (3)(ii)(A) (1), if approval is obtained as required at [225.870-4](#)(c)(2)(ii); or

(3)(i) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a competitive acquisition that includes FAR 52.215-21, Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, or that meets the thresholds specified in paragraph (3)(ii)(A) (1).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(ii) The contracting officer shall then select the appropriate clause to include in the contract (52.215-21 only if award is not to the Canadian Commercial Corporation; or [252.215-7004](#) if award is to the Canadian Commercial Corporation and necessary approval is obtained in accordance with [225.870-4\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#)); and

(B) The contracting officer may specify a higher threshold in paragraph (b) of the clause [252.215-7004](#).

(4)(i) Use the provision at [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, in competitive solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, unless an exception at [215.371-4\(a\)](#) applies.

(ii) In solicitations that include [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, also include the provision at FAR 52.215-20, Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, with any appropriate alternate as prescribed at FAR 15.408-1 if the contracting officer is requesting submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data with the offer.

(5) When the solicitation requires the submission of certified cost or pricing data, the contracting officer should include [252.215-7009](#), Proposal Adequacy Checklist, in the solicitation to facilitate submission of a thorough, accurate, and complete proposal.

215.470 Estimated data prices.

(a) DoD requires estimates of the prices of data in order to evaluate the cost to the Government of data items in terms of their management, product, or engineering value.

(b) When data are required to be delivered under a contract, include DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, in the solicitation. See [PGI 215.470\(b\)](#) for guidance on the use of DD Form 1423.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that the contract does not include a requirement for data that the contractor has delivered or is obligated to deliver to the Government under another contract or subcontract, and that the successful offeror identifies any such data required by the solicitation. However, where duplicate data are desired, the contract price shall include the costs of duplication, but not of preparation, of such data.

**SUBPART 215.5—PREAWARD, AWARD, AND POSTAWARD
NOTIFICATIONS, PROTESTS, AND MISTAKES**

(Added November 18, 2013)

215.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.

If the Government exercises the authority provided in [239.7305](#)(d), the notifications to unsuccessful offerors, either preaward or postaward, shall not reveal any information that is determined to be withheld from disclosure in accordance with section 806 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, as amended by section 806 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (see subpart [239.73](#)).

215.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.

(e) If the Government exercises the authority provided in [239.7305](#)(d), the debriefing shall not reveal any information that is determined to be withheld from disclosure in accordance with section 806 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, as amended by section 806 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (see subpart [239.73](#)).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

SUBPART 215.6—(Removed)
(October 14, 1998)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

SUBPART 215.7—(Removed)
(October 14, 1998)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

SUBPART 215.8—(Removed)
(October 14, 1998)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

SUBPART 215.9—(Removed)
(October 14, 1998)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

SUBPART 215.10—(Removed)
(October 14, 1998)

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised September 23, 2016)

SUBPART 216.1—SELECTING CONTRACT TYPES

- 216.102 Policies.
- 216.104-70 Research and development.

SUBPART 216.2—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS

- 216.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment.
- 216.203-4 Contract clauses.
- 216.203-4-70 Additional clauses.

SUBPART 216.3—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS

- 216.301-3 Limitations.
- 216.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee-contracts.
- 216.307 Contract clauses

SUBPART 216.4—INCENTIVE CONTRACTS

- 216.401 General.
- 216.401-71 Objective criteria.
- 216.402 Application of predetermined, formula-type incentives.
- 216.402-2 Technical performance incentives.
- 216.403 Fixed-price incentive contracts.
- 216.403-1 Fixed-price incentive (firm target) contracts.
- 216.403-2 Fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contracts.
- 216.405 Cost-reimbursement incentive contracts.
- 216.405-1 Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.
- 216.405-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.
- 216.405-2-70 Award fee reduction or denial for jeopardizing the health or safety of Government personnel.
- 216.405-2-71 Award fee reduction or denial for failure to comply with requirements relating to performance of private security functions.
- 216.406 Contract clauses.
- 216.470 Other applications of award fees.

SUBPART 216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS

- 216.501-2-70 General.
- 216.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.
- 216.505 Ordering.
- 216.505-70 Orders under multiple award contracts.
- 216.506 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

SUBPART 216.6—TIME-AND-MATERIALS, LABOR-HOUR, AND LETTER CONTRACTS

- 216.601 Time-and-materials contracts.
- 216.603 Letter contracts.
- 216.603-2 Application.
- 216.603-3 Limitations.
- 216.603-4 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 216.7—AGREEMENTS

- 216.703 Basic ordering agreements.

SUBPART 216.1—SELECTING CONTRACT TYPES

(Revised May 10, 2016)

216.102 Policies.

In accordance with section 811 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239), use of any cost-reimbursement line item for the acquisition of production of major defense acquisition programs is prohibited, unless the exception at [234.004](#)(2)(ii) applies.

216.104 Factors in selecting contract type.

Contracting officers shall follow the principles and procedures in Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy memorandum dated April 1, 2016, entitled “[Guidance on Using Incentive and Other Contract Types](#),” when selecting and negotiating the most appropriate contract type for a given procurement. See [PGI 216.104](#).

216.104-70 Research and development.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 216.104-70](#) for selecting the appropriate research and development contract type.

SUBPART 216.2—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS

(Revised June 25, 2013)

216.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment.

216.203-4 Contract clauses.

(1) Generally, use the clauses at FAR 52.216-2, Economic Price Adjustment--Standard Supplies, FAR 52.216-3, Economic Price Adjustment--Semistandard Supplies, and FAR 52.216-4, Economic Price Adjustment--Labor and Material, only when—

- (i) The total contract price exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold; and
- (ii) Delivery or performance will not be completed within 6 months after contract award.

(2) Follow the procedures at [PGI 216.203-4](#) when using an economic price adjustment clause based on cost indexes of labor or material.

216.203-4.70 Additional provisions and clauses.

(a) *Price adjustment for basic steel, aluminum, brass, bronze, or copper mill products.*

(1) (i) The price adjustment clause at [252.216-7000](#), Economic Price Adjustment--Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products, may be used in fixed-price supply solicitations and contracts for basic steel, aluminum, brass, bronze, or copper mill products, such as sheets, plates, and bars, when an established catalog or market price exists for the particular product being acquired.

(ii) The 10 percent figure in paragraph (d)(1) of the clause shall not be exceeded unless approval is obtained at a level above the contracting officer.

(2) Use the price adjustment provision at [252.216-7007](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products—Representation, in solicitations that include the clause at [252.216-7000](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products.

(b) *Price adjustment for nonstandard steel items.*

(1) The price adjustment clause at [252.216-7001](#), Economic Price Adjustment--Nonstandard Steel Items, may be used in fixed-price supply contracts when—

- (i) The contractor is a steel producer and actually manufactures the standard steel mill item referred to in the “base steel index” definition of the clause; and
- (ii) The items being acquired are nonstandard steel items made wholly or in part of standard steel mill items.

(2) When this clause is included in invitations for bids, omit Note 6 of the clause and all references to Note 6.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 216—Types of Contracts

(3) Solicitations shall instruct offerors to complete all blanks in accordance with the applicable notes.

(4) When the clause is to provide for adjustment on a basis other than “established price” (see Note 6 of the clause), that price must be verified.

(5) The 10 percent figure in paragraph (e)(4) of the clause shall not be exceeded unless approval is obtained at a level above the contracting officer.

(c) *Price adjustment for wage rates or material prices controlled by a foreign government.*

(1)(i) The price adjustment clause at [252.216-7003](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government, may be used in fixed-price supply and service solicitations and contracts when—

(A) The contract is to be performed wholly or in part in a foreign country; and

(B) A foreign government controls wage rates or material prices and may, during contract performance, impose a mandatory change in wages or prices of material.

(ii) Verify the base wage rates and material prices prior to contract award and prior to making any adjustment in the contract price.

(2) Use the provision at [252.216-7008](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government—Representation, in solicitations that include the clause at [252.216-7003](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.216-7008](#) in the solicitation.

SUBPART 216.3—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS

(Revised September 23, 2016)

216.301-3 Limitations.

For contracts in connection with a military construction project or a military family housing project, contracting officers shall not use cost-plus-fixed-fee, cost-plus-award-fee, or cost-plus-incentive-fee contract types (10 U.S.C. 2306(c)). This applies notwithstanding a declaration of war or the declaration by the President of a national emergency under section 201 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621) that includes the use of the Armed Forces.

216.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(c) *Limitations.* For contracts in connection with a military construction project or military family housing project, see the prohibition at [216.301-3](#).

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(ii) of this section, annual military construction appropriations acts prohibit the use of cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts that—

- (A) Are funded by a military construction appropriations act;
- (B) Are estimated to exceed \$25,000; and
- (C) Will be performed within the United States, except Alaska.

(ii) The prohibition in paragraph (c)(i) of this section does not apply to contracts specifically approved in writing, setting forth the reasons therefor, in accordance with the following:

(A) The Secretaries of the military departments are authorized to approve such contracts that are for environmental work only, provided the environmental work is not classified as construction, as defined by 10 U.S.C. 2801.

(B) The Secretary of Defense or designee must approve such contracts that are not for environmental work only or are for environmental work classified as construction.

216.307 Contract clauses.

(a) As required by section 827 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239), use the clause at [252.216-7009](#), Allowability of Costs Incurred in Connection With a Whistleblower Proceeding—

(1) In task orders entered pursuant to contracts awarded before September 30, 2013, that include the clause at FAR 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment; and

(2) In contracts awarded before September 30, 2013, that—

(i) Include the clause at FAR 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 216—Types of Contracts

(ii) Are modified to include the clause at DFARS [252.203-7002](#), Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights, dated September 2013 or later.

SUBPART 216.4—INCENTIVE CONTRACTS

(Revised June 30, 2016)

216.401 General.

(c) See [PGI 216.401](#)(c) for information on the Defense Acquisition University Award and Incentive Fees Community of Practice.

(e) Award-fee plans required in FAR 16.401(e) shall be incorporated into all award-fee type contracts. Follow the procedures at [PGI 216.401](#)(e) when planning to award an award-fee contract.

216.401-71 Objective criteria.

(1) Contracting officers shall use objective criteria to the maximum extent possible to measure contract performance. Objective criteria are associated with cost-plus-incentive-fee and fixed-price-incentive contracts.

(2) When objective criteria exist but the contracting officer determines that it is in the best interest of the Government also to incentivize subjective elements of performance, the most appropriate contract type is a multiple-incentive contract containing both objective incentives and subjective award-fee criteria (i.e., cost-plus-incentive-fee/award-fee or fixed-price-incentive/award-fee).

(3) See [PGI 216.401](#)(e) for guidance on the use of award-fee contracts.

216.402 Application of predetermined, formula-type incentives.

216.402-2 Technical performance incentives.

See [PGI 216.402-2](#) for guidance on establishing performance incentives.

216.403 Fixed-price incentive contracts.

216.403-1 Fixed-price incentive (firm target) contracts.

(b) Application.

(1) The contracting officer shall give particular consideration to the use of fixed-price incentive (firm target) contracts, especially for acquisitions moving from development to production.

(2) The contracting officer shall pay particular attention to share lines and ceiling prices for fixed-price incentive (firm target) contracts, with a 120 percent ceiling and a 50/50 share ratio as the point of departure for establishing the incentive arrangement.

(3) See [PGI 216.403-1](#) for guidance on the use of fixed-price incentive (firm target) contracts.

216.403-2 Fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contracts.

See [PGI 216.403-2](#) for guidance on the use of fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contracts.

216.405 Cost-reimbursement incentive contracts.

216.405-1 Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.

See [PGI 216.405-1](#) for guidance on the use of cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.

216.405-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

(1) *Award-fee pool.* The award-fee pool is the total available award fee for each evaluation period for the life of the contract. The contracting officer shall perform an analysis of appropriate fee distribution to ensure at least 40 per cent of the award fee is available for the final evaluation so that the award fee is appropriately distributed over all evaluation periods to incentivize the contractor throughout performance of the contract. The percentage of award fee available for the final evaluation may be set below 40 per cent if the contracting officer determines that a lower percentage is appropriate, and this determination is approved by the head of the contracting activity (HCA). The HCA may not delegate this approval authority.

(2) *Award-fee evaluation and payments.* Award-fee payments other than payments resulting from the evaluation at the end of an award-fee period are prohibited. (This prohibition does not apply to base-fee payments.) The fee-determining official's rating for award-fee evaluations will be provided to the contractor within 45 calendar days of the end of the period being evaluated. The final award-fee payment will be consistent with the fee-determining official's final evaluation of the contractor's overall performance against the cost, schedule, and performance outcomes specified in the award-fee plan.

(3) *Limitations.*

(i) The cost-plus-award-fee contract shall not be used—

(A) To avoid—

(1) Establishing cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts when the criteria for cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts apply; or

(2) Developing objective targets so a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract can be used; or

(B) For either engineering development or operational system development acquisitions that have specifications suitable for simultaneous research and development and production, except a cost-plus-award-fee contract may be used for individual engineering development or operational system development acquisitions ancillary to the development of a major weapon system or equipment, where—

(1) It is more advantageous; and

(2) The purpose of the acquisition is clearly to determine or solve specific problems associated with the major weapon system or equipment.

(ii) Do not apply the weighted guidelines method to cost-plus-award-fee contracts for either the base (fixed) fee or the award fee.

(iii) The base fee shall not exceed three percent of the estimated cost of the contract exclusive of the fee.

(4) See [PGI 216.405-2](#) for guidance on the use of cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

216.405-2-70 Award fee reduction or denial for jeopardizing the health or safety of Government personnel.

(a) *Definitions.*

“Covered incident” and “serious bodily injury,” as used in this section, are defined in the clause at [252.216-7004](#), Award Fee Reduction or Denial for Jeopardizing the Health or Safety of Government Personnel.

(b) The contracting officer shall include in the evaluation criteria of any award-fee plan, a review of contractor and subcontractor actions that jeopardized the health or safety of Government personnel, through gross negligence or reckless disregard for the safety of such personnel, as determined through—

(1) Conviction in a criminal proceeding, or finding of fault and liability in a civil or administrative proceeding (in accordance with section 823 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-84)); or

(2) If a contractor or a subcontractor at any tier is not subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. courts, a final determination of contractor or subcontractor fault resulting from a DoD investigation (in accordance with section 834 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383)).

(c) In evaluating the contractor’s performance under a contract that includes the clause at [252.216-7004](#), Award Fee Reduction or Denial for Jeopardizing the Health or Safety of Government Personnel, the contracting officer shall consider reducing or denying award fees for a period, if contractor or subcontractor actions cause serious bodily injury or death of civilian or military Government personnel during such period. The contracting officer’s evaluation also shall consider recovering all or part of award fees previously paid for such period.

216.405-2-71 Award fee reduction or denial for failure to comply with requirements relating to performance of private security functions.

(a) In accordance with section 862 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008, as amended, the contracting officer shall include in any award-fee plan a requirement to review contractor compliance with, or violation of, applicable requirements of the contract with regard to the performance of private security functions in an area of contingency operations, complex contingency operations, or other military operations or exercises that are designated by the combatant commander (see [225.370](#)).

(b) In evaluating the contractor’s performance under a contract that includes the

Part 216—Types of Contracts

clause at [252.225-7039](#), Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States, the contracting officer shall consider reducing or denying award fees for a period if the contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the clause during such period. The contracting officer's evaluation also shall consider recovering all or part of award fees previously paid for such period.

216.406 Contract clauses.

(e)(1) Use the clause at [252.216-7004](#), Award Fee Reduction or Denial for Jeopardizing the Health or Safety of Government Personnel, in all solicitations and contracts containing award-fee provisions.

(2) Use the clause at [252.216-7005](#), Award Fee, in solicitations and contracts when an award-fee contract is contemplated.

216.470 Other applications of award fees.

See [PGI 216.470](#) for guidance on other applications of award fees.

SUBPART 216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS

(Revised October 30, 2015)

216.501-2-70 General.

(a)(i) For items with a shelf-life of less than six months, consider the use of indefinite-delivery type contracts with orders to be placed either—

(A) Directly by the users; or

(B) By central purchasing offices with deliveries direct to users.

(ii) Whenever an indefinite-delivery contract is issued, the issuing office must furnish all ordering offices sufficient information for the ordering office to complete its contract reporting responsibilities under 204.670-2. This data must be furnished to the ordering activity in sufficient time for the activity to prepare its report for the action within three working days of the order.

(b) See [217.204](#)(e)(i) for limitations on the period for task order or delivery order contracts awarded by DoD pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2304a.

216.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.

(c)(1)(ii)(D) *Limitation on single-award contracts.*

(i) The authority to make the determination authorized in FAR 16.504(c)(1)(ii)(D)(1) shall not be delegated below the level of the senior procurement executive.

(ii) A copy of each determination made in accordance with FAR 16.504(c)(1)(ii)(D) shall be submitted to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, via the OUSD(AT&L)DPAP/CPIC email address at osd.pentagon.ousd-atl.mbx.cpic@mail.mil.

216.505 Ordering.

(1) Departments and agencies shall comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with subpart [217.7](#) when placing orders under non-DoD contracts in amounts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) Orders placed under indefinite-delivery contracts may be issued on DD Form 1155, Order for Supplies or Services.

(b)(2) *Exceptions to the fair opportunity process.* For an order exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, that is a follow-on to an order previously issued for the same supply or service based on a justification for an exception to fair opportunity citing the authority at FAR 16.505(b)(2)(i)(B) or (C), follow the procedures at [PGI 216.505\(b\)\(2\)](#).

216.505-70 Orders under multiple award contracts.

If only one offer is received in response to an order exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that is placed on a competitive basis, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures at [215.371](#).

216.506 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Insert the clause at [252.216-7006](#), Ordering, in lieu of the clause at FAR 52.216-18, Ordering, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract, a requirements contract, or an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(d) Use the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.216-7010](#), Requirements, in lieu of the clause at FAR 52.216-21, Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when a requirements contract for the preparation of personal property for shipment or storage, or for the performance of intra-city or intra-area movement, is contemplated.

(1) Use the basic clause if the acquisition does not involve a partial small business set-aside.

(2) Use the alternate I clause if the acquisition involves a partial small business set-aside.

(S-70) Use the provisions at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, and [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408](#)(3) and (4), respectively.

**SUBPART 216.6—TIME-AND-MATERIALS, LABOR-HOUR, AND LETTER
CONTRACTS**

(Revised May 26, 2015)

216.601 Time-and-materials contracts.

(d) Limitations.

(i)(A) Approval of determination and findings for time-and-materials or labor-hour contracts.

(1) Base period plus any option periods is three years or less.

(i) For contracts (including indefinite-delivery contracts) and orders in which the portion of the requirement performed on a time-and-materials or labor-hour basis exceeds \$1 million, the approval authority for the determination and findings shall be the senior contracting official within the contracting activity. This authority may not be delegated.

(ii) For contracts (including indefinite-delivery contracts) and orders in which the portion of the requirement performed on a time-and-materials or labor-hour basis is less than or equal to \$1 million, the determination and findings shall be approved one level above the contracting officer.

(2) Base period plus any option periods exceeds three years. The authority of the head of the contracting activity to approve the determination and findings may not be delegated.

(3) Exception. The approval requirements in paragraphs (d)(i)(A)(1) and (2) of this section do not apply to contracts that—

(i) Support contingency or peacekeeping operations; or

(ii) Provide humanitarian assistance, disaster relief, or recovery from conventional, nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack.

(B) Content of determination and findings. The determination and findings shall contain sufficient facts and rationale to justify that no other contract type is suitable. At a minimum, the determination and findings shall—

(1) Include a description of the market research conducted;

(2) Establish that it is not possible at the time of placing the contract or order to accurately estimate the extent or duration of the work or to anticipate costs with any reasonable degree of certainty;

(3) Address why a cost-plus-fixed-fee term or other cost-reimbursement, incentive, or fixed-price contract or order is not appropriate; for contracts (including indefinite-delivery contracts) and orders for noncommercial items awarded to

contractors with adequate accounting systems, a cost-plus-fixed-fee term contract type shall be preferred over a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract type;

(4) Establish that the requirement has been structured to minimize the use of time-and-materials and labor-hour requirements (e.g., limiting the value or length of the time-and-materials or labor-hour portion of the contract or order; establishing fixed prices for portions of the requirement); and

(5) Describe the actions planned to minimize the use of time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts on future acquisitions for the same requirements.

(C) *Indefinite-delivery contracts.* For indefinite-delivery contracts, the contracting officer shall structure contracts that authorize time-and-materials orders to also authorize orders on a cost-reimbursement, incentive, or fixed-price basis, to the maximum extent practicable.

(e) *Solicitation provisions.* Use the provision at FAR 52.216-29, Time-and-Materials/Labor-Hour Proposal Requirements – Non-Commercial Item Acquisition with Adequate Price Competition, with [252.216-7002](#), Alternate A, in solicitations contemplating the use of a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract type for non-commercial items if the price is expected to be based on adequate competition.

216.603 Letter contracts.

216.603-2 Application.

(c)(3) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2326, establish definitization schedules for letter contracts following the requirements at [217.7404-3](#)(a) instead of the requirements at FAR 16.603-2(c)(3).

216.603-3 Limitations.

See Subpart [217.74](#) for additional limitations on the use of letter contracts.

216.603-4 Contract clauses.

(b)(2) See [217.7405](#)(a) for additional guidance regarding use of the clause at FAR 52.216-24, Limitation of Government Liability.

(3) Use the clause at [252.217-7027](#), Contract Definitization, in accordance with its prescription at [217.7406](#)(b), instead of the clause at FAR 52.216-25, Contract Definitization.

SUBPART 216.7—AGREEMENTS

(Revised July 11, 2006)

216.703 Basic ordering agreements.

(c) *Limitations.* The period during which orders may be placed against a basic ordering agreement may not exceed 5 years.

(d) *Orders.* Follow the procedures at PGI 216.703(d) for issuing orders under basic ordering agreements.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised November 30, 2015)

SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING

- 217.103 Definitions.
- 217.170 General.
- 217.171 Multiyear contracts for services.
- 217.172 Multiyear contracts for supplies.
- 217.173 Multiyear contracts for military family housing.
- 217.174 Multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources.

SUBPART 217.2—OPTIONS

- 217.202 Use of options.
- 217.204 Contracts.
- 217.207 Exercise of options.
- 217.208 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 217.208-70 Additional clauses.

SUBPART 217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS

- 217.500 Scope of subpart.
- 217.502 Procedures.
- 217.502-1 General.
- 217.503 Ordering procedures.

SUBPART 217.6—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

- 217.600 Scope of subpart.

**SUBPART 217.7—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS: ACQUISITIONS BY
NONDEFENSE AGENCIES ON BEHALF OF THE DEPARTMENT OF
DEFENSE**

- 217.700 Scope of subpart.
- 217.701 Definitions.
- 217.770 Procedures.

SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

- 217.7000 Scope of subpart.
- 217.7001 Definitions.
- 217.7002 Policy.
- 217.7003 Purchase request.
- 217.7004 Solicitation and award.
- 217.7005 Solicitation provision.

**SUBPART 217.71—MASTER AGREEMENT FOR REPAIR AND ALTERATION
OF VESSELS**

- 217.7100 Scope of subpart.
- 217.7101 Definitions.
- 217.7102 General.
- 217.7103 Master agreements and job orders.
- 217.7103-1 Content and format of master agreements.
- 217.7103-2 Period of agreement.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

- 217.7103-3 Solicitations for job orders.
- 217.7103-4 Emergency work.
- 217.7103-5 Repair costs not readily ascertainable.
- 217.7103-6 Modification of master agreements.
- 217.7104 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 217.72—RESERVED

SUBPART 217.73—IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY

- 217.7300 Scope.
- 217.7301 Policy.
- 217.7302 Procedures.
- 217.7303 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS

- 217.7400 Scope.
- 217.7401 Definitions.
- 217.7402 Exceptions.
- 217.7403 Policy.
- 217.7404 Limitations.
- 217.7404-1 Authorization.
- 217.7404-2 Price ceiling.
- 217.7404-3 Definitization schedule.
- 217.7404-4 Limitations on obligations.
- 217.7404-5 Exceptions.
- 217.7404-6 Allowable profit.
- 217.7405 Plans and reports.
- 217.7406 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 217.75—ACQUISITION OF REPLENISHMENT PARTS

- 217.7500 Scope of subpart.
- 217.7501 Definition.
- 217.7502 General.
- 217.7503 Spares acquisition integrated with production.
- 217.7504 Acquisition of parts when data is not available.
- 217.7505 Limitations on price increases.
- 217.7506 Spare parts breakout program.

SUBPART 217.76—CONTRACTS WITH PROVISIONING REQUIREMENTS

- 217.7601 Provisioning.

SUBPART 217.77—OVER AND ABOVE WORK

- 217.7701 Procedures.
- 217.7702 Contract clause.

SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING

(Revised May 10, 2016)

217.103 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Advance procurement” means an exception to the full funding policy that allows acquisition of long lead time items (advance long lead acquisition) or economic order quantities (EOQ) of items (advance EOQ acquisition) in a fiscal year in advance of that in which the related end item is to be acquired. Advance procurements may include materials, parts, components, and effort that must be funded in advance to maintain a planned production schedule.

“Congressional defense committees,” means—

- (1) The Committee on Armed Services of the Senate;
- (2) The Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (3) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (4) The Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives ;
- (5) The Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; and
- (6) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

“Military installation” means a base, camp, post, station, yard, center, or other activity under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department or, in the case of an activity in a foreign country, under the operational control of the Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Defense (10 U.S.C. 2801(c)(4)).

217.170 General.

(a) Before awarding a multiyear contract, the head of the agency must compare the cost of that contract to the cost of an annual procurement approach, using a present value analysis. Do not award the multiyear contract unless the analysis shows that the multiyear contract will result in the lower cost (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(7); section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(b) The head of the agency must provide written notice to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before termination of any multiyear contract (section 8010 of Division C, Title VIII, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235), and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(c) Every multiyear contract must comply with FAR 17.104(c), unless an

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

exception is approved through the budget process in coordination with the cognizant comptroller.

(d)(1) DoD must provide notification to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before entering into a multiyear contract for certain procurements, including those expected to—

(i) Employ an unfunded contingent liability in excess of \$20 million (see 10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(1)(B)(i)(II), 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(1), and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts);

(ii) Employ economic order quantity procurement in excess of \$20 million in any one year of the contract (see 10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(1)(B)(i)(I) and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts);

(iii) Involve a contract for advance procurement leading to a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of \$20 million in any one year (see 10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(1)(B)(ii) and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts); or

(iv) Include a cancellation ceiling in excess of \$135.5 million (see 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(4) and 10 U.S.C. 2306b(g)(1).

(2) A DoD component must submit a request for authority to enter into multiyear contracts described in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section as part of the component's budget submission for the fiscal year in which the multiyear contract will be initiated. DoD will include the request, for each candidate it supports, as part of the President's Budget for that year and in the Appendix to that budget as part of proposed legislative language for the appropriations bill for that year (section 8008(b) of Pub. L. 105-56).

(3) If the advisability of using a multiyear contract becomes apparent too late to satisfy the requirements in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the request for authority to enter into a multiyear contract must be—

(i) Formally submitted by the President as a budget amendment; or

(ii) Made by the Secretary of Defense, in writing, to the congressional defense committees (section 8008(b) of Pub. L. 105-56).

(4) Agencies must establish reporting procedures to meet the congressional notification requirements of paragraph (d)(1) of this section. The head of the agency must submit a copy of each notice to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP), and to the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) (Program/Budget) (OUSD(C)(P/B)).

(5) If the budget for a contract that contains a cancellation ceiling in excess of \$135.5 million does not include proposed funding for the costs of contract cancellation up to the cancellation ceiling established in the contract—

(i) The notification required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall include—

(A) The cancellation ceiling amounts planned for each program year in the proposed multiyear contract, together with the reasons for the amounts planned;

(B) The extent to which costs of contract cancellation are not included in the budget for the contract; and

(C) A financial risk assessment of not including budgeting for costs of contract cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(g) and 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)); and

(ii) The head of the agency shall provide copies of the notification to the Office of Management and Budget at least 14 days before contract award.

217.171 Multiyear contracts for services.

(a) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for a period of not more than 5 years for the following types of services (and items of supply relating to such services), even though funds are limited by statute to obligation only during the fiscal year for which they were appropriated (10 U.S.C. 2306c(a)). Covered services are—

(1) Operation, maintenance, and support of facilities and installations;

(2) Maintenance or modification of aircraft, ships, vehicles, and other highly complex military equipment;

(3) Specialized training requiring high quality instructor skills (e.g., training for pilots and aircrew members or foreign language training);

(4) Base services (e.g., ground maintenance, in-plane refueling, bus transportation, and refuse collection and disposal); and

(5) Environmental remediation services for—

(i) An active military installation;

(ii) A military installation being closed or realigned under a base closure law as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2667(h)(2); or

(iii) A site formerly used by DoD (10 U.S.C. 2306c(b)).

(b) The head of the agency must be guided by the following principles when entering into a multiyear contract for services:

(1) The portion of the cost of any plant or equipment amortized as a cost of contract performance should not exceed the ratio between the period of contract performance and the anticipated useful commercial life of the plant or equipment. As used in this section, "useful commercial life" means the commercial utility of the facilities rather than the physical life, with due consideration given to such factors as the location, specialized nature, and obsolescence of the facilities.

(2) Consider the desirability of obtaining an option to extend the term of the contract for a reasonable period not to exceed 3 years at prices that do not include charges for plant, equipment, or other nonrecurring costs already amortized.

(3) Consider the desirability of reserving the right to take title, under the appropriate circumstances, to the plant or equipment upon payment of the unamortized portion of the cost (10 U.S.C. 2306c(c)).

(c) Before entering into a multiyear contract for services, the head of the agency must make a written determination that—

(1) There will be a continuing requirement for the services consistent with current plans for the proposed contract period;

(2) Furnishing the services will require—

(i) A substantial initial investment in plant or equipment; or

(ii) The incurrence of substantial contingent liabilities for the assembly, training, or transportation of a specialized work force; and

(3) Using a multiyear contract will promote the best interests of the United States by encouraging effective competition and promoting economies in operations (10 U.S.C. 2306c(a)).

(d) The head of an agency may not initiate a multiyear contract for services if the value of the multiyear contract exceeds \$678.5 million unless a law specifically provides authority for the contract (10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(2)).

217.172 Multiyear contracts for supplies.

(a) This section applies to all multiyear contracts for supplies, including weapon systems and other multiyear acquisitions specifically authorized by law (10 U.S.C. 2306b).

(b) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for supplies if, in addition to the conditions listed in FAR 17.105-1(b), the use of such a contract will promote the national security of the United States (10 U.S.C. 2306b(a)(6)).

(c) Multiyear contracts in amounts exceeding \$678.5 million must be specifically authorized by law in an act other than an appropriations act (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)).

(d) The head of the agency may not initiate a multiyear procurement contract for any system (or component thereof) if the value of the multiyear contract would exceed \$678.5 million unless authority for the contract is specifically provided in an appropriations act (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(3)).

(e) The head of the agency shall not enter into a multiyear contract unless—

(1) The Secretary of Defense has submitted to Congress a budget request for

full funding of units to be procured through the contract;

(2) In the case of a contract for procurement of aircraft, the budget request includes full funding of procurement funds for production beyond advance procurement activities of aircraft units to be produced in the fiscal year covered by the budget;

(3) Cancellation provisions in the contract do not include consideration of recurring manufacturing costs of the contractor associated with the production of unfunded units to be delivered under the contract;

(4) The contract provides that payments to the contractor under the contract shall not be made in advance of incurred costs on funded units; and

(5) The contract does not provide for a price adjustment based on a failure to award a follow-on contract (section 8010 of Division C, Title VIII, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(f)(1) The head of the agency must not enter into or extend a multiyear contract that exceeds \$678.5 million (when entered into or extended) until the Secretary of Defense identifies the contract and any extension in a report submitted to the congressional defense committees (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(5)).

(2) In addition, for contracts equal to or greater than \$678.5 million, the head of the contracting activity must determine that the conditions required by paragraphs (h)(2)(i) through (vii) of this section will be met by such contract, in accordance with the Secretary's certification and determination required by paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(g) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for—

(1) A weapon system and associated items, services, and logistics support for a weapon system (10 U.S.C. 2306b(h)(1)); and

(2) Advance procurement of components, parts, and materials necessary to manufacture a weapon system, including advance procurement to achieve economic lot purchases or more efficient production rates (see [217.172\(h\)\(3\)](#) and (4) of this section regarding economic order quantity procurements) (10 U.S.C. 2306b(h)(2)). Before initiating an advance procurement, the contracting officer must verify that it is consistent with DoD policy (e.g., the full funding policy in Volume 2A, chapter 1, of DoD 7000.14-R, Financial Management Regulation).

(h) The head of the agency shall ensure that the following conditions are satisfied before awarding a multiyear contract for a defense acquisition program that has been specifically authorized by law to be carried out using multiyear contract authority:

(1) The multiyear exhibits required by DoD 7000.14-R, Financial Management Regulation, are included in the agency's budget estimate submission and the President's budget request.

(2) The Secretary of Defense certifies to Congress in writing, by no later than 30 days before entry into such contracts, that each of the conditions in paragraphs

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(h)(2)(i) through (vii) of this section is satisfied (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)).

(i) The Secretary has determined that each of the requirements in FAR 17.105-1, paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5), will be met by such contract and has provided the basis for such determination to the congressional defense committees (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)(A)).

(ii) The Secretary's determination under paragraph (h)(2)(i) of this section was made after the completion of a cost analysis performed by the Defense Cost and Resource Center of the Department of Defense and such analysis supports the findings (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)(B)).

(iii) The system being acquired pursuant to such contract has not been determined to have experienced cost growth in excess of the critical cost growth threshold pursuant to 10 USC 2433(d) within 5 years prior to the date the Secretary anticipates such contract (or a contract for advance procurement entered into consistent with the authorization for such contract) will be awarded (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)(C)).

(iv) A sufficient number of end items of the system being acquired under such contract have been delivered at or within the most current estimates of the program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost for such system to determine that current estimates of such unit costs are realistic (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)(D)).

(v) Sufficient funds will be available in the fiscal year in which the contract is to be awarded to perform the contract, and the future-years defense program for such fiscal year will include the funding required to execute the program without cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)(E)).

(vi) The contract is a fixed price type contract (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)(F)).

(vii) The proposed multiyear contract provides for production at not less than minimum economic rates, given the existing tooling and facilities (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)(G)). The head of the agency shall submit to OUSD(C)(P/B) information supporting the agency's determination that this requirement has been met.

(viii) The head of the agency shall submit information supporting this certification to OUSD(C)(P/B) for transmission to Congress through the Secretary of Defense.

(A) The head of the agency shall, as part of this certification, give written notification to the congressional defense committees of—

(1) The cancellation ceiling amounts planned for each program year in the proposed multiyear contract, together with the reasons for the amounts planned;

(2) The extent to which costs of contract cancellation are not included in the budget for the contract; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(3) A financial risk assessment of not including the budgeting for costs of contract cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(g)); and

(B) The head of the agency shall provide copies of the notification to the Office of Management and Budget at least 14 days before contract award.

(3) The contract is for the procurement of a complete and usable end item (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(5)(A)).

(4) Funds appropriated for any fiscal year for advance procurement are obligated only for the procurement of those long-lead items that are necessary in order to meet a planned delivery schedule for complete major end items that are programmed under the contract to be acquired with funds appropriated for a subsequent fiscal year (including an economic order quantity of such long-lead items when authorized by law (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(5)(B))).

(5) The Secretary may make the certification under paragraph (h)(2) of this section notwithstanding the fact that one or more of the conditions of such certification are not met if the Secretary determines that, due to exceptional circumstances, proceeding with a multiyear contract under this section is in the best interest of the Department of Defense and the Secretary provides the basis for such determination with the certification (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(6)).

(6) The Secretary of Defense may not delegate this authority to make the certification under paragraph (h)(2) of this section or the determination under paragraph (h)(5) of this section to an official below the level of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(7)).

(7) All other requirements of law are met and there are no other statutory restrictions on using a multiyear contract for the specific system or component. One such restriction may be the achievement of specified cost savings. If the agency finds, after negotiations with the contractor(s), that the specified savings cannot be achieved, the head of the agency shall assess the savings that, nevertheless, could be achieved by using a multiyear contract. If the savings are substantial, the head of the agency may request relief from the law's specific savings requirement (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(4)). The request shall—

(i) Quantify the savings that can be achieved;

(ii) Explain any other benefits to the Government of using the multiyear contract;

(iii) Include details regarding the negotiated contract terms and conditions; and

(iv) Be submitted to OUSD(AT&L)DPAP for transmission to Congress via the Secretary of Defense and the President.

(i) The Secretary of Defense may instruct the head of the agency proposing a multiyear contract to include in that contract negotiated priced options for varying the quantities of end items to be procured over the life of the contract (10 U.S.C. 2306b(j)).

(j) Any requests for increased funding or reprogramming for procurement of a major system under a multiyear contract shall be accompanied by an explanation of how the request for increased funding affects the determinations made by the Secretary of Defense under [217.172\(h\)\(2\)](#) (10 U.S.C. 2306b(m)).

217.173 Multiyear contracts for military family housing.

The head of the agency may enter into multiyear contracts for periods up to 4 years for supplies and services required for management, maintenance, and operation of military family housing and may pay the costs of such contracts for each year from annual appropriations for that year (10 U.S.C. 2829).

217.174 Multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources.

(a) The head of the contracting activity may enter into a contract for a period not to exceed 10 years for the purchase of electricity from sources of renewable energy, as that term is defined in section 203(b)(2) of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (42 U.S.C. 15852(b)(2)).

(b) *Limitations.* The head of the contracting activity may exercise the authority in paragraph (a) of this section to enter into a contract for a period in excess of five years only if the head of the contracting activity determines, on the basis of a business case analysis (see [PGI 217.1](#), Supplemental Information TAB, for a business case analysis template and guidance) prepared by the requiring activity, that—

(1) The proposed purchase of electricity under such contract is cost effective; and

(2) It would not be possible to purchase electricity from the source in an economical manner without the use of a contract for a period in excess of five years.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude the DoD from using other multiyear contracting authority of DoD to purchase renewable energy.

SUBPART 217.2—OPTIONS
(Revised March 25, 2016)

217.202 Use of options.

(1) See [PGI 217.202](#) for guidance on the use of options.

(2) See [234.005-1](#) for limitations on the use of contract options for the provision of advanced component development, prototype, or initial production of technology developed under the contract or the delivery of initial or additional items.

217.204 Contracts.

(e)(i) Notwithstanding FAR 17.204(e), the ordering period of a task order or delivery order contract (including a contract for information technology) awarded by DoD pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2304a—

(A) May be for any period up to 5 years;

(B) May be subsequently extended for one or more successive periods in accordance with an option provided in the contract or a modification of the contract; and

(C) Shall not exceed 10 years unless the head of the agency determines in writing that exceptional circumstances require a longer ordering period.

(ii) Paragraph (e)(i) of this section does not apply to the following:

(A) Contracts, including task or delivery order contracts, awarded under other statutory authority.

(B) Advisory and assistance service task order contracts (authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2304b that are limited by statute to 5 years, with the authority to extend an additional 6 months (see FAR 16.505(c)).

(C) Definite-quantity contracts.

(D) GSA schedule contracts.

(E) Multi-agency contracts awarded by agencies other than NASA, DoD, or the Coast Guard.

(iii) Obtain approval from the senior procurement executive before issuing an order against a task or delivery order contract subject to paragraph (e)(i) of this section, if performance under the order is expected to extend more than 1 year beyond the 10-year limit or extended limit described in paragraph (e)(i)(C) of this section (see FAR 37.106 for funding and term of service contracts).

217.207 Exercise of options.

(c) In addition to the requirements at FAR 17.207(c), exercise an option only after determining that the contractor's record in the System for Award Management

database is active and the contractor's Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, name, and physical address are accurately reflected in the contract document. See [PGI 217.207](#) for the requirement to perform cost or price analysis of spare parts prior to exercising any option for firm-fixed-price contracts containing spare parts.

217.208 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Sealed bid solicitations shall not include provisions for evaluations of options unless the contracting officer determines that there is a reasonable likelihood that the options will be exercised (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(5)). This limitation also applies to sealed bid solicitations for the contracts excluded by FAR 17.200.

217.208-70 Additional clauses.

(a) Use the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.217-7000](#), Exercise of Option to Fulfill Foreign Military Sales Commitments, in solicitations and contracts when an option may be used for foreign military sales requirements. Do not use the basic or the alternate of this clause in contracts for establishment or replenishment of DoD inventories or stocks, or acquisitions made under DoD cooperative logistics support arrangements.

(1) Use the basic clause when the foreign military sales country is known at the time of solicitation or award.

(2) Use the alternate I clause when the foreign military sale country is not known at the time of solicitation or award.

(b) When a surge option is needed in support of industrial capability production planning, use the clause at [252.217-7001](#), Surge Option, in solicitations and contracts.

(1) Insert the percentage of increase the option represents in paragraph (a) of the clause to ensure adequate quantities are available to meet item requirements.

(2) Change 30 days in paragraphs (b)(2) and (d)(1) to longer periods, if appropriate.

(3) Change the 24-month period in paragraph (c)(3), if appropriate.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

SUBPART 217.4
(Removed November 22, 2004)

SUBPART 217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS

(Revised November 30, 2015)

217.500 Scope of subpart.

(a) Unless more specific statutory authority exists, the procedures in FAR subpart 17.5 and this subpart apply to all purchases, except micro-purchases, made for DoD by another agency. This includes orders under a task or delivery order contract entered into by the other agency. (Pub. L. 105-261, section 814.)

(b) A contracting activity from one DoD Component may provide acquisition assistance to deployed DoD units or personnel from another DoD Component. See [PGI 217.502-1](#) for guidance and procedures.

217.502 Procedures.

217.502-1 General.

(a) *Determination of best procurement approach—*

(1) *Assisted acquisitions.* Follow the procedures at [PGI 217.502-1\(a\)\(1\)](#), when a contracting activity from one DoD Component provides acquisition assistance to deployed DoD units or personnel from another DoD Component.

(b) *Written agreement on responsibility for management and administration—*

(1) *Assisted acquisitions.* Follow the procedures at [PGI 217.502-1\(b\)\(1\)](#), when a contracting activity from a DoD Component provides acquisition assistance to deployed DoD units or personnel from another DoD Component.

217.503 Ordering procedures.

(d) When the requesting agency is within DoD, a copy of the executed determination and findings required by FAR 17.502-2 shall be furnished to the servicing agency as an attachment to the order. When a DoD contracting office is acting as the servicing agency, a copy of the executed determination and findings shall be obtained from the requesting agency and placed in the contract file for the Economy Act order.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

SUBPART 217.6—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

217.600 Scope of subpart.

FAR Subpart 17.6 does not apply to DoD.

**SUBPART 217.7—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS: ACQUISITIONS BY
NONDEFENSE AGENCIES ON BEHALF OF THE DEPARTMENT OF
DEFENSE**

(Revised September 21, 2015)

217.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

(a) Implements section 854 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-375), section 801 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), and section 806 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-84); and

(b) Prescribes policy for the acquisition of supplies and services through the use of contracts or orders issued by non-DoD agencies.

217.701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Assisted acquisition” means the type of interagency contracting through which acquisition officials of a non-DoD agency award a contract or a task or delivery order for the acquisition of supplies or services on behalf of DoD.

“Direct acquisition” means the type of interagency contracting through which DoD orders a supply or service from a Governmentwide acquisition contract maintained by a non-DoD agency.

“Governmentwide acquisition contract” means a task or delivery order contract that—

(i) Is entered into by a non-defense agency; and

(ii) May be used as the contract under which property or services are procured for one or more other departments or agencies of the Federal Government.

217.770 Procedures.

Departments and agencies shall establish and maintain procedures for reviewing and approving orders placed for supplies and services under non-DoD contracts, whether through direct acquisition or assisted acquisition, when the amount of the order exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold. These procedures shall include—

(a) Evaluating whether using a non-DoD contract for the acquisition is in the best interest of DoD. Factors to be considered include—

(1) Satisfying customer requirements;

(2) Schedule;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(3) Cost effectiveness (taking into account discounts and fees). In order to ensure awareness of the total cost of fees associated with use of a non-DoD contract, follow the procedures at [PGI 217.770\(a\)\(3\)](#); and

(4) Contract administration (including oversight);

(b) Determining that the tasks to be accomplished or supplies to be provided are within the scope of the contract to be used;

(c) Reviewing funding to ensure that it is used in accordance with appropriation limitations; and

(d) Collecting and reporting data on the use of assisted acquisition for analysis. Follow the reporting requirements in subpart [204.6](#).

**SUBPART 217.71—MASTER AGREEMENT FOR REPAIR AND ALTERATION
OF VESSELS**

(Revised May 12, 2006)

217.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains acquisition policies and procedures for master agreements for repair and alteration of vessels.

217.7101 Definitions.

(a) “Master agreement for repair and alteration of vessels”—

(1) Is a written instrument of understanding, negotiated between a contracting activity and a contractor that—

(A) Contains contract clauses, terms, and conditions applying to future contracts for repairs, alterations, and/or additions to vessels; and

(B) Contemplates separate future contracts that will incorporate by reference or attachment the required and applicable clauses agreed upon in the master agreement.

(2) Is not a contract.

(b) “Job order”—

(1) Is a fixed price contract incorporating, by reference or attachment, a master agreement for repair and alteration of vessels;

(2) May include clauses pertaining to subjects not covered by the master agreement; but applicable to the job order being awarded; and

(3) Applies to a specific acquisition and sets forth the scope of work, price, delivery date, and other appropriate terms that apply to the particular job order.

217.7102 General.

(a) Activities shall enter into master agreements for repair and alteration of vessels with all prospective contractors located within the United States or its outlying areas, which—

(1) Request ship repair work; and

(2) Possess the organization and facilities to perform the work satisfactorily. (Issuance of a master agreement does not indicate approval of the contractor's facility for any particular acquisition and is not an affirmative determination of responsibility under FAR Subpart 9.1 for any particular acquisition.)

(b) Activities may use master agreements in work with prospective contractors located outside the United States and its outlying areas.

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(c) Activities may issue job orders under master agreements to effect repairs, alterations, and/or additions to vessels belonging to foreign governments.

(1) Contractors shall treat vessels of a foreign government as if they were vessels of the U.S. Government whenever requested to do so by the contracting officer.

(2) Identify the vessel and the foreign government in the solicitation and job order.

217.7103 Master agreements and job orders.

217.7103-1 Content and format of master agreements.

Follow the procedures at PGI 217.7103-1 for preparation of master agreements.

217.7103-2 Period of agreement.

(a) Master agreements remain in effect until cancelled by either the contractor or the contracting officer.

(b) Master agreements can be cancelled by either the contractor or the contracting officer by giving 30 days written notice to the other.

(c) Cancellation of a master agreement does not affect the rights and liabilities under any job order existing at the time of cancellation. The contractor must continue to perform all work covered by any job order issued before the effective date of cancellation of the master agreement.

217.7103-3 Solicitations for job orders.

(a) When a requirement arises within the United States or its outlying areas for the type of work covered by the master agreement, solicit offers from prospective contractors that—

(1) Previously executed a master agreement; or

(2) Have not previously executed a master agreement, but possess the necessary qualifications to perform the work and agree to execute a master agreement before award of a job order.

(b) Follow the procedures at PGI 217.7103-3 when preparing solicitations for job orders.

217.7103-4 Emergency work.

(a) The contracting officer, without soliciting offers, may issue a written job order to a contractor that has previously executed a master agreement when—

(i) Delay in the performance of necessary repair work would endanger a vessel, its cargo or stores; or

(ii) Military necessity requires immediate work on a vessel.

(b) Follow the procedures at PGI 217.7103-4 when processing this type of undefinitized contract action.

217.7103-5 Repair costs not readily ascertainable.

Follow the procedures at PGI 217.7103-5 if the nature of any repairs is such that their extent and probable cost cannot be ascertained readily.

217.7103-6 Modification of master agreements.

(a) Review each master agreement at least annually before the anniversary of its effective date and revise it as necessary to conform to the requirements of the FAR and DFARS. Statutory or other mandatory changes may require review and revision earlier than one year.

(b) A master agreement shall be changed only by modifying the master agreement itself. It shall not be changed through a job order.

(c) A modification to a master agreement shall not affect job orders issued before the effective date of the modification.

217.7104 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the following clauses in solicitations for, and in, master agreements for repair and alteration of vessels:

- (1) 252.217-7003, Changes.
- (2) 252.217-7004, Job Orders and Compensation.
- (3) 252.217-7005, Inspection and Manner of Doing Work.
- (4) 252.217-7006, Title.
- (5) 252.217-7007, Payments.
- (6) 252.217-7008, Bonds.
- (7) 252.217-7009, Default.
- (8) 252.217-7010, Performance.
- (9) 252.217-7011, Access to Vessel.
- (10) 252.217-7012, Liability and Insurance.
- (11) 252.217-7013, Guarantees.
- (12) 252.217-7014, Discharge of Liens.
- (13) 252.217-7015, Safety and Health.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(14) 252.217-7016, Plant Protection, as applicable.

(b)(1) Incorporate in solicitations for, and in, job orders, the clauses in the master agreement, and any other clauses on subjects not covered by the master agreement, but applicable to the job order to be awarded.

(2) Use the clause at 252.217-7016, Plant Protection, in job orders where performance is to occur at the contractor's facility.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

SUBPART 217.72
(Removed May 12, 2006)

SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

(Revised June 15, 2012)

217.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for exchange of nonexcess personal property concurrent with an acquisition. 40 U.S.C. 503 permits exchange of personal property and application of the exchange allowance to the acquisition of similar property. This subpart does not authorize the sale of nonexcess personal property.

217.7001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “Exchange (trade-in) property” means property which—

(1) Is not excess but is eligible for replacement (because of obsolescence, unserviceability, or other reason); and

(2) Is applied as whole or partial payment toward the acquisition of similar items (i.e., items designed and constructed for the same purpose).

(b) “Property” means items that fall within one of the generic categories listed in DoD 4140.1-R, DoD Materiel Management Regulation, Chapter 9.5, Exchange or Sale of Nonexcess Personal Property.

217.7002 Policy.

DoD policy is to exchange, rather than replace, eligible nonexcess property whenever exchange promotes economical and efficient program accomplishment. Exchange policy, authority, and applicability are governed by—

(a) The Federal Property Management Regulations issued by the Administrator of the General Services Administration; and

(b) DoD 4140.1-R, Chapter 9.5.

217.7003 Purchase request.

Ensure that the requiring activity provides all of the following in support of the purchase request—

(a) A certification that the property is eligible for exchange and complies with all conditions and limitations of DoD 4140.1-R, Chapter 9.5.

(b) A written determination of economic advantage indicating—

(1) The anticipated economic advantage to the Government from use of the exchange authority;

(2) That exchange allowances shall be applied toward, or in partial payment of, the items to be acquired; and

(3) That, if required, the exchange property has been rendered safe or innocuous or has been demilitarized;

(c) All applicable approvals for the exchange; and

(d) A description of the property available for exchange (e.g., nomenclature, location, serial number, estimated travel value).

217.7004 Solicitation and award.

(a) Solicitations shall include a request for offerors to state prices—

(1) For the new items being acquired without any exchange; and

(2) For the new items with the exchange (trade-in allowance) for the exchange property listed.

(b) The contracting officer is not obligated to award on an exchange basis. If the lowest evaluated offer is an offer for the new items without any exchange, the contracting officer may award on that basis and forgo the exchange.

(c) Exchanges may be made only with the successful offeror. When the successful offer includes an exchange, award one contract for both the acquisition of the new property and the trade-in of the exchange property. The only exception is when the items must be acquired against a mandatory Federal supply schedule contract, in which case, award a separate contract for the exchange.

217.7005 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.217-7002](#), Offering Property for Exchange, when offering nonexcess personal property for exchange. Allow a minimum of 14 calendar days for the inspection period in paragraph (b) of the clause if the exchange property is in the contiguous United States. Allow at least 21 calendar days outside the contiguous United States.

SUBPART 217.73—IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY

(Revised January 15, 1999)

217.7300 Scope.

This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2384. It contains policy and procedures for requiring contractors to identify the actual manufacturer of supplies furnished to DoD.

217.7301 Policy.

Contractors shall identify their sources of supply in contracts for supplies. Contractor identification of sources of supply enables solicitation, in subsequent acquisitions, of actual manufacturers or other suppliers of items. This enhances competition and potentially avoids payment of additional costs for no significant added value.

217.7302 Procedures.

(a) Whenever practicable, include a requirement for contractor identification of sources of supply in all contracts for the delivery of supplies. The identification shall include—

(1) The item's actual manufacturer or producer, or all the contractor's sources for the item;

(2) The item's national stock number (if there is one);

(3) The item identification number used by—

(i) The actual manufacturer or producer of the item; or

(ii) Each of the contractor's sources for the item; and

(4) The source of any technical data delivered under the contract.

(b) The requirement in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to contracts that are—

(1) For commercial items; or

(2) Valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

217.7303 Solicitation provision.

(a) Use the provision at 252.217-7026, Identification of Sources of Supply, or one substantially the same, in all solicitations for supplies when the acquisition is being conducted under other than full and open competition, except when—

(1) Using FAR 6.302-5;

(2) The contracting officer already has the information required by the provision (e.g., the information was obtained under other acquisitions);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(3) The contract is for subsistence, clothing or textiles, fuels, or supplies purchased and used outside the United States;

(4) The contracting officer determines that it would not be practicable to require offerors/contractors to provide the information, e.g., nonrepetitive local purchases; or

(5) The contracting officer determines that the exception at 217.7302(b) applies to all items under the solicitation.

(b) If appropriate, use the provision at 252.217-7026, Identification of Sources of Supply, or one substantially the same, in service contracts requiring the delivery of supplies.

SUBPART 217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS

(Revised November 20, 2015)

217.7400 Scope.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures implementing 10 U.S.C. 2326.

217.7401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “Contract action” means an action which results in a contract.

(1) It includes contract modifications for additional supplies or services.

(2) It includes task orders and delivery orders.

(3) It does not include change orders, administrative changes, funding modifications, or any other contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, e.g., engineering change proposals, value engineering change proposals, and over and above work requests as described in Subpart [217.77](#). For policy relating to definitization of change orders, see [243.204-70](#).

(b) “Definitization” means the agreement on, or determination of, contract terms, specifications, and price, which converts the undefinitized contract action to a definitive contract.

(c) “Qualifying proposal” means a proposal containing sufficient data for the DoD to do complete and meaningful analyses and audits of the—

(1) Data in the proposal; and

(2) Any other data that the contracting officer has determined DoD needs to review in connection with the contract.

(d) “Undefinitized contract action” means any contract action for which the contract terms, specifications, or price are not agreed upon before performance is begun under the action. Examples are letter contracts, orders under basic ordering agreements, and provisioned item orders, for which the price has not been agreed upon before performance has begun. For policy relating to definitization of change orders, see [243.204-70](#).

217.7402 Exceptions.

(a) The following undefinitized contract actions (UCAs) are not subject to this subpart. However, the contracting officer shall apply the policy and procedures to them to the maximum extent practicable (also see paragraph (b) of this section)—

(1) UCAs for foreign military sales;

(2) Purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(3) Special access programs;

(4) Congressionally mandated long-lead procurement contracts.

(b) If the contracting officer determines that it is impracticable to adhere to the procedures of this subpart for a particular contract action that falls within one of the categories in paragraph (a)(1), (3), or (4) of this section, the contracting officer shall provide prior notice, through agency channels, electronically via email to the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), at osd.pentagon.ousd-atl.mbx.cpic@mail.mil.

217.7403 Policy.

DoD policy is that undefinitized contract actions shall—

(a) Be used only when—

(1) The negotiation of a definitive contract action is not possible in sufficient time to meet the Government's requirements; and

(2) The Government's interest demands that the contractor be given a binding commitment so that contract performance can begin immediately.

(b) Be as complete and definite as practicable under the particular circumstances.

217.7404 Limitations.

See [PGI 217.7404](#) for additional guidance on obtaining approval to authorize use of an undefinitized contract action, documentation requirements, and other limitations on their use.

217.7404-1 Authorization.

The contracting officer shall obtain approval from the head of the contracting activity before—

(a) Entering into a UCA. The request for approval must fully explain the need to begin performance before definitization, including the adverse impact on agency requirements resulting from delays in beginning performance.

(b) Including requirements for non-urgent spare parts and support equipment in a UCA. The request should show that inclusion of the non-urgent items is consistent with good business practices and in the best interest of the United States.

(c) Modifying the scope of a UCA when performance has already begun. The request should show that the modification is consistent with good business practices and in the best interests of the United States.

217.7404-2 Price ceiling.

UCAs shall include a not-to-exceed price.

217.7404-3 Definitization schedule.

(a) UCAs shall contain definitization schedules that provide for definitization by the earlier of—

(1) The date that is 180 days after issuance of the action (this date may be extended but may not exceed the date that is 180 days after the contractor submits a qualifying proposal); or

(2) The date on which the amount of funds obligated under the contract action is equal to more than 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price.

(b) Submission of a qualifying proposal in accordance with the definitization schedule is a material element of the contract. If the contractor does not submit a timely qualifying proposal, the contracting officer may suspend or reduce progress payments under FAR 32.503-6, or take other appropriate action.

217.7404-4 Limitations on obligations.

(a) The Government shall not obligate more than 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price before definitization. However, if a contractor submits a qualifying proposal before 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price has been obligated by the Government, then the limitation on obligations before definitization may be increased to no more than 75 percent (see [232.102-70](#) for coverage on provisional delivery payments).

(b) In determining the appropriate amount to obligate, the contracting officer shall assess the contractor's proposal for the undefinitized period and shall obligate funds only in an amount consistent with the contractor's requirements for the undefinitized period.

217.7404-5 Exceptions.

(a) The limitations in [217.7404-2](#), [217.7404-3](#), and [217.7404-4](#) do not apply to UCAs for the purchase of initial spares.

(b) The head of an agency may waive the limitations in [217.7404-2](#), [217.7404-3](#), and [217.7404-4](#) for UCAs if the head of the agency determines that the waiver is necessary to support—

(1) A contingency operation; or

(2) A humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

217.7404-6 Allowable profit.

When the final price of a UCA is negotiated after a substantial portion of the required performance has been completed, the head of the contracting activity shall ensure the profit allowed reflects—

(a) Any reduced cost risk to the contractor for costs incurred during contract performance before negotiation of the final price;

(b) The contractor's reduced cost risk for costs incurred during performance of the remainder of the contract; and

(c) The requirements at [215.404-71-3\(d\)\(2\)](#). The risk assessment shall be documented in the contract file.

217.7405 Plans and reports.

(a) To provide for enhanced management and oversight of UCAs, departments and agencies shall—

- (1) Prepare and maintain a Consolidated UCA Management Plan; and
- (2) Prepare semi-annual Consolidated UCA Management Reports addressing each UCA with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

(b) Consolidated UCA Management Reports and Consolidated UCA Management Plan updates shall be submitted to the Office of the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, by October 31 and April 30 of each year in accordance with the procedures at [PGI 217.7405](#).

(c) Consolidated UCA Management Reports shall include information about all change orders that are not forward priced (i.e., unpriced) and have an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

217.7406 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at FAR 52.216-24, Limitation of Government Liability, in—

- (1) All UCAs;
- (2) Solicitations associated with UCAs;
- (3) Basic ordering agreements;
- (4) Indefinite delivery contracts;
- (5) Any other type of contract providing for the use of UCAs; and
- (6) Unpriced change orders with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

(b)(1) Use the clause at [252.217-7027](#), Contract Definitization, in—

- (i) All UCAs;
- (ii) Solicitations associated with UCAs;
- (iii) Basic ordering agreements;
- (iv) Indefinite delivery contracts;
- (v) Any other type of contract providing for the use of UCAs; and
- (vi) Unpriced change orders with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

(2) Insert the applicable information in paragraphs (a), (b), and (d) of the clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(3) If, at the time of entering into the UCA or unpriced change order, the contracting officer knows that the definitive contract action will meet the criteria of FAR 15.403-1, 15.403-2, or 15.403-3 for not requiring submission of certified cost or pricing data, the words “and certified cost or pricing data” may be deleted from paragraph (a) of the clause.

SUBPART 217.75—ACQUISITION OF REPLENISHMENT PARTS

(Revised January 10, 2008)

217.7500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides guidance on additional requirements related to acquisition of replenishment parts.

217.7501 Definition.

“Replenishment parts,” as used in this subpart, means repairable or consumable parts acquired after the initial provisioning process.

217.7502 General.

Departments and agencies—

(a) May acquire replenishment parts concurrently with production of the end item.

(b) Shall provide for full and open competition when fully adequate drawings and any other needed data are available with the right to use for acquisition purposes (see Part 227). However—

(1) When data is not available for a competitive acquisition, use one of the procedures in PGI 217.7504.

(2) Replenishment parts must be acquired so as to ensure the safe, dependable, and effective operation of the equipment. Where this assurance is not possible with new sources, competition may be limited to the original manufacturer of the equipment or other sources that have previously manufactured or furnished the parts as long as the action is justified. See 209.270 for requirements applicable to replenishment parts for aviation or ship critical safety items.

(c) Shall follow the limitations on price increases in 217.7505.

217.7503 Spares acquisition integrated with production.

Follow the procedures at PGI 217.7503 for acquiring spare parts concurrently with the end item.

217.7504 Acquisition of parts when data is not available.

Follow the procedures at PGI 217.7504 when acquiring parts for which the Government does not have the necessary data.

217.7505 Limitations on price increases.

This section provides implementing guidance for Section 1215 of Pub. L. 98-94 (10 U.S.C. 2452 note).

(a) The contracting officer shall not award, on a sole source basis, a contract for any centrally managed replenishment part when the price of the part has increased by 25 percent or more over the most recent 12-month period.

(1) Before computing the percentage difference between the current price and the prior price, adjust for quantity, escalation, and other factors necessary to achieve comparability.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(2) Departments and agencies may specify an alternate percentage or percentages for contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) The contracting officer may award a contract for a part, the price of which exceeds the limitation in paragraph (a) of this section, if the contracting officer certifies in writing to the head of the contracting activity before award that—

(1) The contracting officer has evaluated the price of the part and concluded that the price increase is fair and reasonable; or

(2) The national security interests of the United States require purchase of the part despite the price increase.

(c) The fact that a particular price has not exceeded the limitation in paragraph (a) of this section does not relieve the contracting officer of the responsibility for obtaining a fair and reasonable price.

(d) Contracting officers may include a provision in sole source solicitations requiring that the offeror supply with its proposal, price and quantity data on any government orders for the replenishment part issued within the most recent 12 months.

217.7506 Spare parts breakout program.

See PGI 217.7506 and DoD 4140.1-R, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Regulation, Chapter 8, Section C8.3, for spare parts breakout requirements.

SUBPART 217.76—CONTRACTS WITH PROVISIONING REQUIREMENTS
(Revised May 12, 2006)

217.7601 Provisioning.

- (a) Follow the procedures at PGI 217.7601 for contracts with provisioning requirements.
- (b) For technical requirements of provisioning, see DoD 4140.1-R, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Regulation, Chapter 2, Section C2.2.

SUBPART 217.77—OVER AND ABOVE WORK
(Revised May 12, 2006)

217.7701 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI 217.7701 when acquiring over and above work.

217.7702 Contract clause.

Use the clause at 252.217-7028, Over and Above Work, in solicitations and contracts containing requirements for over and above work, except as provided for in Subpart 217.71.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

SUBPART 217.78
(Removed August 26, 2015)

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised February 26, 2015)

SUBPART 218.1—AVAILABLE ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

218.170 Additional acquisition flexibilities.

SUBPART 218.2—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

218.201 Contingency operation.

218.202 Defense or recovery from certain attacks.

218.203 Incidents of national significance, emergency declaration, or major disaster declaration.

218.270 Humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

218.271 Head of contracting activity determinations.

218.272 Use of electronic tools.

NO DFARS TEXT

SUBPART 218.1—AVAILABLE ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES
(Revised June 29, 2012)

218.170 Additional acquisition flexibilities.

Additional acquisition flexibilities available to DoD are as follows:

(a) *Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.* Use of the authority at FAR 6.302-2, Unusual and compelling urgency, may be appropriate under certain circumstances. See [PGI 206.302-2](#).

(b) *Use of advance Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR).* For urgent requirements, the advance MIPR may be transmitted electronically. See [PGI 208.7004-3](#).

(c) *Use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card.* Governmentwide commercial purchase cards do not have to be used for purchases valued at or below the micro-purchase threshold if the place of performance is entirely outside the United States. See [213.270\(c\)\(1\)](#).

(d) *Master agreement for repair and alteration of vessels.* The contracting officer, without soliciting offers, may issue a written job order for emergency work to a contractor that has previously executed a master agreement, when delay would endanger a vessel, its cargo or stores, or when military necessity requires immediate work on a vessel. See [217.7103-4](#), [252.217-7010](#), and [PGI 217.7103-4](#).

(e) *Spare parts breakout program.* An urgent immediate buy need not be delayed if an evaluation of the additional information cannot be completed in time to meet the required delivery date. See [PGI 217.7506](#), paragraph 1-105(e).

(f) *Storage and disposal of toxic and hazardous materials.* Under certain emergency situations, exceptions apply with regard to the prohibition on storage or disposal of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on DoD installations. See [223.7102\(a\)\(3\)](#) and (7).

(g) *Authorization Acts, Appropriations Acts, and other statutory restrictions on foreign acquisition.* Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions of [225.7002](#), Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, specialty metals, and hand or measuring tools: (1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; (2) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations; (3) Acquisitions of perishable foods by or for activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities; (4) Acquisitions of food, specialty metals, or hand or measuring tools in support of contingency operations, or for which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2; (5) Emergency acquisitions by activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities; and (6) Acquisitions by vessels in foreign waters. See [225.7002-2](#).

(h) *Rights in technical data.* The agency head may notify a person asserting a restriction that urgent or compelling circumstances (e.g., emergency repair or overhaul) do not permit the Government to continue to respect the asserted

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 218—Emergency Acquisitions

restriction. See [227.7102-2](#); [227.7103-5](#); [227.7103-13](#); [227.7104](#); [227.7203-13](#); [252.227-7013](#); [252.227-7014](#); [252.227-7015](#); [252.227-7018](#); and [252.227-7037](#).

(i) *Tax exemption in Spain.* If copies of a contract are not available and duty-free import of equipment or materials is urgent, the contracting officer may send the Joint United States Military Group copies of the Letter of Intent or a similar document indicating the pending award. See [PGI 229.7001](#).

(j) *Electronic submission and processing of payment requests.* Exceptions to the use of Wide Area WorkFlow are at [232.7002](#)(a).

(k) *Mortuary services.* In an epidemic or other emergency, the contracting activity may obtain services beyond the capacity of the contractor's facilities from other sources. See [237.7003](#)(b) and [252.237-7003](#).

SUBPART 218.2—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

(Revised August 11, 2016)

218.201 Contingency operation.

(1) *Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.* Contracting officer qualification requirements pertaining to a baccalaureate degree and 24 semester credit hours of business related courses do not apply to DoD employees or members of the armed forces who are in a contingency contracting force. See [201.603-2\(2\)](#).

(2) *Policy for item unique identification.* Contractors will not be required to provide DoD item unique identification if the items, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to support a contingency operation. See [211.274-2\(b\)](#).

(3) *Use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card.* Governmentwide commercial purchase cards do not have to be used for purchases valued at or below the micro-purchase threshold if the purchase or payment is for an overseas transaction by a contracting officer in support of a contingency operation, or for training exercises in preparation for overseas contingency, humanitarian, or peacekeeping operations. See [213.201\(g\)](#) and [213.270\(c\)\(3\)](#) and (5).

(4) *Governmentwide commercial purchase card.* A contracting office supporting a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation may use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to make a purchase that exceeds the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold if certain conditions are met. See [213.301\(3\)](#).

(5) *Imprest funds and third party drafts.* Imprest funds are authorized for use without further approval for overseas transactions at or below the micro-purchase threshold in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation. See [213.305-3\(d\)\(iii\)\(A\)](#).

(6) *Standard Form (SF) 44, Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher.* SF 44s may be used for purchases not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for overseas transactions by contracting officers in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation. See [213.306\(a\)\(1\)\(B\)](#).

(7) *Undefinitized contract actions.* The head of the agency may waive certain limitations for undefinitized contract actions if the head of the agency determines that the waiver is necessary to support a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation. See [217.7404-5\(b\)](#).

(8) *Prohibited sources.* DoD personnel are authorized to make emergency acquisitions in direct support of U.S. or allied forces deployed in military contingency, humanitarian, or peacekeeping operations in a country or region subject to economic sanctions administered by the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control. See [225.701-70](#).

(9) *Authorization Acts, Appropriations Acts, and other statutory restrictions on foreign acquisition.* Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions of [225.7002](#), Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, specialty metals, and

hand or measuring tools: (1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; (2) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations; (3) Acquisitions of perishable foods by or for activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities; (4) Acquisitions of food, specialty metals, or hand or measuring tools in support of contingency operations, or for which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2; (5) Emergency acquisitions by activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities; and (6) Acquisitions by vessels in foreign waters. See [225.7002-2](#).

(10) *Electronic submission and processing of payment requests.* Contractors do not have to submit payment requests in electronic form for contracts awarded by deployed contracting officers in the course of military operations, including contingency operations or humanitarian or peacekeeping operations. See [232.7002\(a\)\(4\)](#).

218.202 Defense or recovery from certain attacks.

Policy for unique item identification. Contractors will not be required to provide DoD unique item identification if the items, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack. See [211.274-2\(b\)](#).

218.203 Incidents of national significance, emergency declaration, or major disaster declaration.

(1) *Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.* PGI contains a sample format for Determination and Findings citing the authority of FAR 6.202(a), regarding exclusion of a particular source in order to establish or maintain an alternative source or sources. Alternate 2 of the sample format addresses having a supplier available for furnishing supplies or services in case of a national emergency. See PGI [206.202](#).

(2) *Electronic submission and processing of payment requests.* Contractors do not have to submit payment requests in electronic form for contracts awarded by contracting officers in the conduct of emergency operations, such as responses to natural disasters or national or civil emergencies. See [232.7002\(a\)\(4\)](#).

218.270 Humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

The term “humanitarian or peacekeeping operation” is defined at FAR 2.101. In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2302(7), when a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation is declared, the simplified acquisition threshold is raised to \$300,000 for DoD purchases that are awarded and performed, or purchases that are made, outside the United States in support of that operation. See [202.101](#).

218.271 Head of contracting activity determinations.

For contract actions supporting contingency operations or facilitating defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack, the term “head of the agency” is replaced with “head of the contracting activity,” as defined in FAR 2.101, in the following locations:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 218—Emergency Acquisitions

(a) FAR 2.101:

(1) Definition of “Micro-purchase threshold,” paragraph (3).

(2) Definition of “Simplified acquisition threshold.”

(b) FAR 12.102(f).

(c) FAR 13.201(g).

(d) FAR 13.500(e).

(e) FAR 18.2.

218.272 Use of electronic business tools.

When supporting a contingency operation or humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, follow the procedures at PGI 218.272 concerning the use of electronic business tools.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised May 26, 2015)

SUBPART 219.2—POLICIES

- 219.201 General policy.
- 219.202 Specific policies.

**SUBPART 219.3—DETERMINATION OF SMALL BUSINESS STATUS
FOR SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

- 219.301-2 Rerepresentation by a contractor that represented itself as a small business concern
- 219.301-3 Rerepresentation by a contractor that represented itself as other than a small business concern
- 219.303 Determining North American Industry Classification System codes and size standards.
- 219.309 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**SUBPART 219.4—COOPERATION WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION**

- 219.401 General.

SUBPART 219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS

- 219.502 Setting aside acquisitions.
- 219.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.
- 219.502-2 Total set-asides.
- 219.505 Rejecting small business administration recommendations.

**SUBPART 219.6—CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY AND
DETERMINATIONS OF RESPONSIBILITY**

- 219.602 Procedures.

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM

- 219.702 Statutory requirements.
- 219.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.
- 219.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.
- 219.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.
- 219.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.
- 219.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.
- 219.708 Contract clauses.

**SUBPART 219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(A) PROGRAM)**

- 219.800 General.
- 219.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program.
- 219.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.
- 219.804-1 Agency evaluation.
- 219.805 Competitive 8(a).
- 219.805-1 General.
- 219.805-2 Procedures.
- 219.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

- 219.808 Contract negotiations.
- 219.808-1 Sole source.
- 219.811 Preparing the contracts.
- 219.811-3 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 219.13—HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS ZONE (HUBZONE) PROGRAM

- 219.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.

SUBPART 219.71—PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM

- 219.7100 Scope.
- 219.7101 Policy.
- 219.7102 General.
- 219.7103 Procedures.
- 219.7103-1 General.
- 219.7103-2 Contracting officer responsibilities.
- 219.7104 Developmental assistance costs eligible for reimbursement or credit.
- 219.7105 Reporting.
- 219.7106 Performance reviews.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

SUBPART 219.0
(Removed October 14, 2014)

SUBPART 219.2—POLICIES

(Revised September 21, 2015)

219.201 General policy.

(c) For the defense agencies, the director of the Office of Small Business Programs must be appointed by, be responsible to, and report directly to the director or deputy director of the defense agency.

(8) The responsibility for assigning small business technical advisors is delegated to the head of the contracting activity.

(10) Contracting activity small business specialists perform this function by—

(A) Reviewing and making recommendations for all acquisitions (including orders placed against Federal Supply Schedule contracts) over \$10,000, except those under the simplified acquisition threshold that are totally set aside for small business concerns in accordance with FAR 19.502-2. Follow the procedures at [PGI 219.201](#)(c)(10) regarding such reviews.

(B) Making the review before issuance of the solicitation or contract modification and documenting it on DD Form 2579, Small Business Coordination Record (see [PGI 253.219-70](#) for instructions on completing the form); and

(C) Referring recommendations that have been rejected by the contracting officer to the Small Business Administration (SBA) procurement center representative. If an SBA procurement center representative is not assigned, see FAR 19.402(a).

(11) Also conduct annual reviews to assess—

(A) The extent of consolidation of contract requirements that has occurred (see [207.170](#)); and

(B) The impact of those consolidations on the availability of small business concerns to participate in procurements as both contractors and subcontractors.

(d) For information on the appointment and functions of small business specialists, see [PGI 219.201](#)(d).

219.202 Specific policies.

219.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.

See [PGI 205.207](#)(d) for information on how to advertise a small business event on the Government point of entry.

**SUBPART 219.3—DETERMINATION OF SMALL BUSINESS STATUS FOR
SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

(Revised May 26, 2015)

219.301-2 Rerepresentation by a contractor that represented itself as a small business concern.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.606](#)(4)(vii) for reporting modifications for rerepresentation actions.

219.301-3 Rerepresentation by a contractor that represented itself as other than a small business concern.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.606](#)(4)(vii) for reporting modifications for rerepresentation actions.

219.303 Determining North American Industry Classification System codes and size standards.

Contracting officers shall follow the procedures for “Correctly Identifying Size Status of Contractors” in the [OUSD\(AT&L\)DPAP memorandum](#) dated July 21, 2010.

219.309 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(1) Use the provision at [252.219-7000](#), Advancing Small Business Growth, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for acquisition of commercial items, when the estimated annual value of the contract is expected to exceed—

(i) The small business size standard, if expressed in dollars, for the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned by the contracting officer; or

(ii) \$70 million, if the small business size standard is expressed as number of employees for the NAICS code assigned by the contracting officer.

**SUBPART 219.4—COOPERATION WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION**

219.401 General.

(b) The contracting activity small business specialist is the primary activity focal point for interface with the SBA.

SUBPART 219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS

(Revised October 1, 2015)

219.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.

Do not set aside acquisitions for—

(1) Supplies which were developed and financed, in whole or in part, by Canadian sources under the U.S.-Canadian Defense Development Sharing Program; or

(2) Architect-engineer services for military construction or family housing projects of \$400,000 or more (10 U.S.C. 2855), including indefinite delivery and indefinite quantity contracts if the value of all anticipated orders is expected to total \$400,000 or more.

219.502-2 Total set-asides.

(a) Unless the contracting officer determines that the criteria for set-aside cannot be met, set aside for small business concerns acquisitions for—

(i) Construction, including maintenance and repairs, under \$2.5 million;

(ii) Dredging under \$1.5 million; and

(iii) Architect-engineer services for military construction or family housing projects of under \$400,000.

219.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations.

(b) The designee shall be at a level no lower than chief of the contracting office.

**SUBPART 219.6—CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY AND
DETERMINATIONS OF RESPONSIBILITY**

(Revised April 26, 2007)

219.602 Procedures.

When making a nonresponsibility determination for a small business concern, follow the procedures at PGI 219.602.

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM
(Revised March 25, 2016)

219.702 Statutory requirements.

(1) Section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637 note), requires DoD to establish a test program to determine whether comprehensive subcontracting plans on a corporate, division, or plant-wide basis will reduce administrative burdens while enhancing subcontracting opportunities for small and small disadvantaged business concerns. See [PGI 219.702](#) for the requirements of the test program.

(2) Comprehensive subcontracting plans shall not be subject to application of liquidated damages during the period of the test program (Section 402, Pub. L. 101-574).

(3) The test program for negotiation of comprehensive small business subcontracting plans expires on December 31, 2014.

See DoD [Class Deviation 2015-O0006](#), Temporary Extension of the Test Program for Negotiation of Comprehensive Small Business Subcontracting Plan, issued December 24, 2014. This deviation is effective upon issuance. Contracting officers shall continue to follow the requirements of DFARS 219.702 with regard to implementation of the test program for negotiation of comprehensive small business subcontracting plans, with the exception that at 219.702(3), the expiration date of “December 31, 2014” is revised by this deviation to read “December 31, 2017”. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

219.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.

(a) Qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled, that have been approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled under 41 U.S.C. chapter 85, are eligible to participate in the program as a result of 10 U.S.C. 2410d and section 9077 of Pub. L. 102-396 and similar sections in subsequent Defense appropriations acts. Under this authority, subcontracts awarded to such entities may be counted toward the prime contractor’s small business subcontracting goal.

(b) A contractor may also rely on the written representation as to status of—

(i) A historically black college or university or minority institution; or

(ii) A qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or other severely disabled approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

219.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.

(1) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small businesses, prime contractors shall notify the administrative contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small business firms, for the small business firms specifically

Part 219—Small Business Programs

identified in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(2) See [215.304](#) for evaluation of offers in acquisitions that require a subcontracting plan.

219.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.

219.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.

(d) Challenge any subcontracting plan that does not contain positive goals. A small disadvantaged business goal of less than five percent must be approved one level above the contracting officer.

219.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.

(a)(i) The contract administration office also is responsible for reviewing, evaluating, and approving master subcontracting plans.

(ii) The small business specialist supports the administrative contracting officer in evaluating a contractor's performance and compliance with its subcontracting plan.

219.708 Contract clauses.

(b)(1)(A) Use the basic or alternate clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that contain the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

(1) Use the basic clause at [252.219-7003](#), when using the basic, alternate I, or alternate II of FAR 52.219-9.

(2) Use the alternate I clause at [252.219-7003](#), when using Alternate III of FAR 52.219-9.

(B)(1) In prime contracts, including contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#), use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), instead of the clauses at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), and FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

(2) However, also include in the prime contract, solely for the purpose of flowing the clauses down to subcontractors--

(i) FAR clause 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, and [252.219-7003](#); or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

(ii) When the contract will not be reported in FPDS (see FAR 4.606 (c)(5)), FAR clause 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan with its Alternate III and [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), with its Alternate I.

(2) In contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#), do not use the clause at FAR 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages--Subcontracting Plan.

(c)(1) Do not use the clause at FAR 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program, in contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#).

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0014](#), Summary Subcontract Report Submissions, issued September 9, 2013. This class deviation shall be used in lieu of DFARS 252.219-7003. The purpose of the class deviation is to: (1) reduce the frequency for submission of the Summary Subcontract Report Submission (SSR) from biannual to annual; (2) eliminate the requirement for multiple SSR submissions for construction and related efforts under an Individual Subcontracting Plan; (3) change the entity to which the contractor submits the SSR from the DoD department or agency to DoD; and (4) eliminate the Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Business and the report for Small Disadvantaged Participation. This deviation is effective until incorporated in the DFARS or rescinded.

**SUBPART 219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(A) PROGRAM)**

(Revised March 25, 2016)

219.800 General.

(a) By Partnership Agreement (PA) between the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Department of Defense (DoD), the SBA has delegated to the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) its authority under paragraph 8(a)(1)(A) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) to enter into 8(a) prime contracts, and its authority under 8(a)(1)(B) of the Small Business Act to award the performance of those contracts to eligible 8(a) Program participants. However, the SBA remains the prime contractor on all 8(a) contracts, continues to determine eligibility of concerns for contract award, and retains appeal rights under FAR 19.810. The SBA delegates only the authority to sign contracts on its behalf. Consistent with the provisions of the PA, this authority is hereby redelegated to DoD contracting officers. A copy of the PA, which includes the PA's expiration date, is available at [PGI 219.800](#).

(b) Contracts awarded under the PA may be awarded directly to the 8(a) participant on either a sole source or competitive basis. An SBA signature on the contract is not required.

(c) Notwithstanding the PA, the contracting officer may elect to award a contract pursuant to the provisions of FAR Subpart 19.8.

219.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program.

When selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program, follow the procedures at [PGI 219.803](#).

219.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.

When processing requirements under the PA, follow the procedures at [PGI 219.804](#).

219.804-1 Agency evaluation.

(f) The 8(a) firms should be offered the opportunity to give a technical presentation.

219.805 Competitive 8(a).

219.805-1 General.

(b)(2)(A) For acquisitions that exceed the competitive threshold, the SBA also may accept the requirement for a sole source 8(a) award on behalf of a small business concern owned by a Native Hawaiian Organization (Section 8020 of Pub. L. 109-148).

(B) "Native Hawaiian Organization," as used in this subsection and as defined by 15 U.S.C. 637(a)(15) and 13 CFR 124.3, means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii—

- (1) That is a not-for-profit organization chartered by the State of Hawaii;
- (2) That is controlled by Native Hawaiians; and

(3) Whose business activities will principally benefit such Native Hawaiians.

219.805-2 Procedures.

When processing requirements under the PA, follow the procedures at [PGI 219.805-2](#) for requesting eligibility determinations.

219.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.

For requirements processed under the PA cited in [219.800](#)—

(1) The contracting officer shall obtain certified cost or pricing data from the 8(a) contractor, if required by FAR subpart 15.4; and

(2) SBA concurrence in the negotiated price is not required. However, except for purchase orders not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the contracting officer shall notify the SBA prior to withdrawing a requirement from the 8(a) Program due to failure to agree on price or other terms and conditions.

219.808 Contract negotiations.

219.808-1 Sole source.

For sole source requirements processed under the PA, follow the procedures at [PGI 219.808-1](#).

219.811 Preparing the contracts.

When preparing awards under the PA, follow the procedures at [PGI 219.811](#).

219.811-3 Contract clauses.

(1) Use the clause at [252.219-7009](#), Section 8(a) Direct Award, instead of the clauses at FAR 52.219-11, Special 8(a) Contract Conditions, FAR 52.219-12, Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions, and FAR 52.219-17, Section 8(a) Award, in solicitations and contracts processed in accordance with the PA cited in [219.800](#).

(2) Use the clause at [252.219-7010](#), Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns—Partnership Agreement, in lieu of the clause at FAR 52.219-18, Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of FAR 19.805 and processed in accordance with the PA cited in [219.800](#).

(3) Use the clause at [252.219-7011](#), Notification to Delay Performance, in solicitations and purchase orders issued under the PA cited in [219.800](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

SUBPART 219.10
(Removed February 22, 2011)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

SUBPART 219.11
(Removed October 14, 2014)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

SUBPART 219.12
(Removed October 14, 2014)

**SUBPART 219.13—HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS ZONE
(HUBZONE) PROGRAM**

(Added September 8, 2006)

219.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.

(a) Also, do not use the price evaluation preference in acquisitions that use tiered evaluation of offers, until a tier is reached that considers offers from other than small business concerns.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219--Small Business Programs

SUBPART 219.70--RESERVED
(October 01, 1998)

SUBPART 219.71—PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM

(Revised February 24, 2012)

219.7100 Scope.

This subpart implements the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (hereafter referred to as the “Program”) established under Section 831 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Pub. L. 101-510; 10 U.S.C. 2302 note). The purpose of the Program is to provide incentives for DoD contractors to assist protege firms in enhancing their capabilities and to increase participation of such firms in Government and commercial contracts.

219.7101 Policy.

DoD policy and procedures for implementation of the Program are contained in [Appendix I](#), Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program.

219.7102 General.

The Program includes—

(a) Mentor firms that are prime contractors with at least one active subcontracting plan negotiated under FAR Subpart 19.7 or under the DoD Comprehensive Subcontracting Test Program.

(b) Protege firms that are--

- (1)(i) Small disadvantaged business concerns as defined at [219.001](#)(1);
- (ii) Business entities owned and controlled by an Indian tribe;
- (iii) Business entities owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian Organization;
- (iv) Qualified organizations employing the severely disabled;
- (v) Women-owned small business concerns;
- (vi) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns; or
- (vii) HUBZone small business concerns;
- (2) Eligible for receipt of Federal contracts; and
- (3) Selected by the mentor firm.

(c) Mentor-protege agreements that establish a developmental assistance program for a protege firm.

(d) Incentives that DoD may provide to mentor firms, including:

- (1) Reimbursement for developmental assistance costs through—
 - (i) A separately priced contract line item on a DoD contract; or

(ii) A separate contract, upon written determination by the cognizant Component Director, Small Business Programs (SBP), that unusual circumstances justify reimbursement using a separate contract; or

(2) Credit toward applicable subcontracting goals, established under a subcontracting plan negotiated under FAR Subpart 19.7 or under the DoD Comprehensive Subcontracting Test Program, for developmental assistance costs that are not reimbursed.

219.7103 Procedures.

219.7103-1 General.

The procedures for application, acceptance, and participation in the Program are in [Appendix I](#), Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program. The Director, SBP, of each military department or defense agency has the authority to approve contractors as mentor firms, approve mentor-protege agreements, and forward approved mentor-protege agreements to the contracting officer when funding is available.

219.7103-2 Contracting officer responsibilities.

Contracting officers must—

(a) Negotiate an advance agreement on the treatment of developmental assistance costs for either credit or reimbursement if the mentor firm proposes such an agreement, or delegate authority to negotiate to the administrative contracting officer (see FAR 31.109).

(b) Modify (without consideration) applicable contract(s) to incorporate the clause at [252.232-7005](#), Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments--DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program, when a mentor firm provides advance payments to a protege firm under the Program and the mentor firm requests reimbursement of advance payments.

(c) Modify (without consideration) applicable contract(s) to incorporate other than customary progress payments for protege firms in accordance with FAR 32.504(c) if a mentor firm provides such payments to a protege firm and the mentor firm requests reimbursement.

(d) Modify applicable contract(s) to establish a contract line item for reimbursement of developmental assistance costs if—

(1) A DoD program manager or the cognizant Component Director, SBP, has made funds available for that purpose; and

(2) The contractor has an approved mentor-protege agreement.

(e) Negotiate and award a separate contract for reimbursement of developmental assistance costs only if—

(1) Funds are available for that purpose;

(2) The contractor has an approved mentor-protege agreement; and

(3) The cognizant Component Director, SBP, has made a determination in accordance with [219.7102\(d\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

(f) Not authorize reimbursement for costs of assistance furnished to a protege firm in excess of \$1,000,000 in a fiscal year unless a written determination from the cognizant Component Director, SBP, is obtained.

(g) Advise contractors of reporting requirements in [Appendix I](#).

(h) Provide a copy of the approved Mentor-Protege agreement to the Defense Contract Management Agency administrative contracting officer responsible for conducting the annual performance review (see Appendix I, [Section I-113](#)).

219.7104 Developmental assistance costs eligible for reimbursement or credit.

(a) Developmental assistance provided under an approved mentor-protege agreement is distinct from, and must not duplicate, any effort that is the normal and expected product of the award and administration of the mentor firm's subcontracts. The mentor firm must accumulate and charge costs associated with the latter in accordance with its approved accounting practices. Mentor firm costs that are eligible for reimbursement are set forth in [Appendix I](#).

(b) Before incurring any costs under the Program, mentor firms must establish the accounting treatment of developmental assistance costs eligible for reimbursement or credit. Advance agreements are encouraged. To be eligible for reimbursement under the Program, the mentor firm must incur the costs before October 1, 2018.

(c) If the mentor firm is suspended or debarred while performing under an approved mentor-protege agreement, the mentor firm may not be reimbursed or credited for developmental assistance costs incurred more than 30 days after the imposition of the suspension or debarment.

(d) Developmental assistance costs, incurred by a mentor firm before October 1, 2018, that are eligible for crediting under the Program, may be credited toward subcontracting plan goals as set forth in [Appendix I](#).

219.7105 Reporting.

Mentor and protege firms must report on the progress made under mentor-protege agreements as indicated in Appendix I, [Section I-112](#).

219.7106 Performance reviews.

The Defense Contract Management Agency will conduct annual performance reviews of all mentor-protege agreements as indicated in Appendix I, [Section I-113](#). The determinations made in these reviews should be a major factor in determinations of amounts of reimbursement, if any, that the mentor firm is eligible to receive in the remaining years of the Program participation term under the agreement.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

SUBPART 219.72—(Removed)
(October 01, 1998)

(Revised June 27, 2000)

NO DFARS TEXT

(Revised June 27, 2000)

NO DFARS TEXT

NO DFARS TEXT

NO DFARS TEXT

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised October 30, 2015)

222.001 Definitions.

SUBPART 222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

222.101 Labor relations.
222.101-1 General.
222.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.
222.101-3-70 Impact of labor disputes on defense programs.
222.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.
222.101-70 Acquisition of stevedoring services during labor disputes.
222.102 Federal and State labor requirements.
222.102-1 Policy.
222.103 Overtime.
222.103-4 Approvals.

SUBPART 222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS

222.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING CONSTRUCTION

222.402 Applicability.
222.402-70 Installation support contracts.
222.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.
222.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.
222.404 Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute wage determinations.
222.404-2 General requirements.
222.406 Administration and enforcement.
222.406-1 Policy.
222.406-6 Payrolls and statements.
222.406-8 Investigations.
222.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.
222.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.
222.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.

SUBPART 222.6— CONTRACTS FOR MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ARTICLES, AND EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING \$15,000

222.604 Exemptions.
222.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.

SUBPART 222.8—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

222.806 Inquiries.
222.807 Exemptions.

SUBPART 222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS

222.1003 Applicability.
222.1003-1 General.
222.1008 Procedures for obtaining wage determinations.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

222.1008-1 Obtaining wage determinations.

SUBPART 222.13—EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS

222.1305 Waivers.

222.1308 Complaint procedures.

222.1310 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 222.14—EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES

222.1403 Waivers.

222.1406 Complaint procedures.

SUBPART 222.17—COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

222.1703 Policy.

222.1704 Violations and remedies.

222.1770 Procedures.

222.1771 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN NONCONTIGUOUS STATES

222.7000 Scope of subpart.

222.7001 Definition.

222.7002 General.

222.7003 Waivers.

222.7004 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.71—RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT

222.7101 Policy.

222.7102 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.72—COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

222.7201 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 222.73—LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS PERFORMED ON GUAM

222.7300 Scope of subpart.

222.7301 Prohibition on use of nonimmigrant aliens.

222.7302 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS

222.7400 Scope of subpart.

222.7401 Definition.

222.7402 Policy.

222.7403 Applicability.

222.7404 Waiver.

222.7405 Contract clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

(Revised April 26, 2007)

222.001 Definitions.

“Labor advisor,” as used in this part, means the departmental or agency headquarters labor advisor.

SUBPART 222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

(Revised October 30, 2015)

222.101 Labor relations.

222.101-1 General.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.101-1](#) for referral of labor relations matters to the appropriate authorities.

222.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.101-3](#) for reporting labor disputes.

222.101-3-70 Impact of labor disputes on defense programs.

(a) Each department and agency shall determine the degree of impact of potential or actual labor disputes on its own programs and requirements. For guidance on determining the degree of impact, see [PGI 222.101-3-70\(a\)](#).

(b) Each contracting activity shall obtain and develop data reflecting the impact of a labor dispute on its requirements and programs. Upon determining that the impact of the labor dispute is significant, the head of the contracting activity shall submit a report of findings and recommendations to the labor advisor in accordance with departmental procedures.

222.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.

(a) When a contractor is unable to deliver urgent and critical items because of a work stoppage at its facility, the contracting officer, before removing any items from the facility, shall—

(i) Before initiating any action, contact the labor advisor to obtain the opinion of the national office of the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service or other mediation agency regarding the effect movement of the items would have on labor negotiations. Normally removals will not be made if they will adversely affect labor negotiations.

(ii) Upon the recommendation of the labor advisor, provide a written request for removal of the material to the cognizant contract administration office. Include in the request the information specified at [PGI 222.101-4\(a\)\(ii\)](#).

(iii) With the assistance of the labor advisor or the commander of the contract administration office, attempt to have both the management and the labor representatives involved agree to shipment of the material by normal means.

(iv) If agreement for removal of the needed items cannot be reached following the procedures in paragraphs (a)(i) through (iii) of this subsection, the commander of the contract administration office, after obtaining approval from the labor advisor, may seek the concurrence of the parties to the dispute to permit movement of the material by military vehicles with military personnel. On receipt of such concurrences, the commander may proceed to make necessary arrangements to move the material.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

(v) If agreement for removal of the needed items cannot be reached following any of the procedures in paragraphs (a)(i) through (iv) of this subsection, refer the matter to the labor advisor with the information required by [222.101-3-70\(b\)](#). If the labor advisor is unsuccessful in obtaining concurrence of the parties for the movement of the material and further action to obtain the material is deemed necessary, refer the matter to the agency head. Upon review and verification that the items are urgently or critically needed and cannot be moved with the consent of the parties, the agency head, on a nondelegable basis, may order removal of the items from the facility.

222.101-70 Acquisition of stevedoring services during labor disputes.

(a) Use the following procedures only in the order listed when a labor dispute delays performance of a contract for stevedoring services which are urgently needed.

(1) Attempt to have management and labor voluntarily agree to exempt military supplies from the labor dispute by continuing the movement of such material.

(2) Divert vessels to alternate ports able to provide necessary stevedoring services.

(3) Consider contracting with reliable alternative sources of supply within the stevedoring industry.

(4) Utilize civil service stevedores to perform the work performed by contract stevedores.

(5) Utilize military personnel to handle the cargo which was being handled by contract stevedores prior to the labor dispute.

(b) Notify the labor advisor when a deviation from the procedures in paragraph (a) of this subsection is required.

222.102 Federal and State labor requirements.

222.102-1 Policy.

(1) Direct all inquiries from contractors or contractor employees regarding the applicability or interpretation of Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) regulations to the Department of Labor.

(2) Upon request, provide the address of the appropriate field office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor.

(3) Do not initiate any application for the suspension or relaxation of labor requirements without prior coordination with the labor advisor. Any requests for variances or alternative means of compliance with OSHA requirements must be approved by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor.

222.103 Overtime.

222.103-4 Approvals.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

- (a) The department/agency approving official shall—
 - (i) Obtain the concurrence of other appropriate approving officials; and
 - (ii) Seek agreement as to the contracts under which overtime premiums will be approved when—
 - (A) Two or more contracting offices have current contracts at the same contractor facility; and
 - (B) The approval of overtime by one contracting office will affect the performance or cost of contracts of another office. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, a contracting officer may rely on a contractor's statement that approval of overtime premium pay for one contract will not affect performance or payments under any other contract.

**SUBPART 222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY
STANDARDS**

(Revised June 15, 2012)

222.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

Upon receipt of notification of Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards violations, the contracting officer shall—

- (1) Immediately withhold such funds as are available;
 - (2) Give the contractor written notification of the withholding and a statement of the basis for the liquidated damages assessment. The written notification shall also inform the contractor of its 60 days right to appeal the assessment, through the contracting officer, to the agency official responsible for acting on such appeals; and
 - (3) If funds available for withholding are insufficient to cover liquidated damages, ask the contractor to pay voluntarily such funds as are necessary to cover the total liquidated damage assessment.
- (d)(i) The assessment shall become the final administrative determination of contractor liability for liquidated damages when—
- (A) The contractor fails to appeal to the contracting agency within 60 days from the date of the withholding of funds;
 - (B) The department agency, following the contractor's appeals, issues a final order which affirms the assessment of liquidated damages or waives damages of \$500 or less; or
 - (C) The Secretary of Labor takes final action on a recommendation of the agency head to waive or adjust liquidated damages in excess of \$500.
- (ii) Upon final administrative determination of the contractor's liability for liquidated damages, the contracting officer shall transmit withheld or collected funds determined to be owed the Government as liquidated damages to the servicing finance and accounting officer for crediting to the appropriate Government Treasury account. The contracting officer shall return any excess withheld funds to the contractor.

SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING CONSTRUCTION

(Revised June 15, 2012)

Use the clause 52.222-99, Establishing a Minimum Wage for Contractors ([DEVIATION 2014-00017](#))(JUN 2014) in solicitations and contracts that include the FAR clause 52.222-6 and/or 52.222-41, and work is to be performed in whole or in part in the United States (the 50 States and the District of Columbia). To the maximum extent practicable, insert clause 52.222-99 in solicitations issued on or after the date of the Executive Order, February 12, 2014, and before the date of this deviation, June 26, 2014, if the solicitation is otherwise being amended.

222.402 Applicability.

222.402-70 Installation support contracts.

(a) Apply both the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute to installation support contracts if—

(1) The contract is principally for services but also requires a substantial and segregable amount of construction, alteration, renovation, painting, or repair work; and

(2) The aggregate dollar value of such construction work exceeds or is expected to exceed \$2,000.

(b) *Service Contract Labor Standards statute coverage under the contract.* Contract installation support requirements, such as plant operation and installation services (i.e., custodial, snow removal, etc.) are subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards. Apply Service Contract Labor Standards clauses and minimum wage and fringe benefit requirements to all contract service calls or orders for such maintenance and support work.

(c) *Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute coverage under the contract.* Contract construction, alteration, renovation, painting, and repair requirements (i.e., roof shingling, building structural repair, paving repairs, etc.) are subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute. Apply Construction Wage Rate Requirements clauses and minimum wage requirements to all contract service calls or orders for construction, alteration, renovation, painting, or repairs to buildings or other works.

(d) *Repairs versus maintenance.* Some contract work may be characterized as either Construction Wage Rate Requirements painting/repairs or Service Contract Labor Standards maintenance. For example, replacing broken windows, spot painting, or minor patching of a wall could be covered by either the Construction Wage Rate Requirements or the Service Contract Labor Standards. In those instances where a contract service call or order requires construction trade skills (i.e., carpenter, plumber, painter, etc.), but it is unclear whether the work required is Service Contract Labor Standards maintenance or Construction Wage Rate Requirements painting/repairs, apply the following rules:

(1) Individual service calls or orders which will require a total of 32 or more

work-hours to perform shall be considered to be repair work subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements.

(2) Individual service calls or orders which will require less than 32 work-hours to perform shall be considered to be maintenance subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards.

(3) Painting work of 200 square feet or more to be performed under an individual service call or order shall be considered to be subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute regardless of the total work-hours required.

(e) The determination of labor standards application shall be made at the time the solicitation is prepared in those cases where requirements can be identified. Otherwise, the determination shall be made at the time the service call or order is placed against the contract. The service call or order shall identify the labor standards law and contract wage determination which will apply to the work required.

(f) Contracting officers may not avoid application of the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute by splitting individual tasks between orders or contracts.

222.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.

222.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.

Direct all questions regarding Department of Labor regulations to the labor advisor.

222.404 Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute wage determinations.

Not later than April 1 of each year, each department and agency shall furnish the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, with a general outline of its proposed construction program for the coming fiscal year. The Department of Labor uses this information to determine where general wage determination surveys will be conducted.

(1) Indicate by individual project of \$500,000 or more—

(i) The anticipated type of construction;

(ii) The estimated dollar value; and

(iii) The location in which the work is to be performed (city, town, village, county, or other civil subdivision of the state).

(2) The report format is contained in Department of Labor All Agency Memo 144, December 27, 1985.

(3) The report control number is 1671-DOL-AN.

222.404-2 General requirements.

(c)(5) Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.404-2\(c\)\(5\)](#) when seeking clarification of the proper application of construction wage rate schedules.

222.406 Administration and enforcement.

222.406-1 Policy.

(a) *General.* The program shall also include—

(i) Training appropriate contract administration, labor relations, inspection, and other labor standards enforcement personnel in their responsibilities; and

(ii) Periodic review of field enforcement activities to ensure compliance with applicable regulations and instructions.

(b) *Preconstruction letters and conferences.*

(1) Promptly after award of the contract, the contracting officer shall provide a preconstruction letter to the prime contractor. This letter should accomplish the following, as appropriate—

(A) Indicate that the labor standards requirements contained in the contract are based on the following statutes and regulations—

(1) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute;

(2) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards statute;

(3) Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act;

(4) Parts 3 and 5 of the Secretary of Labor's Regulations (Parts 3 and 5, Subtitle A, Title 29, CFR); and

(5) Executive Order 11246 (Equal Employment Opportunity);

(B) Call attention to the labor standards requirements in the contract which relate to—

(1) Employment of foremen, laborers, mechanics, and others;

(2) Wages and fringe benefits payments, payrolls, and statements;

(3) Differentiation between subcontractors and suppliers;

(4) Additional classifications;

(5) Benefits to be realized by contractors and subcontractors in keeping complete work records;

(6) Penalties and sanctions for violations of the labor standards provisions; and

(7) The applicable provisions of FAR 22.403; and

(C) Ensure that the contractor sends a copy of the preconstruction letter to each subcontractor.

(2) Before construction begins, the contracting officer shall confer with the prime contractor and any subcontractor designated by the prime to emphasize their labor standards obligations under the contract when—

(A) The prime contractor has not performed previous Government contracts;

(B) The prime contractor experienced difficulty in complying with labor standards requirements on previous contracts; or

(C) It is necessary to determine whether the contractor and its subcontractors intend to pay any required fringe benefits in the manner specified in the wage determination or to elect a different method of payment. If the latter, inform the contractor of the requirements of FAR 22.406-2.

222.406-6 Payrolls and statements.

(a) *Submission.* Contractors who do not use Department of Labor Form WH 347 or its equivalent must submit a DD Form 879, Statement of Compliance, with each payroll report.

222.406-8 Investigations.

(a) Before beginning an investigation, the investigator shall inform the contractor of the general scope of the investigation, and that the investigation will include examining pertinent records and interviewing employees. In conducting the investigation, follow the procedures at [PGI 222.406-8\(a\)](#).

(c) *Contractor notification.*

(4)(A) Notify the contractor by certified mail of any finding that it is liable for liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards (CWHSS) statute. The notification shall inform the contractor that—

(1) It has 60 days after receipt of the notice to appeal the assessment of liquidated damages; and

(2) The appeal must demonstrate either that the alleged violations did not occur at all, occurred inadvertently notwithstanding the exercise of due care, or the assessment was computed improperly.

(B) If an appeal is received, the contracting officer shall process the appeal in accordance with department or agency regulations.

(d) *Contracting officer's report.* Forward a detailed enforcement report or summary report to the agency head in accordance with agency procedures. Include in the report, as a minimum, the information specified at [PGI 222.406-8\(d\)](#).

222.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.

(a) *Withholding from contract payments.* The contracting officer shall contact the labor advisor for assistance when payments due a contractor are not available to satisfy that contractor's liability for Wage Rate Requirements or CWHSS statute wage underpayments or liquidated damages.

(c) *Disposition of contract payments withheld or suspended.*

(3) *Limitation on forwarding or returning funds.* When disposition of withheld funds remains the final action necessary to close out a contract, the Department of Labor has given blanket approval to forward withheld funds to the Comptroller General pending completion of an investigation or other administrative proceedings.

(4) *Liquidated damages.*

(A) The agency head may adjust liquidated damages of \$500 or less when the amount assessed is incorrect or waive the assessment when the violations—

(1) Were nonwillful or inadvertent; and

(2) Occurred notwithstanding the exercise of due care by the contractor, its subcontractor, or their agents.

(B) The agency head may recommend to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, that the liquidated damages over \$500 be adjusted because the amount assessed is incorrect. The agency head may also recommend the assessment be waived when the violations—

(1) Were nonwillful or inadvertent; and

(2) Occurred notwithstanding the exercise of due care by the contractor, the subcontractor, or their agents.

222.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.

(d) Forward the contracting officer's findings and the contractor's statement through the labor advisor.

222.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.

Forward these reports through the head of the contracting activity to the labor advisor within 15 days following the end of the reporting period. These reports shall not include information from investigations conducted by the Department of Labor. These reports shall contain the following information, as applicable, for construction work subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute and the CWHSS statute—

(1) Period covered;

(2) Number of prime contracts awarded;

(3) Total dollar amount of prime contracts awarded;

- (4) Number of contractors/subcontractors against whom complaints were received;
- (5) Number of investigations conducted;
- (6) Number of contractors/subcontractors found in violation;
- (7) Amount of wage restitution found due under—
 - (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute; and
 - (ii) CWHSS statute;
- (8) Number of employees due wage restitution under—
 - (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute; and
 - (ii) CWHSS statute;
- (9) Amount of liquidated damages assessed under the CWHSS statute—
 - (i) Total amount; and
 - (ii) Number of contracts involved;
- (10) Number of employees and amount paid/withheld under—
 - (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute;
 - (ii) CWHSS statute; and
 - (iii) Copeland Act; and
- (11) Preconstruction activities—
 - (i) Number of compliance checks performed
 - (ii) Preconstruction letters sent.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

**SUBPART 222.6— CONTRACTS FOR MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ARTICLES,
AND EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING \$15,000**

(Revised August 28, 2014)

222.604 Exemptions.

222.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.

(b) Submit all applications for such exemptions through contracting channels to the labor advisor.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

SUBPART 222.8—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
(Revised April 12, 2006)

222.806 Inquires.

- (b) Refer inquiries through the labor advisor.

222.807 Exemptions.

- (c) Follow the procedures at PGI 222.807(c) when submitting a request for an exemption.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

SUBPART 222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS (Revised June 15, 2012)

222.1003 Applicability.

222.1003-1 General.

For contracts having a substantial amount of construction, alteration, renovation, painting, or repair work, see [222.402-70](#).

222.1008 Procedures for obtaining wage determinations.

222.1008-1 Obtaining wage determinations.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.1008-1](#) regarding use of the Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations when preparing the e98.

Use the clause 52.222-99, Establishing a Minimum Wage for Contractors ([DEVIATION 2014-O0017](#))(JUN 2014) in solicitations and contracts that include the FAR clause 52.222-6 and/or 52.222-41, and work is to be performed in whole or in part in the United States (the 50 States and the District of Columbia). To the maximum extent practicable, insert clause 52.222-99 in solicitations issued on or after the date of the Executive Order, February 12, 2014, and before the date of this deviation, June 26, 2014, if the solicitation is otherwise being amended.

SUBPART 222.13—EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS
(Revised October 30, 2015)

222.1305 Waivers.

- (c) Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.1305](#)(c) for submission of waiver requests.

222.1308 Complaint procedures.

The contracting officer shall—

- (1) Forward each complaint received as indicated in FAR 22.1308; and
- (2) Notify the complainant of the referral. The contractor in question shall not be advised in any manner or for any reason of the complainant's name, the nature of the complaint, or the fact that the complaint was received.

222.1310 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

- (a)(1) Use of the clause at FAR 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Veterans, with its paragraph (c), Listing Openings, also satisfies the requirement of 10 U.S.C. 2410k.

SUBPART 222.14—EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES
(Revised June 15, 2012)

222.1403 Waivers.

(c) The contracting officer shall submit a waiver request through contracting channels to the labor advisor. If the request is justified, the labor advisor will endorse the request and forward it for action to—

(i) The agency head for waivers under FAR 22.1403(a). For the defense agencies, waivers must be approved by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition.

(ii) The Secretary of Defense, without the power of redelegation, for waivers under FAR 22.1403(b).

222.1406 Complaint procedures.

The contracting officer shall notify the complainant of such referral. The contractor in question shall not be advised in any manner or for any reason of the complainant's name, the nature of the complaint, or the fact that the complaint was received.

SUBPART 222.17—COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS
(Revised January 29, 2015)

222.1703 Policy.

See [PGI 222.1703](#) for additional information regarding DoD policy for combating trafficking in persons outside the United States.

222.1704 Violations and remedies.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.1704](#) for notifying the Combatant Commander if a violation occurs.

222.1770 Procedures.

For a sample checklist for auditing compliance with Combating Trafficking in Persons policy, see the Defense Contract Management Agency checklist, Afghanistan Universal Examination Record Combating Trafficking in Persons, available at DFARS Procedures Guidance and Information [222.17](#).

222.1771 Solicitation provision.

Unless the solicitation includes the provision at [252.204-7007](#), use the provision at [252.222-7007](#), Representation Regarding Combating Trafficking in Persons, in all solicitations and contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items.

**SUBPART 222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL
FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN
NONCONTIGUOUS STATES**

(Revised August 17, 2000)

222.7000 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart implements Section 8071 of the Fiscal Year 2000 Defense Appropriations Act, Pub. L. 106-79, and similar sections in subsequent Defense Appropriations Acts.

(b) This subpart applies only—

(1) To construction and service contracts to be performed in whole or in part within a noncontiguous State; and

(2) When the unemployment rate in the noncontiguous State is in excess of the national average rate of unemployment as determined by the Secretary of Labor.

222.7001 Definition.

"Noncontiguous State," as used in this subpart, means Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Palmyra Atoll, and Wake Island.

222.7002 General.

A contractor awarded a contract subject to this subpart must employ, for the purpose of performing that portion of the contract work within the noncontiguous State, individuals who are residents of that noncontiguous State and who, in the case of any craft or trade, possess or would be able to acquire promptly the necessary skills to perform the contract.

222.7003 Waivers.

The head of the agency may waive the requirements of 222.7002 on a case-by-case basis in the interest of national security.

222.7004 Contract clause.

Use the clause at 252.222-7000, Restrictions on Employment of Personnel, in all solicitations and contracts subject to this subpart. Insert the name of the appropriate noncontiguous State in paragraph (a) of the clause.

SUBPART 222.71—RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT
(Revised April 12, 2006)

222.7101 Policy.

(a) DoD policy is to minimize the adverse impact on civil service employees affected by the closure of military installations. One means of implementing this policy is to give employees adversely affected by closure of a military installation the right of first refusal for jobs created by award of contracts arising from the closure effort that the employee is qualified to fill.

(b) Closure efforts include acquisitions for preparing the installation for closure (such as environmental restoration and utilities modification) and maintaining the property after closure (such as security and fire prevention services).

222.7102 Contract clause.

Use the clause at 252.222-7001, Right of First Refusal of Employment--Closure of Military Installations, in all solicitations and contracts arising from the closure of the military installation where the contract will be performed.

**SUBPART 222.72—COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS OF FOREIGN
GOVERNMENTS**

(Revised April 12, 2006)

222.7201 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at 252.222-7002, Compliance with Local Labor Laws (Overseas), in solicitations and contracts for services or construction to be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas.

(b) Use the clause at 252.222-7003, Permit from Italian Inspectorate of Labor, in solicitations and contracts for porter, janitorial, or ordinary facility and equipment maintenance services to be performed in Italy.

(c) Use the clause at 252.222-7004, Compliance with Spanish Social Security Laws and Regulations, in solicitations and contracts for services or construction to be performed in Spain.

**SUBPART 222.73—LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS
PERFORMED ON GUAM**

(Revised April 26, 2007)

222.7300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

(a) Implements Section 390 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (Pub. L. 105-85); and

(b) Applies to contracts for base operations support on Guam that—

(1) Are awarded as a result of a competition conducted under OMB Circular A-76; and

(2) Are entered into or modified on or after November 18, 1997.

222.7301 Prohibition on use of nonimmigrant aliens.

(a) Any alien who is issued a visa or otherwise provided nonimmigrant status under Section 101(a)(15)(H)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)(H)(ii)) is prohibited from performing work under a contract for base operations support on Guam.

(b) Lawfully admitted citizens of the freely associated states of the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, or the Republic of Palau are not subject to the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section.

222.7302 Contract clause.

Use the clause at 252.222-7005, Prohibition on Use of Nonimmigrant Aliens--Guam, in solicitations and contracts subject to this subpart.

**SUBPART 222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY
ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS**

(Revised June 17, 2013)

222.7400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements section 8116 of the Defense Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-118) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

222.7401 Definition.

“Covered subcontractor,” as used in this subpart, is defined in the clause at [252.222-7006](#), Restrictions on the Use of Mandatory Arbitration Agreements.

222.7402 Policy.

(a) Departments and agencies are prohibited from using funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the Fiscal Year 2010 Defense Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 111-118) or subsequent DoD appropriations acts for any contract (including task or delivery orders and bilateral modifications adding new work) in excess of \$1 million, unless the contractor agrees not to—

(1) Enter into any agreement with any of its employees or independent contractors that requires, as a condition of employment, that the employee or independent contractor agree to resolve through arbitration—

(i) Any claim under title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; or

(ii) Any tort related to or arising out of sexual assault or harassment, including assault and battery, intentional infliction of emotional distress, false imprisonment, or negligent hiring, supervision, or retention; or

(2) Take any action to enforce any provision of an existing agreement with an employee or independent contractor that mandates that the employee or independent contractor resolve through arbitration—

(i) Any claim under title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; or

(ii) Any tort related to or arising out of sexual assault or harassment, including assault and battery, intentional infliction of emotional distress, false imprisonment, or negligent hiring, supervision, or retention.

(b) No funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the Fiscal Year 2010 Defense Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 111-118) or subsequent DoD appropriations acts may be expended unless the contractor certifies that it requires each covered subcontractor to agree not to enter into, and not to take any action to enforce, any provision of any agreement, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, with respect to any employee or independent contractor performing work related to such subcontract.

222.7403 Applicability.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

This requirement does not apply to the acquisition of commercial items (including commercially available off-the-shelf items).

222.7404 Waiver.

(a) The Secretary of Defense may waive, in accordance with paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, the applicability of paragraphs (a) or (b) of [222.7402](#), to a particular contract or subcontract, if the Secretary or the Deputy Secretary personally determines that the waiver is necessary to avoid harm to national security interests of the United States, and that the term of the contract or subcontract is not longer than necessary to avoid such harm.

(b) The waiver determination shall set forth the grounds for the waiver with specificity, stating any alternatives considered, and explain why each of the alternatives would not avoid harm to national security interests.

(c) The contracting officer shall submit requests for waivers in accordance with agency procedures and [PGI 222.7404\(c\)](#).

(d) The Secretary of Defense will transmit the determination to Congress and simultaneously publish it in the Federal Register, not less than 15 business days before the contract or subcontract addressed in the determination may be awarded.

222.7405 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.222-7006](#), Restrictions on the Use of Mandatory Arbitration Agreements, in all solicitations and contracts (including task or delivery orders and bilateral modifications adding new work) valued in excess of \$1 million utilizing funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the Defense Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-118) or subsequent DoD appropriations acts, except in contracts for the acquisition of commercial items, including commercially available off-the-shelf items.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies,
Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised September 30, 2014)

SUBPART 223.3—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA

223.302	Policy.
223.303	Contract clause.
223.370	Safety precautions for ammunition and explosives.
223.370-1	Scope.
223.370-2	Definition.
223.370-3	Policy.
223.370-4	Procedures.
223.370-5	Contract clauses.

SUBPART 223.4—USE OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

223.405	Procedures.
---------	-------------

SUBPART 223.5—DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

223.570	Drug-free work force.
223.570-1	Policy.
223.570-2	Contract clause.

SUBPART 223.8—OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES

223.803	Policy.
---------	---------

SUBPART 223.70—RESERVED

SUBPART 223.71—STORAGE, TREATMENT, AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC OR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

223.7101	Definitions.
223.7102	Policy.
223.7103	Procedures.
223.7104	Exceptions.
223.7105	Reimbursement.
223.7106	Contract clause.

SUBPART 223.72—SAFEGUARDING SENSITIVE CONVENTIONAL ARMS, AMMUNITION, AND EXPLOSIVES

223.7200	Definition.
223.7201	Policy.
223.7202	Preaward responsibilities.
223.7203	Contract clause.

SUBPART 223.73—MINIMIZING THE USE OF MATERIALS CONTAINING HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM

223.7300	Definition.
223.7301	Policy.
223.7302	Authorities.
223.7303	Prohibition.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

223.7304	Exceptions.
223.7305	Authorization and approval.
223.7306	Contract clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Conservation, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

SUBPART 223.1
(Removed August 31, 2000)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

**Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies,
Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace**

**SUBPART 223.2—ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY AND RENEWABLE
ENERGY**

NO DFARS TEXT

**SUBPART 223.3—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA**
(Revised December 9, 2005)

223.302 Policy.

(e) The contracting officer shall also provide hazard warning labels, that are received from apparent successful offerors, to the cognizant safety officer.

223.303 Contract clause.

Use the clause at 252.223-7001, Hazard Warning Labels, in solicitations and contracts which require submission of hazardous material data sheets (see FAR 23.302(c)).

223.370 Safety precautions for ammunition and explosives.

223.370-1 Scope.

(a) This section applies to all acquisitions involving the use of ammunition and explosives, including acquisitions for—

- (1) Development;
- (2) Testing;
- (3) Research;
- (4) Manufacturing;
- (5) Handling or loading;
- (6) Assembling;
- (7) Packaging;
- (8) Storage;
- (9) Transportation;
- (10) Renovation;
- (11) Demilitarization;
- (12) Modification;
- (13) Repair;
- (14) Disposal;
- (15) Inspection; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

(16) Any other use, including acquisitions requiring the use or the incorporation of materials listed in paragraph (b) of this subsection for initiation, propulsion, or detonation as an integral or component part of an explosive, an ammunition, or explosive end item or weapon system.

(b) This section does not apply to acquisitions solely for—

- (1) Inert components containing no explosives, propellants, or pyrotechnics;
- (2) Flammable liquids;
- (3) Acids;
- (4) Oxidizers;
- (5) Powdered metals; or
- (6) Other materials having fire or explosive characteristics.

223.370-2 Definition.

“Ammunition and explosives,” as used in this section, is defined in the clause at 252.223-7002, Safety Precautions for Ammunition and Explosives.

223.370-3 Policy.

(a) DoD policy is to ensure that its contractors take reasonable precautions in handling ammunition and explosives so as to minimize the potential for mishaps.

(b) This policy is implemented by DoD 4145.26-M, DoD Contractors' Safety Manual for Ammunition and Explosives, which is incorporated into contracts under which ammunition and explosives are handled. The manual contains mandatory safety requirements for contractors. When work is to be performed on a Government-owned installation, the contracting officer may use the ammunition and explosives regulation of the DoD component or installation as a substitute for, or supplement to, DoD 4145.26-M, as long as the contract cites these regulations.

223.370-4 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI 223.370- 4.

223.370-5 Contract clauses.

Use the clauses at 252.223-7002, Safety Precautions for Ammunition and Explosives, and 252.223-7003, Change in Place of Performance--Ammunition and Explosives, in all solicitations and contracts for acquisition to which this section applies.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

SUBPART 223.4—USE OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

(Revised December 9, 2005)

223.405 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI 223.405.

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0002](#), Extension of Biobased Reporting Requirement, issued on November 2, 2012. This class deviation extends the reporting deadline for reporting on Fiscal Year 2012 purchases, required by the clause at FAR 52.223-2, Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts, from October 31, 2012, to December 31, 2012, and provides the reporting portal at <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

SUBPART 223.5—DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

(Revised December 9, 2005)

223.570 Drug-free work force.

223.570-1 Policy.

DoD policy is to ensure that its contractors maintain a program for achieving a drug-free work force.

223.570-2 Contract clause.

(a) Use the clause at 252.223-7004, Drug-Free Work Force, in all solicitations and contracts—

(1) That involve access to classified information; or

(2) When the contracting officer determines that the clause is necessary for reasons of national security or for the purpose of protecting the health or safety of those using or affected by the product of, or performance of, the contract.

(b) Do not use the clause in solicitations and contracts—

(1) For commercial items;

(2) When performance or partial performance will be outside the United States and its outlying areas, unless the contracting officer determines such inclusion to be in the best interest of the Government; or

(3) When the value of the acquisition is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

**Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies,
Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace**

**SUBPART 223.7—CONTRACTING FOR ENVIRONMENTALLY
PREFERABLE PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

NO DFARS TEXT

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

SUBPART 223.8—OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES

(Revised December 19, 2006)

223.803 Policy.

No DoD contract may include a specification or standard that requires the use of a class I ozone-depleting substance or that can be met only through the use of such a substance unless the inclusion of the specification or standard is specifically authorized at a level no lower than a general or flag officer or a member of the Senior Executive Service of the requiring activity in accordance with Section 326, Pub. L. 102-484 (10 U.S.C. 2301 (repealed) note). This restriction is in addition to any imposed by the Clean Air Act and applies after June 1, 1993, to all DoD contracts, regardless of place of performance.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

**Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies,
Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace**

(Revised December 9, 2005)

SUBPART 223.70—RESERVED

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

(Revised September 30, 2014)

SUBPART 223.71—STORAGE, TREATMENT, AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC OR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

223.7101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the terms “storage” and “toxic or hazardous materials” are defined in the clause at [252.223-7006](#), Prohibition on Storage, Treatment, and Disposal of Toxic or Hazardous Materials.

223.7102 Policy.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2692 prohibits storage, treatment, or disposal on DoD installations of toxic or hazardous materials that are not owned either by DoD or by a member of the armed forces (or a dependent of the member) assigned to or provided military housing on the installation, unless an exception in [223.7104](#) applies.

(b) When storage of toxic or hazardous materials is authorized based on an imminent danger, the storage provided shall be temporary and shall cease once the imminent danger no longer exists. In all other cases of storage or disposal, the storage or disposal shall be terminated as determined by the Secretary of Defense.

223.7103 Procedures.

(a)(1) Storage, treatment, or disposal of toxic or hazardous materials not owned by DoD on a DoD installation is prohibited unless—

(i) One or more of the exceptions set forth in [223.7104](#)(a) is met including requisite approvals; or

(ii) Secretary of Defense authorization is obtained under the conditions set forth in [223.7104](#)(b).

(2) When storage, treatment, or disposal of toxic or hazardous materials not owned by DoD is authorized in accordance with this subpart, the contract shall specify the types and quantities of toxic or hazardous materials that may be temporarily stored, treated, or disposed of in connection with the contract or as a result of the authorized use of a DoD facility or space launch facility. All solicitations and contracts shall specify the conditions under which storage, treatment, or disposal is authorized.

(b) If the contracting officer is uncertain as to whether particular activities are prohibited or fall under one of the exceptions in [223.7104](#), the contracting officer should seek advice from the cognizant office of counsel.

223.7104 Exceptions.

(a) The prohibition of 10 U.S.C. 2692 does not apply to any of the following:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

(1) The storage, treatment, or disposal of materials that will be or have been used in connection with an activity of DoD or in connection with a service to be performed on a DoD installation for the benefit of DoD.

(2) The storage of strategic and critical materials in the National Defense Stockpile under an agreement for such storage with the Administrator of General Services Administration.

(3) The temporary storage or disposal of explosives in order to protect the public or to assist agencies responsible for Federal, State, or local law enforcement in storing or disposing of explosives when no alternative solution is available, if such storage or disposal is made in accordance with an agreement between the Secretary of Defense and the head of the Federal, State, or local agency concerned.

(4) The temporary storage or disposal of explosives in order to provide emergency lifesaving assistance to civil authorities.

(5) The disposal of excess explosives produced under a DoD contract, if the head of the military department concerned determines, in each case, that an alternative feasible means of disposal is not available to the contractor, taking into consideration public safety, available resources of the contractor, and national defense production requirements.

(6) The temporary storage of nuclear materials or nonnuclear classified materials in accordance with an agreement with the Secretary of Energy.

(7) The storage of materials that constitute military resources intended to be used during peacetime civil emergencies in accordance with applicable DoD regulations.

(8) The temporary storage of materials of other Federal agencies in order to provide assistance and refuge for commercial carriers of such material during a transportation emergency.

(9) The storage of any material that is not owned by DoD, if the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that the material is required or generated in connection with the authorized and compatible use of a facility of DoD, including the use of such a facility for testing material or training personnel.

(10) The treatment and disposal of any toxic or hazardous materials not owned by DoD, if the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that the material is required or generated in connection with the authorized and compatible use of a facility of that military department and the Secretary enters into a contract or agreement with the prospective user that—

(i) Is consistent with the best interest of national defense and environmental security; and

(ii) Provides for the prospective user's continued financial and environmental responsibility and liability with regard to the material.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

(11) The storage of any material that is not owned by DoD if the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that the material is required or generated in connection with the use of a space launch facility located on a DoD installation or on other land controlled by the United States.

(b) The Secretary of Defense may grant an exception to the prohibition in 10 U.S.C. 2692 when essential to protect the health and safety of the public from imminent danger if the Secretary otherwise determines the exception is essential and if the storage or disposal authorized does not compete with private enterprise.

223.7105 Reimbursement.

The Secretary of Defense may assess a charge for any storage or disposal provided under this subpart. If a charge is to be assessed, then such assessment shall be identified in the contract with payment to the Government on a reimbursable cost basis.

223.7106 Contract clause.

Use the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.223-7006](#), Prohibition on Storage, Treatment, and Disposal of Toxic or Hazardous Materials, in all solicitations and contracts which require, may require, or permit contractor access to a DoD installation.

(a) Use the basic clause, unless a determination is made under [223.7104\(a\)\(10\)](#).

(b) Use the alternate I clause when the Secretary of the military department issues a determination under the exception at [223.7104\(a\)\(10\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

(Revised December 9, 2005)

SUBPART 223.72—SAFEGUARDING SENSITIVE CONVENTIONAL ARMS, AMMUNITION, AND EXPLOSIVES

223.7200 Definition.

“Arms, ammunition, and explosives (AA&E),” as used in this subpart, means those items within the scope (chapter 1, paragraph B) of DoD 5100.76-M, Physical Security of Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives.

223.7201 Policy.

(a) The requirements of DoD 5100.76-M, Physical Security of Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives, shall be applied to contracts when—

(1) AA&E will be provided to the contractor or subcontractor as Government-furnished property; or

(2) The principal development, production, manufacture, or purchase of AA&E is for DoD use.

(b) The requirements of DoD 5100.76-M need not be applied to contracts when—

(1) The AA&E to be acquired under the contract is a commercial item within the meaning of FAR 2.101; or

(2) The contract will be performed in a Government-owned contractor-operated ammunition production facility. However, if subcontracts issued under such a contract will meet the criteria of paragraph (a) of this section, the requirements of DoD 5100.76-M shall apply.

223.7202 Preaward responsibilities.

When an acquisition involves AA&E, technical or requirements personnel shall specify in the purchase request—

(a) That AA&E is involved; and

(b) Which physical security requirements of DoD 5100.76-M apply.

223.7203 Contract clause.

Use the clause at 252.223-7007, Safeguarding Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives, in all solicitations and contracts to which DoD 5100.76-M applies, in accordance with the policy at 223.7201. Complete paragraph (b) of the clause based on information provided by cognizant technical or requirements personnel.

**SUBPART 223.73—MINIMIZING THE USE OF MATERIALS CONTAINING
HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM**

(Revised June 25, 2013)

223.7300 Definition.

“Legacy system,” as used in this subpart, means any program that has passed Milestone A in the defense acquisition management system, as defined in DoD Instruction 5000.02.

223.7301 Policy.

It is DoD policy to minimize hexavalent chromium (an anti-corrosive) in items acquired by DoD (deliverables and construction material), due to the serious human health and environmental risks related to its use. Executive Order 13423, section 3, paragraph (a) requires that the heads of agencies reduce or eliminate the acquisition and use of toxic or hazardous chemicals. Executive Order 13514 requires that the heads of agencies are responsible for “reducing and minimizing the quantity of toxic and hazardous chemicals and materials acquired, used, or disposed of.”

223.7302 Authorities.

(a) Executive Order 13423 of January 24, 2007, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management.

(b) Executive Order 13514 of October 5, 2009, Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

223.7303 Prohibition.

(a) Except as provided in [223.7304](#) and [223.7305](#), no contract may include a specification or standard that results in a deliverable or construction material containing more than 0.1 percent hexavalent chromium by weight in any homogeneous material in the deliverable or construction material where proven substitutes are available that provide acceptable performance for the application.

(b) This prohibition is in addition to any imposed by the Clean Air Act regardless of the place of performance.

223.7304 Exceptions.

The prohibition in [223.7303](#) does not apply to—

(a) Legacy systems and their related parts, subsystems, and components that already contain hexavalent chromium. However, alternatives to hexavalent chromium shall be considered by the appropriate official during system modifications, follow-on procurements of legacy systems, or maintenance procedure updates; and

(b) Additional sustainment related contracts (e.g., parts, services) for a system in which use of hexavalent chromium was previously approved.

223.7305 Authorization and approval.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace

(a) The prohibition in [223.7303](#) does not apply to critical defense applications if no substitute can meet performance requirements. The DoD policy of April 8, 2009, “Minimizing the Use of Hexavalent Chromium,” contains requirements for weighing hexavalent chromium versus substitutes. DoD Program Managers must consider the following factors—

- (1) Cost effectiveness of alternative materials or processes;
- (2) Technical feasibility of alternative materials or processes;
- (3) Environment, safety, and occupational health risks associated with the use of the hexavalent chromium or substitute materials in each specific application;
- (4) Achieving a DoD Manufacturing Readiness Level of at least eight for any qualified alternative;
- (5) Materiel availability of hexavalent chromium and the proposed alternatives over the projected life span of the system; and
- (6) Corrosion performance difference of alternative materials or processes as determined by agency corrosion subject matter experts.

(b) However, unless an exception in [223.7304](#) applies, the incorporation of hexavalent chromium in items acquired by DoD shall be specifically authorized at a level no lower than a general or flag officer or a member of the Senior Executive Service from the Program Executive Office or equivalent level, in coordination with the component Corrosion Control and Prevention Executive. Follow the procedures in PGI [223.7305](#).

223.7306 Contract clause.

Unless an exception in [223.7304](#) applies, or use has been authorized in accordance with [223.7305](#), use the clause at [252.223-7008](#), Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for supplies, maintenance and repair services, or construction.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 224—Protection of Privacy and Freedom of Information

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised November 22, 2004)

SUBPART 224.1—PROTECTION OF INDIVIDUAL PRIVACY

224.103 Procedures.

SUBPART 224.2—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

224.203 Policy.

SUBPART 224.1—PROTECTION OF INDIVIDUAL PRIVACY
(Revised November 22, 2004)

224.103 Procedures.

(b)(2) DoD rules and regulations are contained in DoDD 5400.11, Department of Defense Privacy Program, and DoD 5400.11-R, Department of Defense Privacy Program.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 224—Protection of Privacy and Freedom of Information

SUBPART 224.2—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

224.203 Policy.

(a) DoD implementation is in DoDD 5400.7, DoD Freedom of Information Act Program, and DoD 5400.7-R, DoD Freedom of Information Act Program.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised August 30, 2016)

225.001	General.
225.003	Definitions.
225.070	Reporting of acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.
SUBPART 225.1—BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES	
225.101	General.
225.103	Exceptions.
225.105	Determining reasonableness of cost.
225.170	Acquisition from or through other Government agencies.
SUBPART 225.2—BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS	
225.202	Exceptions.
225.206	Noncompliance.
SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES	
225.301	Contractor personnel in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission outside the United States.
225.301-1	Scope.
225.301-4	Contract clause.
225.302	Contractors performing private security functions outside the United States.
225.302-6	Contract clause.
225.370	Contracts requiring performance or delivery in a foreign country.
225.371	Contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States.
225.371-1	Scope.
225.371-2	Definition.
225.371-3	Government support.
225.371-4	Law of war training.
225.371-5	Contract clauses.
225.372	Antiterrorism/force protection.
225.372-1	General.
225.372-2	Contract Clause.
225.373	Contract administration in support of contingency operations.
225.374	Use of electronic business tools.
SUBPART 225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS	
225.401	Exceptions.
225.401-70	End products subject to trade agreements.
225.401-71	Products or services in support of operations in Afghanistan.
225.402	General.
225.403	World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.
225.408	Procedures.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

SUBPART 225.5—EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS—SUPPLY CONTRACTS

- 225.502 Application.
- 225.503 Group offers.
- 225.504 Evaluation examples.

SUBPART 225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES

- 225.701 Restrictions.
- 225.701-70 Exception.
- 225.770 Prohibition on acquisition of United States Munitions List items from Communist Chinese military companies.
- 225.770-1 Definitions.
- 225.770-2 Prohibition.
- 225.770-3 Exceptions.
- 225.770-4 Identifying USML items.
- 225.770-5 Waiver of prohibition.
- 225.771 Prohibition on contracting or subcontracting with a firm that is owned or controlled by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism.
- 225.771-0 Scope.
- 225.771-1 Definition.
- 225.771-2 Prohibition.
- 225.771-3 Notification.
- 225.771-4 Waiver of prohibition.
- 225.771-5 Solicitation provision.
- 225.772 Prohibition on acquisition of commercial satellite services from certain foreign entities.
- 225.772-0 Scope.
- 225.772-1 Definitions.
- 225.772-2 Prohibition.
- 225.772-3 Procedures.
- 225.772-4 Exception.
- 225.772-5 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COORDINATION

- 225.802 Procedures.
- 225.802-70 Contracts for performance outside the United States and Canada.
- 225.802-71 End use certificates.
- 225.870 Contracting with Canadian contractors.
- 225.870-1 General.
- 225.870-2 Solicitation of Canadian contractors.
- 225.870-3 Submission of offers.
- 225.870-4 Contracting procedures.
- 225.870-5 Contract administration.
- 225.870-6 Termination procedures.
- 225.870-7 Acceptance of Canadian supplies.
- 225.870-8 Industrial security.
- 225.871 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) cooperative projects.
- 225.871-1 Scope.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.871-2	Definitions.
225.871-3	General.
225.871-4	Statutory waivers.
225.871-5	Directed subcontracting.
225.871-6	Disposal of property.
225.871-7	Congressional notification.
225.872	Contracting with qualifying country sources.
225.872-1	General.
225.872-2	Applicability.
225.872-3	Solicitation procedures.
225.872-4	Individual determinations.
225.872-5	Contract administration.
225.872-6	Request for audit services.
225.872-7	Industrial security for qualifying countries.
225.872-8	Subcontracting with qualifying country sources.
225.873	Waiver of United Kingdom commercial exploitation levies.
225.873-1	Policy.
225.873-2	Procedures.

SUBPART 225.9—CUSTOMS AND DUTIES

225.900-70	Definition.
225.901	Policy.
225.902	Procedures.
225.903	Exempted supplies.

SUBPART 225.10—ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

225.1070	Clause deviations in overseas contracts.
----------	--

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

225.1100	Scope of subpart.
225.1101	Acquisition of supplies.
225.1103	Other provisions and clauses.

SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

225.7000	Scope of subpart.
225.7001	Definitions.
225.7002	Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, and hand or measuring tools.
225.7002-1	Restrictions.
225.7002-2	Exceptions.
225.7002-3	Contract clauses.
225.7003	Restrictions on acquisition of specialty metals.
225.7003-1	Definitions.
225.7003-2	Restrictions.
225.7003-3	Exceptions.
225.7003-4	One-time waiver.
225.7003-5	Solicitation provision and contract clauses.
225.7004	Restriction on acquisition of foreign buses.
225.7004-1	Restriction.
225.7004-2	Applicability.
225.7004-3	Exceptions.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7004-4	Waiver.
225.7005	Restriction on certain chemical weapons antidote.
225.7005-1	Restriction.
225.7005-2	Exception.
225.7005-3	Waiver.
225.7006	Restriction on air circuit breakers for naval vessels.
225.7006-1	Restriction.
225.7006-2	Exceptions.
225.7006-3	Waiver.
225.7006-4	Solicitation provision and contract clause.
225.7007	Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain.
225.7007-1	Restrictions.
225.7007-2	Waiver.
225.7007-3	Contract clause.
225.7008	Waiver of restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534.
225.7009	Restriction on ball and roller bearings.
225.7009-1	Scope.
225.7009-2	Restriction.
225.7009-3	Exception.
225.7009-4	Waiver.
225.7009-5	Contract clause.
225.7010	Restriction on certain naval vessel components.
225.7010-1	Restriction.
225.7010-2	Exceptions.
225.7010-3	Waiver.
225.7010-4	Implementation.
225.7011	Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.
225.7011-1	Restriction.
225.7011-2	Waiver.
225.7011-3	Contract clause.
225.7012	Restriction on supercomputers.
225.7012-1	Restriction.
225.7012-2	Waiver.
225.7012-3	Contract clause.
225.7013	Restrictions on construction or repair of vessels in foreign shipyards.
225.7014	Restrictions on military construction.
225.7015	Restriction on overseas architect-engineer services.
225.7017	Utilization of domestic photovoltaic devices.
225.7017-1	Definitions.
225.7017-2	Restriction.
225.7017-3	Exceptions.
225.7017-4	Waivers.
225.7017-5	Solicitation provision and contract clause.

SUBPART 225.71—OTHER RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

225.7100	Scope of subpart.
225.7101	Definitions.
225.7102	Forgings.
225.7102-1	Policy.
225.7102-2	Exceptions.
225.7102-3	Waiver.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7102-4 Contract clause.

SUBPART 225.72—REPORTING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

225.7201 Policy.
225.7202 Exception.
225.7203 Contracting officer distribution of reports.
225.7204 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.73—ACQUISITIONS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES

225.7300 Scope of subpart.
225.7301 General.
225.7302 Preparation of letter of offer and acceptance.
225.7303 Pricing acquisitions for FMS.
225.7303-1 Contractor sales to other foreign customers.
225.7303-2 Cost of doing business with a foreign government or an international organization.
225.7303-3 Government-to-government agreements.
225.7303-4 Contingent fees.
225.7303-5 Acquisitions wholly paid for from nonrepayable funds.
225.7304 FMS customer involvement.
225.7305 Limitation of liability.
225.7306 Offset arrangements.
225.7307 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.75—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

225.7500 Scope of subpart.
225.7501 Policy.
225.7502 Procedures.
225.7503 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

225.7601 Restriction.
225.7602 Procedures.
225.7603 Exceptions.
225.7604 Waivers.
225.7605 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 225.77—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN

225.7700 Scope.
225.7701 Definitions.
225.7702 Acquisitions not subject to the enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.
225.7702-1 Acquisition of small arms.
225.7702-2 Acquisition of uniform components for the Afghan military or the Afghan policy.
225.7703 Enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.
225.7703-1 Acquisition procedures.
225.7703-2 Determination requirements.
225.7703-3 Evaluating offers.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- 225.7703-4 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 225.7704 Acquisitions of products and services from South
Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) states in support
of operations in Afghanistan.
- 225.7704-1 Applicability of trade agreements.
- 225.7704-2 Applicability of Balance of Payments Program.
- 225.7704-3 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.78—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF GEOGRAPHIC COMBATANT COMMAND’S THEATER SECURITY COOPERATION EFFORTS

- 225.7801 Policy.

SUBPART 225.79—EXPORT CONTROL

- 225.7900 Scope of subpart.
- 225.7901 Export-controlled items.
- 225.7901-1 Definitions.
- 225.7901-2 General.
- 225.7901-3 Policy.
- 225.7901-4 Contract clauses.
- 225.7902 Defense Trade Cooperation Treaty with the United Kingdom.
- 225.7902-1 Definitions.
- 225.7902-2 Purpose.
- 225.7902-3 Policy.
- 225.7902-4 Procedures.
- 225.7902-5 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(Revised August 2, 2016)

225.001 General.

For guidance on evaluating offers of foreign end products, see [PGI 225.001](#).

225.003 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(1) "Caribbean Basin country end product" includes petroleum or any product derived from petroleum.

(2) "Defense equipment" means any equipment, item of supply, component, or end product purchased by DoD.

(3) "Domestic concern" means—

(i) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is a foreign concern); or

(ii) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

(4) "Domestic end product" has the meaning given in the clauses at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program; and [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, instead of the meaning in FAR 25.003.

(5) "Eligible product" means, instead of the definition in FAR 25.003—

(i) A foreign end product that—

(A) Is in a category listed in [225.401-70](#); and

(B) Is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition;

(ii) A foreign construction material that is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition; or

(iii) A foreign service that is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition.

(6) "Foreign concern" means any concern other than a domestic concern.

(7) "Free Trade Agreement country" does not include Oman.

(8) "Nonqualifying country" means a country other than the United States or a qualifying country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(9) "Nonqualifying country component" means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a nonqualifying country.

(10) "Qualifying country" means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(11) "Qualifying country component" and "qualifying country end product" are defined in the clauses at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program; and [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program. "Qualifying country end product" is also defined in the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

(12) "Qualifying country offer" means an offer of a qualifying country end product, including the price of transportation to destination.

(13) "Source," when restricted by words such as foreign, domestic, or qualifying country, means the actual manufacturer or producer of the end product or component.

(14) "South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state" means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(15) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state construction material” means construction material that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or
- (ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(16) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

225.070 Reporting of acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.070](#) for entering the data on the acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

SUBPART 225.1—BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES

(Revised March 26, 2015)

225.101 General.

(a) For DoD, the following two-part test determines whether a manufactured end product is a domestic end product:

(i) The end product is manufactured in the United States; and

(ii) The cost of its U.S. and qualifying country components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. This test is applied to end products only and not to individual components.

(c) Additional exceptions that allow the purchase of foreign end products are listed at [225.103](#).

225.103 Exceptions.

(a)(i)(A) Public interest exceptions for certain countries are in [225.872](#).

(B) For procurements covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement, the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has determined that it is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the Buy American statute to end products that are substantially transformed in the United States.

(ii)(A) Normally, use the evaluation procedures in subpart [225.5](#), but consider recommending a public interest exception if the purposes of the Buy American statute are not served, or in order to meet a need set forth in 10 U.S.C. 2533. For example, a public interest exception may be appropriate—

(1) If accepting the low domestic offer will involve substantial foreign expenditures, or accepting the low foreign offer will involve substantial domestic expenditures;

(2) To ensure access to advanced state-of-the-art commercial technology; or

(3) To maintain the same source of supply for spare and replacement parts (also see paragraph (b)(iii)(B) of this section)—

(i) For an end item that qualifies as a domestic end product; or

(ii) In order not to impair integration of the military and commercial industrial base.

(B) Except as provided in [PGI 225.872-4](#), process a determination for a public interest exception after consideration of the factors in 10 U.S.C. 2533—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) At a level above the contracting officer for acquisitions valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) By the head of the contracting activity for acquisitions with a value greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but less than \$1.5 million; or

(3) By the agency head for acquisitions valued at \$1.5 million or more.

(b)(i) A determination that an article, material, or supply is not reasonably available is required when domestic offers are insufficient to meet the requirement and award is to be made on other than a qualifying country or eligible end product.

(ii) Except as provided in FAR 25.103(b)(3), the determination shall be approved—

(A) At a level above the contracting officer for acquisitions valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(B) By the chief of the contracting office for acquisitions with a value greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but less than \$1.5 million; or

(C) By the head of the contracting activity or immediate deputy for acquisitions valued at \$1.5 million or more.

(iii) A separate determination as to whether an article is reasonably available is not required for the following articles. DoD has already determined that these articles are not reasonably available from domestic sources:

(A) Spare or replacement parts that must be acquired from the original foreign manufacturer or supplier.

(B) Foreign drugs acquired by the Defense Supply Center, Philadelphia, when the Director, Pharmaceuticals Group, Directorate of Medical Materiel, determines that only the requested foreign drug will fulfill the requirements.

(iv) Under coordinated acquisition (see Subpart [208.70](#)), the determination is the responsibility of the requiring department when the requiring department specifies acquisition of a foreign end product.

(c) The cost of a domestic end product is unreasonable if it is not the low evaluated offer when evaluated under Subpart [225.5](#).

225.105 Determining reasonableness of cost.

(b) Use an evaluation factor of 50 percent instead of the factors specified in FAR 25.105(b).

225.170 Acquisition from or through other Government agencies.

Contracting activities must apply the evaluation procedures in Subpart [225.5](#) when using Federal supply schedules.

SUBPART 225.2—BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
(Revised March 26, 2015)

225.202 Exceptions.

(a)(2) A nonavailability determination is not required for construction materials listed in FAR 25.104(a). For other materials, a nonavailability determination shall be approved at the levels specified in [225.103](#)(b)(ii). Use the estimated value of the construction materials to determine the approval level.

225.206 Noncompliance.

(c)(4) Prepare any report of noncompliance in accordance with the procedures at [209.406-3](#) or [209.407-3](#).

SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

(Revised June 30, 2016)

225.301 Contractor personnel in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission outside the United States.

225.301-1 Scope.

(a) “Performance in a designated operational area,” as used in this section, means performance of a service or construction, as required by the contract. For supply contracts, the term includes services associated with the acquisition of supplies (e.g., installation or maintenance), but does not include production of the supplies or associated overhead functions.

(c) For DoD, this section also applies to all personal services contracts.

225.301-4 Contract clause.

(1) Use the clause at FAR 52.225-19, Contractor Personnel in a Designated Operational Area or Supporting a Diplomatic or Consular Mission Outside the United States, in accordance with the prescription at FAR 25.301-4, except that—

(i) The clause shall also be used in personal services contracts with individuals; and

(ii) The clause shall not be used when all contractor personnel performing outside the United States will be covered by the clause at [252.225-7040](#).

(2) When using the clause at FAR 52.225-19, the contracting officer shall inform the contractor that the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) is the appropriate automated system to use for the list of contractor personnel required by paragraph (g) of the clause. Information on the SPOT system is available at <https://spot.dmdc.mil> and http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/ctr_mgt_accountability.html.

225.302 Contractors performing private security functions outside the United States.

225.302-6 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States, instead of FAR clause 52.225-26, Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, when private security functions are to be performed outside the United States in—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense;

(3) Other significant military operations (as defined in 32 CFR part 159), designated by the Secretary of Defense, and only upon agreement of the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of State;

(4) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

(5) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

225.370 Contracts requiring performance or delivery in a foreign country.

(a) If the acquisition requires the performance of services or delivery of supplies in an area outside the United States, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.370\(a\)](#).

(b) For work performed in Germany, eligibility for logistics support or base privileges of contractor employees is governed by U.S.-German bilateral agreements. Follow the procedures at Army in Europe Regulation 715-9, available at http://www.eur.army.mil/g1/content/CPD/docper/docper_germanyLinks.html under “AE Regs & Resources.”

(c) For work performed in Japan or Korea, see [PGI 225.370\(b\)](#) for information on bilateral agreements and policy relating to contractor employees in Japan or Korea.

(d) For work performed in the U.S. Central Command area of responsibility, follow the procedures for theater business clearance/contract administration delegation instructions at [PGI 225.370\(d\)](#).

225.371 Contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States.

For additional information on contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces, see [PGI 225.371](#).

225.371-1 Scope.

(a) This section applies to contracts that involve contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the combatant commander.

(b) Any of the types of operations listed in paragraph (a) of this subsection may include stability operations such as—

(1) Establishment or maintenance of a safe and secure environment; or

(2) Provision of emergency infrastructure reconstruction, humanitarian relief, or essential governmental services (until feasible to transition to local government).

225.371-2 Definition.

“Designated operational area” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7040](#). See [PGI 225.371-2](#) for additional information on designated operational areas.

225.371-3 Government support.

(a) Government support that may be authorized or required for contractor personnel performing in a designated operational area may include, but is not limited to, the types of support listed in [PGI 225.371-3\(a\)](#).

(b) The agency shall provide logistical or security support only when the appropriate agency official, in accordance with agency guidance, determines in coordination with the combatant commander that—

(1) Such Government support is available and is needed to ensure continuation of essential contractor services; and

(2) The contractor cannot obtain adequate support from other sources at a reasonable cost.

(c) The contracting officer shall specify in the solicitation and contract—

(1) Valid terms, approved by the combatant commander, that specify the responsible party, if a party other than the combatant commander is responsible for providing protection to the contractor personnel performing in the designated operational area; and

(2) Any other Government support to be provided, and whether this support will be provided on a reimbursable basis, citing the authority for the reimbursement.

(d) *Medical support of contractor personnel.* The contracting officer shall provide direction to the contractor when the contractor is required to reimburse the Government for medical treatment or transportation of contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of the clause at [252.225-7040](#). For additional information, see [PGI 225.371-3\(d\)](#).

(e) *Letter of authorization.* Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)–generated letter of authorization (LOA) signed by the contracting officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The LOA also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that the contractor personnel are entitled to under the contract. For additional information on LOAs, see [PGI 225.371-3\(e\)](#).

225.371-4 Law of war training.

(a) *Basic training.* Basic law of war training is required for all contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States. The basic training normally will be provided through a military-run training center. The contracting officer may authorize the use of an alternate basic training source, provided the servicing DoD legal advisor concurs with the course content. An example of an

alternate source of basic training is the web-based training provided by the Defense Acquisition University at <https://acc.dau.mil/CommunityBrowser.aspx?id=18014&lang=en-US>.

(b) *Advanced law of war training.*

(1) The types of personnel that must obtain advanced law of war training include the following:

(i) Private security contractors.

(ii) Security guards in or near areas of military operations.

(iii) Interrogators, linguists, interpreters, guards, report writers, information technology technicians, or others who will come into contact with enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, retained persons, other detainees, terrorists, or criminals who are captured, transferred, confined, or detained during or in the aftermath of hostilities.

(iv) Other personnel when deemed necessary by the contracting officer.

(2) If contractor personnel will be required to obtain advanced law of war training, the solicitation and contract shall specify—

(i) The types of personnel subject to advanced law of war training requirements;

(ii) Whether the training will be provided by the Government or the contractor;

(iii) If the training will be provided by the Government, the source of the training; and

(iv) If the training will be provided by the contractor, a requirement for coordination of the content with the servicing DoD legal advisor to ensure that training content is commensurate with the duties and responsibilities of the personnel to be trained.

225.371-5 Contract clauses.

Use the clause 252.225-7980, Contractor Personnel Performing in the United States Africa Command Area of Responsibility ([DEVIATION 2016-O0008](#))(JUN 2016), in lieu of the clause at DFARS 252.225-7040, Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that will require contractor personnel to perform in the United States Africa Command (AFRICOM) area of responsibility. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7993, Prohibition on Providing Funds to the Enemy ([DEVIATION 2015-O0016](#))(SEP 2015), in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

commercial items, to be awarded on or before December 31, 2019, with an estimated value in excess of \$50,000 that are being, or will be, performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, in support of a contingency operation in which members of the Armed Forces are actively engaged in hostilities. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the Federal Acquisition Regulation or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7981, Additional Access to Contractor and Subcontractor Records (Other than USCENTCOM) ([DEVIATION 2015-O0016](#))(SEP 2015), in solicitations and contracts valued at more than \$50,000, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are to be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, in support of a contingency operation in which members of the armed forces are actively engaged in hostilities, except for contracts that will be performed in the United States Central Command (USCENTCOM) theater of operations. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the Federal Acquisition Regulation or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7994, Additional Access to Contractor and Subcontractor Records in the United States Central Command Theater of Operations ([DEVIATION 2015-O0013](#))(MAR 2015), in all solicitations and contracts awarded prior to December 19, 2017, valued at more than \$100,000, that are to be performed in the United States Central Command (USCENTCOM) theater of operations. This class deviation remains in effect until December 19, 2017 or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7995, Contractor Personnel Performing in the United States Central Command Area of Responsibility ([DEVIATION 2015-O0009](#))(JAN 2015), in lieu of DFARS 252.225-7040, in all solicitations and contracts that require performance in the United States Central Command Area of Responsibility. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7987, Requirements for Contractor Personnel Performing in USSOUTHCOM Area of Responsibility ([DEVIATION 2014-O0016](#))(OCT 2014), in all solicitations and contracts that require performance in the USSOUTHCOM Area of Responsibility, unless the clause at DFARS 252.225-7040 applies. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

(a) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-19, Contractor Personnel in a Designated Operational Area or Supporting a Diplomatic or Consular Mission Outside the United States, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for performance in a designated operational area that authorize contractor personnel (including both contractors authorized to accompany the Force (CAAF) and non-CAAF) to support U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (1) Contingency operations;
- (2) Peace operations consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

(3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the combatant commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) For additional guidance on clauses to consider when using the clause at [252.225-7040](#), see [PGI 225.371-5\(b\)](#).

225.372 Antiterrorism/force protection.

225.372-1 General.

Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection policy for contracts that require performance or travel outside the United States can be obtained from the offices listed in [PGI 225.372-1](#).

225.372-2 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that require performance or travel outside the United States, except for contracts with—

- (a) Foreign governments;
- (b) Representatives of foreign governments; or
- (c) Foreign corporations wholly owned by foreign governments.

225.373 Contract administration in support of contingency operations.

For additional guidance on contract administration considerations when supporting contingency operations, see [PGI 225.373](#).

225.374 Use of electronic business tools.

See [218.272](#) concerning the use of electronic business tools in support of a contingency operation or humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

SUBPART 225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS

(Revised December 30, 2015)

225.401 Exceptions.

(a)(2)(A) If a department or agency considers an individual acquisition of a product to be indispensable for national security or national defense purposes and appropriate for exclusion from the provisions of FAR subpart 25.4, it may submit a request with supporting rationale to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP). Approval by OUSD(AT&L)DPAP is not required if—

- (1) Purchase from foreign sources is restricted by statute (see Subpart 225.70);
- (2) Another exception in FAR 25.401 applies to the acquisition; or
- (3) Competition from foreign sources is restricted under subpart [225.71](#).

(B) Public interest exceptions for certain countries when acquiring products or services in support of operations in Afghanistan are in [225.7704-1](#).

225.401-70 End products subject to trade agreements.

Acquisitions of end products in the following product service groups (PSGs) are covered by trade agreements if the value of the acquisition is at or above the applicable trade agreement threshold and no exception applies. If an end product is not in one of the listed groups, the trade agreements do not apply. The definition of Caribbean Basin country end products in FAR 25.003 excludes those end products that are not eligible for duty-free treatment under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b). Therefore certain watches, watch parts, and luggage from certain Caribbean Basin countries are not eligible products. However, [225.003](#) expands the definition of Caribbean Basin country end products to include petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, in accordance with Section 8094 of Pub. L. 103-139.

<u>PSG</u>	<u>Category/Description</u>
22	Railway equipment
23	Motor vehicles, trailers, and cycles (except 2305, 2350, and buses under 2310)
24	Tractors
25	Vehicular equipment components
26	Tires and tubes
29	Engine accessories
30	Mechanical power transmission equipment
32	Woodworking machinery and equipment
34	Metalworking machinery
35	Service and trade equipment
36	Special industry machinery (except 3690)
37	Agricultural machinery and equipment
38	Construction, mining, excavating, and highway maintenance equipment
39	Materials handling equipment
40	Rope, cable, chain, and fittings

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- 41 Refrigeration, air conditioning, and air circulating equipment
- 42 Fire fighting, rescue, and safety equipment; and environmental protection equipment and materials
- 43 Pumps and compressors
- 44 Furnace, steam plant, and drying equipment (except 4470)
- 45 Plumbing, heating, and waste disposal equipment
- 46 Water purification and sewage treatment equipment
- 47 Pipe, tubing, hose, and fittings
- 48 Valves
- 49 Maintenance and repair shop equipment (except 4920-4927, 4931-4935, 4960, 4970)
- 53 Hardware and abrasives
- 54 Prefabricated structures and scaffolding
- 55 Lumber, millwork, plywood, and veneer
- 56 Construction and building materials
- 61 Electric wire, and power and distribution equipment
- 62 Lighting fixtures and lamps
- 63 Alarm, signal and security detection systems
- 65 Medical, dental, and veterinary equipment and supplies
- 66 Instruments and laboratory equipment (except aircraft clocks under 6645) - See FAR 25.003 exclusion of certain watches and watch parts for certain Caribbean Basin countries
- 67 Photographic equipment
- 68 Chemicals and chemical products
- 69 Training aids and devices
- 70 Automatic data processing equipment (including firmware), software, supplies and support equipment
- 71 Furniture
- 72 Household and commercial furnishings and appliances
- 73 Food preparation and serving equipment
- 74 Office machines, text processing systems and visible record equipment
- 75 Office supplies and devices
- 76 Books, maps, and other publications
- 77 Musical instruments, phonographs, and home-type radios
- 78 Recreational and athletic equipment
- 79 Cleaning equipment and supplies
- 80 Brushes, paints, sealers, and adhesives
- 81 Containers, packaging, and packing supplies (except 8140)
- 83 Pins, needles, and sewing kits (only part of 8315) and flagstaffs, flagpoles, and flagstaff trucks (only part of 8345)
- 84 Luggage (only 8460) - See FAR 25.003 for exclusion of luggage for Caribbean Basin countries
- 85 Toiletries
- 87 Agricultural supplies
- 88 Live animals
- 89 Tobacco products (only 8975)
- 91 Fuels, lubricants, oils, and waxes
- 93 Nonmetallic fabricated materials
- 94 Nonmetallic crude materials
- 96 Ores, minerals, and their primary products
- 99 Miscellaneous

225.401-71 Products or services in support of operations in Afghanistan.

When acquiring products or services, other than small arms, in support of operations in Afghanistan if using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a) (2) or (3), the procedures of subpart 25.4 are not applicable.

225.402 General.

To estimate the value of the acquisition, use the total estimated value of end products covered by trade agreements (see [225.401-70](#)).

225.403 World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.

(c) For acquisitions of supplies covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement, acquire only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(i) The contracting officer determines that offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either—

(A) Not received; or

(B) Insufficient to fill the Government's requirements. In this case, accept all responsive, responsible offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, and eligible products before accepting any other offers;

(ii) A national interest waiver under 19 U.S.C. 2512(b)(2) is granted on a case-by-case basis. Except as delegated in paragraphs (c)(i)(A) and (B) of this section, submit any request for a national interest waiver to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy in accordance with department or agency procedures. Include supporting rationale with the request.

(A) The head of the contracting activity may approve a national interest waiver for a purchase by an overseas purchasing activity, if the waiver is supported by a written statement from the requiring activity that the products being acquired are critical for the support of U.S. forces stationed abroad.

(B) The Commander or Director, Defense Energy Support Center, may approve national interest waivers for purchases of fuel for use by U.S. forces overseas; or

(iii) The acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan (see [225.7704-1](#)).

225.408 Procedures.

(a)(4) The requirements of FAR 25.408(a)(4), on submission of offers in U.S. dollars, do not apply to overseas acquisitions or to Defense Energy Support Center post, camp, or station overseas requirements.

SUBPART 225.5—EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS—SUPPLY CONTRACTS
(Revised September 30, 2013)

225.502 Application.

(a) Whenever the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan, treat the offers of end products from South Caucasus or Central and South Asian states listed in [225.401-70](#) the same as qualifying country offers.

(b) Use the following procedures instead of the procedures in FAR 25.502(b) for acquisitions subject to the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement:

(i) Consider only offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products, except as permitted by [225.403](#) or [225.7703-1](#).

(ii) If price is the determining factor, award on the low offer.

(c) Use the following procedures instead of those in FAR 25.502(c) for acquisitions subject to the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program:

(i)(A) If the acquisition is subject only to the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program, then only qualifying country end products are exempt from application of the Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor.

(B) If the acquisition is also subject to a Free Trade Agreement, then eligible products of the applicable Free Trade Agreement country are also exempt from application of the Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor.

(ii) If price is the determining factor, use the following procedures:

(A) If the low offer is a domestic offer, award on that offer.

(B) If there are no domestic offers, award on the low offer (see example in [225.504\(1\)](#)).

(C) If the low offer is a foreign offer that is exempt from application of the Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor, award on that offer. (If the low offer is a qualifying country offer from a country listed at [225.872-1\(b\)](#), execute a determination in accordance with [225.872-4](#)).

(D) If the low offer is a foreign offer that is not exempt from application of the Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor, and there is another foreign offer that is exempt and is lower than the lowest domestic offer, award on the low foreign offer (see example in [225.504\(2\)](#)).

(E) Otherwise, apply the 50 percent evaluation factor to the low foreign offer.

(1) If the price of the low domestic offer is less than the evaluated price of the low foreign offer, award on the low domestic offer (see example in [225.504\(3\)](#)).

(2) If the evaluated price of the low foreign offer remains less than the low domestic offer, award on the low foreign offer (see example in [225.504\(4\)](#)).

(iii) If price is not the determining factor, use the following procedures:

(A) If there are domestic offers, apply the 50 percent Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor to all foreign offers unless an exemption applies.

(B) Evaluate in accordance with the criteria of the solicitation.

(C) If these procedures will not result in award on a domestic offer, re-evaluate offers without the 50 percent factor. If this will result in award on an offer to which the Buy American statute or Balance of Payments Program applies, but evaluation in accordance with paragraph (c)(ii) of this section would result in award on a domestic offer, proceed with award only after execution of a determination in accordance with [225.103\(a\)\(ii\)\(B\)](#), that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest.

(iv) If the solicitation includes the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, use the evaluation procedures at [225.7703-3](#).

225.503 Group offers.

Evaluate group offers in accordance with FAR 25.503, but apply the evaluation procedures of [225.502](#).

225.504 Evaluation examples.

For examples that illustrate the evaluation procedures in [225.502\(c\)\(ii\)](#), see [PGI 225.504](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

SUBPART 225.6
(Removed July 11, 2006)

SUBPART 225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES

(Revised December 11, 2014)

225.701 Restrictions.

225.701-70 Exception.

DoD personnel are authorized to make emergency acquisitions in direct support of U.S. or allied forces deployed in military contingency, humanitarian, or peacekeeping operations in a country or region subject to economic sanctions administered by the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control.

225.770 Prohibition on acquisition of United States Munitions List items from Communist Chinese military companies.

This section implements section 1211 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2006 (Pub. L. 109-163) and section 1243 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112-81). See [PGI 225.770](#) for additional information relating to this statute, the terms used in this section, and the United States Munitions List.

225.770-1 Definitions.

As used in this section—

(a) “Communist Chinese military company” and “United States Munitions List” are defined in the clause at [252.225-7007](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.

(b) “Component” means an item that is useful only when used in conjunction with an end item (22 CFR 121.8).

(c) “Part” means any single unassembled element of a major or minor component, accessory, or attachment, that is not normally subject to disassembly without the destruction or impairment of design use (22 CFR 121.8).

225.770-2 Prohibition.

Do not acquire supplies or services covered by the United States Munitions List (USML) (22 CFR Part 121), through a contract or subcontract at any tier, from any Communist Chinese military company. This prohibition does not apply to components and parts of covered items unless the components and parts are themselves covered by the USML.

225.770-3 Exceptions.

The prohibition in [225.770-2](#) does not apply to supplies or services acquired—

(a) In connection with a visit to the People’s Republic of China by a vessel or an aircraft of the U.S. armed forces;

(b) For testing purposes; or

(c) For the purpose of gathering intelligence.

225.770-4 Identifying USML items.

(a) Before issuance of a solicitation, the requiring activity shall notify the contracting officer in writing whether the items to be acquired are covered by the USML. The notification shall identify any covered item(s) and shall provide the pertinent USML reference(s) from 22 CFR Part 121.

(b) The USML includes defense articles and defense services that fall into 21 categories. Since not all USML items are themselves munitions (e.g., protective personnel equipment, military training equipment), the requiring activity should consult the USML before concluding that an item is or is not covered by the USML.

225.770-5 Waiver of prohibition.

(a) The prohibition in [225.770-2](#) may be waived, on a case-by-case basis, if an official identified in paragraph (b) of this subsection determines that a waiver is necessary for national security purposes.

(b) The following officials are authorized, without power of delegation, to make the determination specified in paragraph (a) of this subsection:

- (1) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).
- (2) The Secretaries of the military departments.
- (3) The Component Acquisition Executive of the Defense Logistics Agency.

(c)(1) The official granting a waiver shall submit a report to the congressional defense committees, with a copy to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (see [PGI 225.770-5](#)), not less than 15 days before issuing the waiver.

(2) In the report, the official shall—

- (i) Identify the specific reasons for the waiver; and
- (ii) Include recommendations as to what actions may be taken to develop alternative sourcing capabilities in the future.

See DoD [Class Deviation 2014-O0020](#), Class Deviation-Prohibition on Contracting with the Enemy. This deviation is applicable to solicitations and contracts awarded on or before December 31, 2018, with an estimated value in excess of \$50,000 that are being, or will be performed, in the U.S. Central Command, U.S. European Command, U.S. Africa Command, U.S. Southern Command, or U.S. Pacific Command theaters of operation.

225.771 Prohibition on contracting or subcontracting with a firm that is owned or controlled by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism.

225.771-0 Scope.

This section implements 10 U.S.C. 2327(b).

225.771-1 Definition.

“State sponsor of terrorism,” as used in this section, is defined in the provision at [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.

225.771-2 Prohibition.

(a) The contracting officer shall not award a contract of \$150,000 or more to a firm when a foreign government that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls, either directly or indirectly, a significant interest in—

- (i) The firm;
- (ii) A subsidiary of the firm; or
- (iii) Any other firm that owns or controls the firm.

(b) For restrictions on subcontracting with a firm, or a subsidiary of a firm, that is identified by the Secretary of Defense as being owned or controlled by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism, see [209.405-2](#).

225.771-3 Notification.

Any disclosure that the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism has a significant interest in an offeror, a subsidiary of an offeror, or any other firm that owns or controls an offeror shall be forwarded through agency channels to the address at [PGI 225.771-3](#).

225.771-4 Waiver of prohibition.

The prohibition in [225.771-2](#) may be waived if the Secretary of Defense determines that a waiver is not inconsistent with the national security objectives of the United States in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327(c).

225.771-5 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items (other than commercial satellite services), that are expected to result in contracts of \$150,000 or more. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7050](#) in the solicitation.

225.772 Prohibition on acquisition of commercial satellite services from certain foreign entities.

225.772-0 Scope.

This section implements 10 U.S.C. 2279.

225.772-1 Definitions.

As used in this section, “covered foreign country,” “foreign entity,” “government of a covered foreign country,” “satellite services,” and “state sponsor of terrorism” are defined in the provision at [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations.

225.772-2 Prohibition.

The contracting officer shall not award a contract for commercial satellite services to—

(a) A foreign entity if the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics or the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy reasonably believes that the foreign entity—

(1) Is an entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations; or

(2) Plans to or is expected to provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country; or

(b) An offeror that is offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity as described in paragraph (a) of this section.

225.772-3 Procedures.

(a) If an offeror discloses information in accordance with paragraph (d) of the provision [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations, the contracting officer—

(1) Shall forward the information regarding the offeror through agency channels to the address at [PGI 225.772-3](#); and

(2) Shall not award to that offeror, unless an exception is determined to apply in accordance with [225.772-4](#).

(b)(1) If the otherwise successful offeror provides negative responses to all representations in the provision at [252.225-7049](#), the contracting officer may rely on the representations, unless the contracting officer has an independent reason to question the representations.

(2) If the contracting officer has an independent reason to question a negative representation of the otherwise successful offeror, the contracting officer shall consult with the office specified in [PGI 225.772-3](#), prior to deciding whether to award to that offeror.

225.772-4 Exception.

(a) The prohibition in [225.772-2](#) does not apply if—

(1) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, or the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, without power of redelegation, determines that it is in the national security interest of the United States to enter into such contract; and

(2) Not later than seven days before entering into such contract, the Under Secretary of Defense making the determination in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence, submits to the congressional defense committees a national security assessment, in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2279.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(b) If requesting an exception pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the contracting officer shall forward the request through agency channels to the address at [PGI 225.772-3](#), providing any available information necessary for the Under Secretary of Defense making the determination in paragraph (a)(1) of this section to evaluate the request and perform a national security assessment, in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2279.

225.772-5 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations, in solicitations for the acquisition of commercial satellite services. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7049](#) in the solicitation.

**SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND
COORDINATION**

(Revised August 30, 2016)

225.802 Procedures.

(b) Information on memoranda of understanding and other international agreements is available at [PGI 225.802\(b\)](#).

225.802-70 Contracts for performance outside the United States and Canada. Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.802-70](#) when placing a contract requiring performance outside the United States and Canada. Also see subpart [225.3](#), Contracts Performed Outside the United States.

225.802-71 End use certificates.

Contracting officers considering the purchase of an item from a foreign source may encounter a request for the signing of a certificate to indicate that the Armed Forces of the United States is the end user of the item, and that the U.S. Government will not transfer the item to third parties without authorization from the Government of the country selling the item. When encountering this situation, refer to DoD Directive 2040.3, End Use Certificates, for guidance.

225.870 Contracting with Canadian contractors.

225.870-1 General.

(a) The Canadian government guarantees to the U.S. Government all commitments, obligations, and covenants of the Canadian Commercial Corporation under any contract or order issued to the Corporation by any contracting office of the U.S. Government. The Canadian government has waived notice of any change or modification that may be made, from time to time, in these commitments, obligations, or covenants.

(b) For production planning purposes, Canada is part of the defense industrial base (see [225.870-2\(b\)](#)).

(c) The Canadian Commercial Corporation will award and administer contracts with contractors located in Canada, except for—

(1) Negotiated acquisitions for experimental, developmental, or research work under projects other than the Defense Development Sharing Program;

(2) Acquisitions of unusual or compelling urgency;

(3) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(4) Acquisitions made by DoD activities located in Canada.

(d) For additional information on production rights, data, and information; services provided by Canadian Commercial Corporation; audit; and inspection, see [PGI 225.870-1\(d\)](#).

225.870-2 Solicitation of Canadian contractors.

(a) If requested, furnish a solicitation to the Canadian Commercial Corporation even if no Canadian firm is solicited.

(b) Handle acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold directly with Canadian firms and not through the Canadian Commercial Corporation.

225.870-3 Submission of offers.

(a) As indicated in [225.870-4](#), the Canadian Commercial Corporation is the prime contractor. To indicate acceptance of offers by individual Canadian companies, the Canadian Commercial Corporation issues a letter supporting the Canadian offer and containing the following information:

(1) Name of the Canadian offeror.

(2) Confirmation and endorsement of the offer in the name of the Canadian Commercial Corporation.

(3) A statement that the Corporation shall subcontract 100 percent with the offeror.

(b) When a Canadian offer cannot be processed through the Canadian Commercial Corporation in time to meet the date for receipt of offers, the Corporation may permit Canadian firms to submit offers directly. However, the contracting officer shall receive the Canadian Commercial Corporation's endorsement before contract award.

(c) The Canadian Commercial Corporation will submit all sealed bids in terms of U.S. currency. Do not adjust contracts awarded under sealed bidding for losses or gains from fluctuation in exchange rates.

(d) Except for sealed bids, the Canadian Commercial Corporation normally will submit offers and quotations in terms of Canadian currency. The Corporation may, at the time of submitting an offer, elect to quote and receive payment in terms of U.S. currency, in which case the contract—

(1) Shall provide for payment in U.S. currency; and

(2) Shall not be adjusted for losses or gains from fluctuation in exchange rates.

225.870-4 Contracting procedures.

(a) Except for contracts described in [225.870-1\(c\)\(1\)](#) through (4), award individual contracts covering purchases from suppliers located in Canada to the Canadian Commercial Corporation, 350 Albert Street, Suite 700, Ottawa, ON, K1R-1A4.

(b) Direct communication with the Canadian supplier is authorized and encouraged in connection with all technical aspects of the contract, provided the Corporation's approval is obtained on any matters involving changes to the contract.

(c) *Requirement for data other than certified cost or pricing data.*

(1) DoD has waived the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data for the Canadian Commercial Corporation and its subcontractors (see [215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(C\)](#)).

(2) The Canadian Commercial Corporation is not exempt from the requirement to submit data other than certified cost or pricing data, as defined in FAR 2.101. In accordance with FAR 15.403-3(a)(1)(ii), the contracting officer shall require submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data from the offeror, to the extent necessary to determine a fair and reasonable price.

(i) No further approval is required to request data other than certified cost or pricing data from the Canadian Commercial Corporation in the following circumstances:

(A) In a solicitation for a sole source acquisition that is—

(1) Cost-reimbursement, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$700,000; or

(2) Fixed-price, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$500 million.

(B) If the Canadian Commercial Corporation submits the only offer in response to a competitive solicitation that meets the thresholds specified in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(C) For modifications that exceed \$150,000 in contracts that meet the criteria in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A) or (B) of this section.

(D) In competitive solicitations in which data other than certified cost or pricing data are required from all offerors.

(ii) In any circumstances other than those specified in paragraph (2)(i) of this section, the contracting officer shall only require data other than certified cost or pricing data from the Canadian Commercial Corporation if the head of the contracting activity, or designee no lower than two levels above the contracting officer, determines that data other than certified cost or pricing data are needed (or in the case of modifications that it is reasonably certain that data other than certified cost or pricing data will be needed) in order to determine that the price is fair and reasonable) (see FAR 15.403-3(a)).

(3) The contracting officer shall use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation, and the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(i\)](#) and (ii), respectively.

(4) Except for contracts described in [225.870-1\(c\)\(1\)](#) through (4), Canadian suppliers will provide required data other than certified cost or pricing data exclusively through the Canadian Commercial Corporation.

(5) As specified in FAR 15.403-3(a)(4), an offeror who does not comply with a requirement to submit data that the contracting officer has deemed necessary to determine price reasonableness or cost realism is ineligible for award, unless the head of the contracting activity determines that it is in the best interest of the Government to make the award to that offeror, based on consideration of the following:

- (i) The effort made to obtain the data.
- (ii) The need for the item or service.
- (iii) Increased cost or significant harm to the Government if award is not made.

(d) Identify in the contract, the type of currency, i.e., U.S. or Canadian. Contracts that provide for payment in Canadian currency shall—

(1) Quote the contract price in terms of Canadian dollars and identify the amount by the initials “CN”, e.g., \$1,647.23CN; and

(2) Clearly indicate on the face of the contract the U.S./Canadian conversion rate at the time of award and the U.S. dollar equivalent of the Canadian dollar contract amount.

225.870-5 Contract administration.

Follow the contract administration procedures at [PGI 225.870-5](#).

225.870-6 Termination procedures.

When contract termination is necessary, follow the procedures at [249.7000](#).

225.870-7 Acceptance of Canadian supplies.

For information on the acceptance of Canadian supplies, see [PGI 225.870-7](#).

225.870-8 Industrial security.

Industrial security for Canada shall be in accordance with the U.S.-Canada Industrial Security Agreement of March 31, 1952, as amended.

225.871 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) cooperative projects.

225.871-1 Scope.

This section implements 22 U.S.C. 2767 and 10 U.S.C. 2350b.

225.871-2 Definitions.

As used in this section--

- (a) “Cooperative project” means a jointly managed arrangement—
 - (1) Described in a written agreement between the parties;
 - (2) Undertaken to further the objectives of standardization, rationalization, and interoperability of the armed forces of NATO member countries; and
 - (3) Providing for—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(i) One or more of the other participants to share with the United States the cost of research and development, testing, evaluation, or joint production (including follow-on support) of certain defense articles;

(ii) Concurrent production in the United States and in another member country of a defense article jointly developed; or

(iii) Acquisition by the United States of a defense article or defense service from another member country.

(b) “Other participant” means a cooperative project participant other than the United States.

225.871-3 General.

(a) *Cooperative project authority.*

(1) Departments and agencies, that have authority to do so, may enter into cooperative project agreements with NATO or with one or more member countries of NATO under DoDD 5530.3, International Agreements.

(2) Under laws and regulations governing the negotiation and implementation of cooperative project agreements, departments and agencies may enter into contracts, or incur other obligations, on behalf of other participants without charge to any appropriation or contract authorization.

(3) Agency heads are authorized to solicit and award contracts to implement cooperative projects.

(b) Contracts implementing cooperative projects shall comply with all applicable laws relating to Government acquisition, unless a waiver is granted under [225.871-4](#). A waiver of certain laws and regulations may be obtained if the waiver—

(1) Is required by the terms of a written cooperative project agreement;

(2) Will significantly further NATO standardization, rationalization, and interoperability; and

(3) Is approved by the appropriate DoD official.

225.871-4 Statutory waivers.

(a) For contracts or subcontracts placed outside the United States, the Deputy Secretary of Defense may waive any provision of law that specifically prescribes—

(1) Procedures for the formation of contracts;

(2) Terms and conditions for inclusion in contracts;

(3) Requirements or preferences for—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(i) Goods grown, produced, or manufactured in the United States or in U.S. Government-owned facilities; or

(ii) Services to be performed in the United States; or

(4) Requirements regulating the performance of contracts.

(b) There is no authority for waiver of—

(1) Any provision of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751);

(2) Any provision of 10 U.S.C. 2304;

(3) The cargo preference laws of the United States, including the Military Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631) and the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)); or

(4) Any of the financial management responsibilities administered by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) To request a waiver under a cooperative project, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.871-4](#).

(d) Obtain the approval of the Deputy Secretary of Defense before committing to make a waiver in an agreement or a contract.

225.871-5 Directed subcontracting.

(a) The Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy may authorize the direct placement of subcontracts with particular subcontractors. Directed subcontracting is not authorized unless specifically addressed in the cooperative project agreement.

(b) In some instances, it may not be feasible to name specific subcontractors at the time the agreement is concluded. However, the agreement shall clearly state the general provisions for work sharing at the prime and subcontract level. For additional information on cooperative project agreements, see [PGI 225.871-5](#).

225.871-6 Disposal of property.

Dispose of property that is jointly acquired by the members of a cooperative project under the procedures established in the agreement or in a manner consistent with the terms of the agreement, without regard to any laws of the United States applicable to the disposal of property owned by the United States.

225.871-7 Congressional notification.

(a) Congressional notification is required when DoD makes a determination to award a contract or subcontract to a particular entity, if the determination was not part of the certification made under 22 U.S.C. 2767(f) before finalizing the cooperative agreement.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) Departments and agencies shall provide a proposed Congressional notice to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy in sufficient time to forward to Congress before the time of contract award.

(2) The proposed notice shall include the reason it is necessary to use the authority to designate a particular contractor or subcontractor.

(b) Congressional notification is also required each time a statutory waiver under [225.871-4](#) is incorporated in a contract or a contract modification, if such information was not provided in the certification to Congress before finalizing the cooperative agreement.

225.872 Contracting with qualifying country sources.

225.872-1 General.

(a) As a result of memoranda of understanding and other international agreements, DoD has determined it inconsistent with the public interest to apply restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program to the acquisition of qualifying country end products from the following qualifying countries:

Australia
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Federal Republic of Germany
Finland
France
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

(b) Individual acquisitions of qualifying country end products from the following qualifying country may, on a purchase-by-purchase basis (see [225.872-4](#)), be exempted from application of the Buy American statute and the Balance of Payments Program as inconsistent with the public interest:

Austria

(c) The determination in paragraph (a) of this subsection does not limit the authority of the Secretary concerned to restrict acquisitions to domestic sources or reject an otherwise acceptable offer from a qualifying country source when considered necessary for national defense reasons.

225.872-2 Applicability.

(a) This section applies to all acquisitions of supplies except those restricted by—

(1) U.S. National Disclosure Policy, DoDD 5230.11, Disclosure of Classified Military Information to Foreign Governments and International Organizations;

(2) U.S. defense mobilization base requirements purchased under the authority of FAR 6.302-3(a)(2)(i), except for quantities in excess of that required to maintain the defense mobilization base. This restriction does not apply to Canadian planned producers.

(i) Review individual solicitations to determine whether this restriction applies.

(ii) Information concerning restricted items may be obtained from the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Industrial Affairs);

(3) Other U.S. laws or regulations (e.g., the annual DoD appropriations act); and

(4) U.S. industrial security requirements.

(b) This section does not apply to construction contracts.

225.872-3 Solicitation procedures.

(a) Except for items developed under the U.S./Canadian Development Sharing Program, use the criteria for soliciting and awarding contracts to small business concerns under FAR Part 19 without regard to whether there are potential qualifying country sources for the end product. Do not consider an offer of a qualifying country end product if the solicitation is identified for the exclusive participation of small business concerns.

(b) Send solicitations directly to qualifying country sources. Solicit Canadian sources through the Canadian Commercial Corporation in accordance with [225.870](#).

(c) Use international air mail if solicitation destinations are outside the United States and security classification permits such use.

(d) If unusual technical or security requirements preclude the acquisition of otherwise acceptable defense equipment from qualifying country sources, review the need for such requirements. Do not impose unusual technical or security requirements solely for the purpose of precluding the acquisition of defense equipment from qualifying countries.

(e) Do not automatically exclude qualifying country sources from submitting offers because their supplies have not been tested and evaluated by the department or agency.

(1) Consider the adequacy of qualifying country service testing on a case-by-case basis. Departments or agencies that must limit solicitations to sources whose items have been tested and evaluated by the department or agency shall consider supplies from qualifying country sources that have been tested and accepted by the qualifying country for service use.

(2) The department or agency may perform a confirmatory test, if necessary.

(3) Apply U.S. test and evaluation standards, policies, and procedures when the department or agency decides that confirmatory tests of qualifying country end products are necessary.

(4) If it appears that these provisions might adversely delay service programs, obtain the concurrence of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), before excluding the qualifying country source from consideration.

(f) Permit industry representatives from a qualifying country to attend symposia, program briefings, prebid conferences (see FAR 14.207 and 15.201(c)), and similar meetings that address U.S. defense equipment needs and requirements. When practical, structure these meetings to allow attendance by representatives of qualifying country concerns.

225.872-4 Individual determinations.

If the offer of an end product from a qualifying country source listed in [225.872-1\(b\)](#), as evaluated, is low or otherwise eligible for award, prepare a determination and findings exempting the acquisition from the Buy American statute and the Balance of Payments Program as inconsistent with the public interest, unless another exception such as the Trade Agreements Act applies. Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.872-4](#).

225.872-5 Contract administration.

(a) Arrangements exist with some qualifying countries to provide reciprocal contract administration services. Some arrangements are at no cost to either government. To determine whether such an arrangement has been negotiated and what contract administration functions are covered, contact the Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), ((703) 697-9351, DSN 227-9351).

(b) Follow the contract administration procedures at [PGI 225.872-5\(b\)](#).

(c) Information on quality assurance delegations to foreign governments is in Subpart [246.4](#), Government Contract Quality Assurance.

225.872-6 Request for audit services.

Handle requests for audit services in France, Germany, the Netherlands, or the United Kingdom in accordance with [PGI 215.404-2\(c\)](#), but follow the additional procedures at [PGI 225.872-6](#).

225.872-7 Industrial security for qualifying countries.

The required procedures for safeguarding classified defense information necessary for the performance of contracts awarded to qualifying country sources are in the DoD Industrial Security Regulation DoD 5220.22-R (implemented for the Army by AR 380-49; for the Navy by SECNAV Instruction 5510.1H; for the Air Force by AFI 31-601; for the Defense Information Systems Agency by DCA Instruction 240-110-8; and for the National Imagery and Mapping Agency by NIMA Instruction 5220.22).

225.872-8 Subcontracting with qualifying country sources.

In reviewing contractor subcontracting procedures, the contracting officer shall ensure that the contract does not preclude qualifying country sources from competing for subcontracts, except when restricted by national security interest reasons, mobilization base considerations, or applicable U.S. laws or regulations (see the clause at [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors).

225.873 Waiver of United Kingdom commercial exploitation levies.

225.873-1 Policy.

DoD and the Government of the United Kingdom (U.K.) have agreed to waive U.K. commercial exploitation levies and U.S. nonrecurring cost recoupment charges on a reciprocal basis. For U.K. levies to be waived, the offeror or contractor shall identify the levies and the contracting officer shall request a waiver before award of the contract or subcontract under which the levies are charged.

225.873-2 Procedures.

When an offeror or a contractor identifies a levy included in an offered or contract price, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.873-2](#).

SUBPART 225.9—CUSTOMS AND DUTIES

(Revised May 10, 2016)

225.900-70 Definition.

“Component,” as used in this subpart, means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

225.901 Policy.

Unless the supplies are entitled to duty-free treatment under a special category in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (e.g., the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act or a Free Trade Agreement), or unless the supplies already have entered into the customs territory of the United States and the contractor already has paid the duty, DoD will issue duty-free entry certificates for—

- (1) Qualifying country supplies (end products and components);
- (2) Eligible products (end products but not components) under contracts covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement or a Free Trade Agreement; and
- (3) Other foreign supplies for which the contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$300 per shipment into the customs territory of the United States.

225.902 Procedures.

Follow the entry and release procedures at [PGI 225.902](#).

225.903 Exempted supplies.

- (b)(i) For an explanation of the term “supplies,” see [PGI 225.903\(b\)\(i\)](#).
- (ii) The duty-free certificate shall be printed, stamped, or typed on the face of, or attached to, Customs Form 7501. A duly designated officer or civilian official of the appropriate department or agency shall execute the certificate in the format provided at [PGI 225.903\(b\)\(ii\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

SUBPART 225.10—ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ACQUISITION REGULATIONS *(Added April 13, 2000)*

225.1070 Clause deviations in overseas contracts.

See 201.403(2) for approval authority for clause deviations in overseas contracts with governments of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) countries or other allies or with United Nations or NATO organizations.

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
(Revised March 25, 2016)

225.1100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the clauses that implement subparts [225.1](#) through [225.10](#). The clauses that implement subparts [225.70](#) through [225.75](#) are prescribed within those subparts.

225.1101 Acquisition of supplies.

(1) Use the basic or the alternate of the provision at [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-2, Buy American Certificate, in any solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that includes the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7000](#) in the solicitation.

(i) Use the basic provision when the solicitation includes the basic clause at [252.225-7001](#).

(ii) Use the alternate I provision when the solicitation includes alternate I of the clause at [252.225-7001](#).

(2)(i) Use the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-1, Buy American—Supplies, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, unless—

(A) All line items will be acquired from a particular source or sources under the authority of FAR 6.302-3;

(B) All line items require domestic or qualifying country end products in accordance with subpart [225.70](#), but note that this exception does not apply if subpart [225.70](#) only requires manufacture of the end product in the United States or in the United States or Canada, without a corresponding requirement for use of domestic components;

(C) The acquisition is for supplies for use within the United States and an exception to the Buy American statute applies, e.g., nonavailability or public interest (see FAR 25.103 and [225.103](#));

(D) The acquisition is for supplies for use outside the United States and an exception to the Balance of Payments Program applies (see [225.7501](#));

(E) One or more of the basic or the alternates of the following clauses will apply to all line items in the contract:

(1) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

(2) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program; or

(F) All line items will be acquired using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a).

(ii) Use the basic clause if the acquisition is not of end products listed in [225.401-70](#) in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(iii) Use the alternate I clause when the acquisition is of end products listed in [225.401-70](#) in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(3) Use the clause at [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors, in solicitations and contracts that include the basic or one of the alternates of the following clauses:

(i) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.

(ii) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

(iii) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

(4) Use the clause at [252.225-7013](#), Duty-Free Entry, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-8. Do not use the clause for acquisitions of supplies that will not enter the customs territory of the United States.

(5) Use the basic or the alternate of the provision at [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that include the basic or alternate II of the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7020](#) in the solicitation.

(i) Use the basic provision if the solicitation includes the basic clause at [252.225-7021](#).

(ii) Use the alternate I provision if the solicitation includes alternate II of the clause at [252.225-7021](#).

(6) Except as provided in paragraph (6)(iv) of this section, use the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, if the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement applies, i.e., the acquisition is of end products listed at [225.401-70](#), the value of the acquisition equals or exceeds \$191,000, and none of the exceptions at 25.401(a) applies.

(i) Use the basic clause in solicitations and contracts that are not of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan, or that include the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.

(ii) Use the alternate II clause in solicitations and contracts that do not include the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, when the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(iii) Do not use the basic or an alternate of the clause if—

(A) Purchase from foreign sources is restricted, unless the contracting officer anticipates a waiver of the restriction; or

(B) The clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, is included in the solicitation and contract.

(iv) The acquisition of eligible and noneligible products under the same contract may result in the application of trade agreements to only some of the items acquired. In such case, indicate in the Schedule those items covered by the Trade Agreements clause.

(7) Use the provision at [252.225-7032](#), Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers, in solicitations if a U.K. firm is expected to—

(i) Submit an offer; or

(ii) Receive a subcontract exceeding \$1 million.

(8) Use the clause at [252.225-7033](#), Waiver of United Kingdom Levies, in solicitations and contracts if a U.K. firm is expected to—

(i) Submit an offer; or

(ii) Receive a subcontract exceeding \$1 million.

(9) Use the basic or an alternate of the provision at [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-4, Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that include the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7035](#) in the solicitation.

(i) Use the basic provision in solicitations when the basic of the clause at [252.225-7036](#) is used.

(ii) Use the alternate I provision when the solicitation includes alternate I of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

(iii) Use the alternate II provision when the solicitation includes alternate II of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

(iv) Use the alternate III provision when the solicitation includes alternate III of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(v) Use the alternate IV provision when the solicitation includes alternate IV of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

(vi) Use the alternate V provision when the solicitation includes alternate V of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

(10)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (10)(ii) of this section, use the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for the items listed at [225.401-70](#), when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$25,000, but is less than \$191,000, unless an exception at FAR 25.401 or [225.401](#) applies.

(A) Use the basic clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$100,000, but is less than \$191,000, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(B) Use the alternate I clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$25,000, but is less than \$77,533, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(C) Use the alternate II clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$100,000, but is less than \$191,000, and the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(D) Use the alternate III clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$25,000, but is less than \$77,533, and the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(E) Use the alternate IV clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$77,533 but is less than \$100,000, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(F) Use the alternate V clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$77,533 but is less than \$100,000 and the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(ii) Do not use the basic or an alternate of the clause in paragraph (10)(i) of this section if—

(A) Purchase from foreign sources is restricted (see [225.401](#)(a)(2)), unless the contracting officer anticipates a waiver of the restriction;

(B) Acquiring information technology that is a commercial item, using fiscal year 2004 or subsequent funds (Section 535 of Division F of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2004 (Pub. L. 108-199), and the same provision in subsequent appropriations acts); or

(C) Using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a).

(iii) The acquisition of eligible and noneligible products under the same contract may result in the application of a Free Trade Agreement to only some of the items acquired. In such case, indicate in the Schedule those items covered by the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause.

225.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

(1) Unless the contracting officer knows that the prospective contractor is not a domestic concern, use the clause at [252.225-7005](#), Identification of Expenditures in the United States, in solicitations and contracts that—

- (i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
- (ii) Are for the acquisition of—
 - (A) Supplies for use outside the United States;
 - (B) Construction to be performed outside the United States; or
 - (C) Services to be performed primarily outside the United States.

(2) Use the clause at [252.225-7041](#), Correspondence in English, in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(3) Use the provision at [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform, in solicitations when contract performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7042](#) in the solicitation.

(4) Unless an exception in [225.770-3](#) applies, use the clause at [252.225-7007](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies, in solicitations and contracts involving the delivery of items covered by the United States Munitions List.

**SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND
OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION**

(Revised June 30, 2016)

225.7000 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart contains restrictions on the acquisition of foreign products and services, imposed by DoD appropriations and authorization acts and other statutes. Refer to the acts to verify current applicability of the restrictions.

(b) Nothing in this subpart affects the applicability of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

225.7001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “Bearing components” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.

(b) “Component” is defined in the clauses at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals; [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities; and [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings except that for use in [225.7007](#), the term has the meaning given in the clause at [252.225-7019](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

(c) “End product” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

(d) “Hand or measuring tools” means those tools listed in Federal supply classifications 51 and 52, respectively.

(e) “Structural component of a tent” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

225.7002 Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, hand or measuring tools, and flags.

225.7002-1 Restrictions.

(a) The following restrictions implement 10 U.S.C. 2533a (the “Berry Amendment”). Except as provided in subsection [225.7002-2](#), do not acquire—

(1) Any of the following items, either as end products or components, unless the items have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(i) Food.

(ii) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia. For additional guidance and examples, see [PGI 225.7002-1\(a\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

(iii)(A) Tents and the structural components of tents;

(B) Tarpaulins; or

(C) Covers.

(iv) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(v) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(vi) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(vii) Synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(viii) Canvas products.

(ix) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(x) Any item of individual equipment (Product or Service Code (PSC) 8465) manufactured from or containing any of the fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (a)(1).

(2) Hand or measuring tools, unless the tools were produced in the United States. For additional guidance, see [PGI 225.7002-1\(a\)\(2\)](#).

(b) In accordance with section 8123 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76, division C, title VIII), and the same provision in subsequent Defense appropriations acts, except as provided in [225.7002-2](#), do not acquire a flag of the United States (PSC 8345), unless such flag, including the materials and components thereof, is manufactured in the United States, consistent with the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 2533a. This restriction does not apply to the acquisition of any end-items or components related to flying or displaying the flag (e.g., flag poles and accessories).

225.7002-2 Exceptions.

Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions in [225.7002-1](#):

(a) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Acquisitions of any of the items in [225.7002-1](#), if the Secretary concerned determines that items grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed in a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity at U.S. market prices. (See the requirement in [205.301](#) for synopsis within 7 days after contract award when using this exception.)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) The following officials are authorized, without power of redelegation, to make such a domestic nonavailability determination:

- (i) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).
- (ii) The Secretary of the Army.
- (iii) The Secretary of the Navy.
- (iv) The Secretary of the Air Force.
- (v) The Director of the Defense Logistics Agency.

(2) The supporting documentation for the determination shall include—

(i) An analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination; and

(ii) A written certification by the requiring activity, with specificity, why such alternatives are unacceptable.

(3) Defense agencies other than the Defense Logistics Agency shall follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7002-2\(b\)\(3\)](#) when submitting a request for a domestic nonavailability determination.

(c) Acquisitions of items listed in FAR 25.104(a).

(d) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations.

(e) Acquisitions of perishable foods by or for activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities.

(f) Acquisitions of food or hand or measuring tools—

(1) In support of contingency operations; or

(2) For which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2.

(g) Emergency acquisitions by activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities.

(h) Acquisitions by vessels in foreign waters.

(i) Acquisitions of items specifically for commissary resale.

(j) Acquisitions of incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

(1) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(k) Acquisitions of waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives.

(l) Acquisitions of foods manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. However, in accordance with section 8118 of the DoD Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-287), this exception does not apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States or fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States.

(m) Acquisitions of fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but not the purchase of the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

(1) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(i) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Product or Service Group (PSG) 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(ii) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in PSG 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or PSG 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(iii) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(iv) Parachutes (PSC 1670); or

(2) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(n) Acquisitions of chemical warfare protective clothing when the acquisition furthers an agreement with a qualifying country. (See [225.003](#)(10) and the requirement in [205.301](#) for synopsis within 7 days after contract award when using this exception.)

(o) Acquisitions that are interagency, State, or local purchases that are executed by DoD as a result of the transfer of contracts from the General Services Administration or for which DoD serves as an item manager for products on behalf of the General Services Administration. According to section 897 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2016 (Pub. L. 114-92), such contracts shall not be subject to requirements under chapter 148 of title 10, United States Code (including 10 U.S.C. 2533a), to the extent such contracts are for purchases of products by other Federal agencies or State or local governments.

225.7002-3 Contract clauses.

Unless an exception at [225.7002-2](#) applies—

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(a) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold that require delivery of hand or measuring tools.

(c) Use the clause at [252.225-7006](#), Acquisition of the American Flag, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the acquisition of the American flag, with an estimated value that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7003 Restrictions on acquisition of specialty metals.

225.7003-1 Definitions.

As used in this section—

(a) “Assembly,” “commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “component,” “electronic component,” “end item,” “high performance magnet,” “required form,” and “subsystem” are defined in the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

(b) “Automotive item”—

(1) Means a self-propelled military transport tactical vehicle, primarily intended for use by military personnel or for carrying cargo, such as—

- (i) A high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle;
- (ii) An armored personnel carrier; or
- (iii) A troop/cargo-carrying truckcar, truck, or van; and

(2) Does not include—

- (i) A commercially available off-the-shelf vehicle; or
- (ii) Construction equipment (such as bulldozers, excavators, lifts, or loaders) or other self-propelled equipment (such as cranes or aircraft ground support equipment).

(c) “Produce” and “specialty metal” are defined in the clauses at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, and [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

225.7003-2 Restrictions.

(a) The following restrictions implement 10 U.S.C. 2533b. Except as provided in [225.7003-3](#)—

(1) Do not acquire the following items, or any components of the following items, unless any specialty metals contained in the items or components are melted or produced in the United States (also see guidance at [PGI 225.7003-2\(a\)](#)):

- (i) Aircraft.
- (ii) Missile or space systems.
- (iii) Ships.
- (iv) Tank or automotive items.
- (v) Weapon systems.
- (vi) Ammunition.

(2) Do not acquire a specialty metal (e.g., raw stock, including bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet; castings; and forgings) as an end item, unless the specialty metal is melted or produced in the United States. This restriction applies to specialty metal acquired by a contractor for delivery to DoD as an end item, in addition to specialty metal acquired by DoD directly from the entity that melted or produced the specialty metal.

(b) For more information on specialty metals restrictions and reporting of noncompliances, see http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/cpic/ic/restrictions_on_specialty_metals_10_usc_2533b.html.

225.7003-3 Exceptions.

(a) Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions in [225.7003-2](#):

- (1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (2) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations.
- (3) Acquisitions in support of contingency operations.
- (4) Acquisitions for which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2.
- (5) Acquisitions of items specifically for commissary resale.
- (6) Acquisitions of items for test and evaluation under the foreign comparative testing program (10 U.S.C. 2350a(g)). However, this exception does not apply to any acquisitions under follow-on production contracts.

(b) One or more of the following exceptions may apply to an end item or component that includes any of the following, under a prime contract or subcontract at any tier. The restrictions in [225.7003-2](#) do not apply to the following:

(1) Electronic components, unless the Secretary of Defense, upon the recommendation of the Strategic Materials Protection Board pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 187, determines that the domestic availability of a particular electronic component is critical to national security.

(2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items containing specialty metals, except the restrictions do apply to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of—

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet, that have not been incorporated into end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components. Specialty metal supply contracts issued by COTS producers are not subcontracts for the purposes of this exception;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems (see [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(6\)](#) for a table of applicability of specialty metals restrictions to magnets); and

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (b)(3) of this subsection.

(ii) If this exception is used for an acquisition of COTS end items valued at \$5 million or more per item, the acquiring department or agency shall submit an annual report to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, in accordance with the procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items and are acquired under a contract or subcontract with a manufacturer of such fasteners, if the manufacturer has certified that it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to DoD and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that the manufacturer will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items listed in [225.7003-2\(a\)](#), manufactured in a qualifying country or containing specialty metals melted or produced in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metal in any of the items listed in [225.7003-2](#) if the USD(AT&L), or an official authorized in accordance with paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this subsection,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

determines that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed at a fair and reasonable price in a satisfactory quality, a sufficient quantity, and the required form (i.e., a domestic nonavailability determination). See guidance in [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(5\)](#).

(i) The Secretary of the military department concerned is authorized, without power of redelegation, to make a domestic nonavailability determination that applies to only one contract. The supporting documentation for the determination shall include—

(A) An analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination; and

(B) Written documentation by the requiring activity, with specificity, why such alternatives are unacceptable.

(ii) A domestic nonavailability determination that applies to more than one contract (i.e., a class domestic nonavailability determination), requires the approval of the USD(AT&L).

(A) At least 30 days before making a domestic nonavailability determination that would apply to more than one contract, the USD(AT&L) will, to the maximum extent practicable, and in a manner consistent with the protection of national security and confidential business information—

(1) Publish a notice on the Federal Business Opportunities website (www.FedBizOpps.gov or any successor site) of the intent to make the domestic nonavailability determination; and

(2) Solicit information relevant to such notice from interested parties, including producers of specialty metal mill products.

(B) The USD(AT&L)—

(1) Will take into consideration all information submitted in response to the notice in making a class domestic nonavailability determination;

(2) May consider other relevant information that cannot be made part of the public record consistent with the protection of national security information and confidential business information; and

(3) Will ensure that any such domestic nonavailability determination and the rationale for the determination are made publicly available to the maximum extent consistent with the protection of national security and confidential business information.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States that are not covered by another exception listed in this paragraph (b)), if the total weight of noncompliant specialty metal does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metal in the end item. This exception does not apply to high performance

magnets containing specialty metals. See [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(6\)](#) for a table of applicability of specialty metals restrictions to magnets.

(c) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.* The restrictions at 225.7003-2(a) do not apply to an item acquired under a prime contract if—

(1) The offeror has certified, and subsequently demonstrates, that the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will individually or collectively enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase a sufficient quantity of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in accordance with the provision at [252.225-7010](#); and

(2) The USD(AT&L), or the Secretary of the military department concerned, determines that the item is a commercial derivative military article (defense agencies see procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(c\)](#)). The contracting officer shall submit the offeror's certification and a request for a determination to the appropriate official, through agency channels, and shall notify the offeror when a decision has been made.

(d) *National security waiver.* The USD(AT&L) may waive the restrictions at [225.7003-2](#) if the USD(AT&L) determines in writing that acceptance of the item is necessary to the national security interests of the United States (see procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(d\)](#)). This authority may not be delegated.

(1) The written determination of the USD(AT&L)—

(i) Shall specify the quantity of end items to which the national security waiver applies;

(ii) Shall specify the time period over which the national security waiver applies; and

(iii) Shall be provided to the congressional defense committees before the determination is executed, except that in the case of an urgent national security requirement, the determination may be provided to the congressional defense committees up to 7 days after it is executed.

(2) After making such a determination, the USD(AT&L) will—

(i) Ensure that the contractor or subcontractor responsible for the noncompliant specialty metal develops and implements an effective plan to ensure future compliance; and

(ii) Determine whether or not the noncompliance was knowing and willful. If the USD(AT&L) determines that the noncompliance was knowing and willful, the appropriate debarring and suspending official shall consider suspending or debarring the contractor or subcontractor until such time as the contractor or subcontractor has effectively addressed the issues that led to the noncompliance.

(3) Because national security waivers will only be granted when the acquisition in question is necessary to the national security interests of the United States, the requirement for a plan will be applied as a condition subsequent, and not a condition precedent, to the granting of a waiver.

225.7003-4 One-time waiver.

DoD may accept articles containing specialty metals that are not in compliance with the specialty metals clause of the contract if—

- (a) Final acceptance takes place before September 30, 2010;
- (b) The specialty metals were incorporated into items (whether end items or components) produced, manufactured, or assembled in the United States before October 17, 2006;
- (c) The contracting officer determines in writing that—
 - (1) It would not be practical or economical to remove or replace the specialty metals incorporated in such items or to substitute items containing compliant materials;
 - (2) The contractor and any subcontractor responsible for providing items containing non-compliant specialty metals have in place an effective plan to ensure compliance with the specialty metals clause of the contract for future items produced, manufactured, or assembled in the United States; and
 - (3) The non-compliance was not knowing or willful;
- (d) The determination is approved by—
 - (1) The USD(AT&L); or
 - (2) The service acquisition executive of the military department concerned; and
- (e) Not later than 15 days after approval of the determination, the contracting officer posts a notice on the Federal Business Opportunities website at www.FedBizOpps.gov, stating that a waiver for the contract has been granted under Section 842(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Pub. L. 109-364).

225.7003-5 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

- (a) Unless the acquisition is wholly exempt from the specialty metals restrictions at [225.7003-2](#) because the acquisition is covered by an exception in [225.7003-3](#)(a) or (d) (but see paragraph (d) of this subsection)—
 - (1) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—
 - (i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
 - (ii) Require the delivery of specialty metals as end items.
 - (2) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

- (i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
- (ii) Require delivery of any of the following items, or components of the following items, if such items or components contain specialty metal:
 - (A) Aircraft.
 - (B) Missile or space systems.
 - (C) Ships.
 - (D) Tank or automotive items.
 - (E) Weapon systems.
 - (F) Ammunition.
- (b) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items,—
 - (1) That contain the clause at [252.225-7009](#); and
 - (2) For which the contracting officer anticipates that one or more offers of commercial derivative military articles may be received.
- (c) If an agency cannot reasonably determine at time of acquisition whether some or all of the items will be used in support of combat operations or in support of contingency operations, the contracting officer should not rely on the exception at [225.7003-3](#)(a)(2) or (3), but should include the appropriate specialty metals clause or provision in the solicitation and contract.
- (d) If the solicitation and contract require delivery of a variety of contract line items containing specialty metals, but only some of the items are subject to domestic specialty metals restrictions, identify in the Schedule those items that are subject to the restrictions.

225.7004 Restriction on acquisition of foreign buses.

225.7004-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire a multipassenger motor vehicle (bus) unless it is manufactured in the United States or Canada.

225.7004-2 Applicability.

Apply this restriction if the buses are purchased, leased, rented, or made available under contracts for transportation services.

225.7004-3 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply in any of the following circumstances:

- (a) Buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada are needed for temporary use because buses manufactured in the United States or Canada are not

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

available to satisfy requirements that cannot be postponed. Such use may not, however, exceed the lead time required for acquisition and delivery of buses manufactured in the United States or Canada.

(b) The requirement for buses is temporary in nature. For example, to meet a special, nonrecurring requirement or a sporadic and infrequent recurring requirement, buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada may be used for temporary periods of time. Such use may not, however, exceed the period of time needed to meet the special requirement.

(c) Buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada are available at no cost to the U.S. Government.

(d) The acquisition is for an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7004-4 Waiver.

The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

225.7005 Restriction on certain chemical weapons antidote.

225.7005-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire chemical weapons antidote contained in automatic injectors, or the components for such injectors, unless the chemical weapons antidote or component is manufactured in the United States or Canada by a company that—

(a) Has received all required regulatory approvals; and

(b) Has the plant, equipment, and personnel to perform the contract in the United States or Canada at the time of contract award.

225.7005-2 Exception.

This restriction does not apply if the acquisition is for an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7005-3 Waiver.

The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

225.7006 Restriction on air circuit breakers for naval vessels.

225.7006-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless they are manufactured in the United States or Canada.

225.7006-2 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply if the acquisition is—

(a) For an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(b) For spare or repair parts needed to support air circuit breakers manufactured outside the United States. Support includes the purchase of spare air circuit breakers when those from alternate sources are not interchangeable.

225.7006-3 Waiver.

(a) The waiver criteria at [225.7008](#)(a) apply to this restriction.

(b) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has waived the restriction for air circuit breakers manufactured in the United Kingdom. See [225.7008](#).

225.7006-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that require air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless--

(1) An exception applies; or

(2) A waiver has been granted, other than the waiver for the United Kingdom, which has been incorporated into the provision.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that require air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless--

(1) An exception at [225.7006-2](#) applies; or

(2) A waiver has been granted, other than the waiver for the United Kingdom, which has been incorporated into the clause.

225.7007 Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain.

225.7007-1 Restrictions.

(a) In accordance with Section 8041 of the Fiscal Year 1991 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 101-511) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not acquire welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, unless--

(1) It is manufactured in the United States, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2534 also restricts acquisition of welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, when used as a component of a naval vessel. However, the Appropriations Act restriction described in paragraph (a) of this subsection takes precedence over the restriction of 10 U.S.C. 2534.

225.7007-2 Waiver.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(a) The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition may waive the restriction in [225.7007-1\(a\)](#), on a case-by-case basis, if—

(1) Sufficient domestic suppliers are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(2) The acquisition is necessary to acquire capability for national security purposes.

(b) Document the waiver in a written determination and findings containing—

(1) The factors supporting the waiver; and

(2) A certification that the acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

(c) Provide a copy of the determination and findings to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations.

225.7007-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7019](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain, in solicitations and contracts requiring welded shipboard anchor or mooring chain four inches or less in diameter.

225.7008 Waiver of restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534.

(a) When specifically authorized by reference elsewhere in this subpart, the restrictions on certain foreign purchases under 10 U.S.C. 2534(a) may be waived as follows:

(1)(i) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (USD(AT&L)), without power of delegation, may waive a restriction for a particular item for a particular foreign country upon determination that—

(A) United States producers of the item would not be jeopardized by competition from a foreign country, and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country; or

(B) Application of the restriction would impede cooperative programs entered into between DoD and a foreign country, or would impede the reciprocal procurement of defense items under a memorandum of understanding providing for reciprocal procurement of defense items under [225.872](#), and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country.

(ii) A notice of the determination to exercise the waiver authority shall be published in the Federal Register and submitted to the congressional defense committees at least 15 days before the effective date of the waiver.

(iii) The effective period of the waiver shall not exceed 1 year.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(iv) For contracts entered into prior to the effective date of a waiver, provided adequate consideration is received to modify the contract, the waiver shall be applied as directed or authorized in the waiver to—

(A) Subcontracts entered into on or after the effective date of the waiver; and

(B) Options for the procurement of items that are exercised after the effective date of the waiver, if the option prices are adjusted for any reason other than the application of the waiver.

(2) The head of the contracting activity may waive a restriction on a case-by-case basis upon execution of a determination and findings that any of the following applies:

(i) The restriction would cause unreasonable delays.

(ii) Satisfactory quality items manufactured in the United States or Canada are not available.

(iii) Application of the restriction would result in the existence of only one source for the item in the United States or Canada.

(iv) Application of the restriction is not in the national security interests of the United States.

(v) Application of the restriction would adversely affect a U.S. company.

(3) A restriction is waived when it would cause unreasonable costs. The cost of an item of U.S. or Canadian origin is unreasonable if it exceeds 150 percent of the offered price, inclusive of duty, of items that are not of U.S. or Canadian origin.

(b) In accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section, the USD(AT&L) has waived the restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534(a) for certain items manufactured in the United Kingdom, including air circuit breakers for naval vessels (see [225.7006](#)) and the naval vessel components listed at 225.7010-1.

225.7009 Restriction on ball and roller bearings.

225.7009-1 Scope.

This section implements Section 8065 of the Fiscal Year 2002 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 107-117) and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

225.7009-2 Restriction.

(a) Do not acquire ball and roller bearings unless—

(1) The bearings are manufactured in the United States or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States or Canada exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(b) The restriction at [225.7003-2](#) may also apply to bearings that are made from specialty metals, such as high carbon chrome steel (bearing steel).

225.7009-3 Exception.

The restriction in [225.7009-2](#) does not apply to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items, except for commercial ball and roller bearings acquired as end items.

225.7009-4 Waiver.

The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition or, for the Defense Logistics Agency, the Component Acquisition Executive, may waive the restriction in [225.7009-2](#), on a case-by-case basis, by certifying to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations that—

(a) Adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7009-5 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, unless—

(a) The items being acquired are commercial items other than ball or roller bearings acquired as end items;

(b) The items being acquired do not contain ball and roller bearings; or

(c) A waiver has been granted in accordance with [225.7009-4](#).

225.7010 Restriction on certain naval vessel components.

225.7010-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire the following components of naval vessels, to the extent they are unique to marine applications, unless manufactured in the United States or Canada:

(a) Gyrocompasses.

(b) Electronic navigation chart systems.

(c) Steering controls.

(d) Pumps.

(e) Propulsion and machinery control systems.

(f) Totally enclosed lifeboats.

225.7010-2 Exceptions.

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

This restriction does not apply to—

(a) Contracts or subcontracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(b) Acquisition of spare or repair parts needed to support components for naval vessels manufactured outside the United States. Support includes the purchase of spare gyrocompasses, electronic navigation chart systems, steering controls, pumps, propulsion and machinery control systems, or totally enclosed lifeboats, when those from alternate sources are not interchangeable.

225.7010-3 Waiver.

(a) The waiver criteria at [225.7008](#)(a) apply to this restriction.

(b) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has waived the restriction of 10 U.S.C. 2534 for certain items manufactured in the United Kingdom, including the items listed in section [225.7010-1](#). See [225.7008](#).

225.7010-4 Implementation.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2534(h) prohibits the use of contract clauses or certifications to implement this restriction.

(b) Agencies shall accomplish implementation of this restriction through use of management and oversight techniques that achieve the objectives of this section without imposing a significant management burden on the Government or the contractor involved.

225.7011 Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.

225.7011-1 Restriction.

(a) In accordance with Section 8111 of the Fiscal Year 1992 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 102-172) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not acquire any of the following types of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of (e.g., leased by) DoD, unless it is melted and rolled in the United States or Canada:

(1) Carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate in Federal Supply Class 9515.

(2) Carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7011-2 Waiver.

The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition may waive this restriction, on a case-by-case basis, by certifying to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations that—

(a) Adequate U.S. or Canadian supplies are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7011-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7030](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate, in solicitations and contracts that—

(a) Require the delivery to the Government of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate that will be used in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of DoD; or

(b) Require contractors operating in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of DoD to purchase carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate.

225.7012 Restriction on supercomputers.

225.7012-1 Restriction.

In accordance with Section 8112 of Pub. L. 100-202, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not purchase a supercomputer unless it is manufactured in the United States.

225.7012-2 Waiver.

The Secretary of Defense may waive this restriction, on a case-by-case basis, after certifying to the Armed Services and Appropriations Committees of Congress that—

(a) Adequate U.S. supplies are not available to meet requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7012-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7011](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers, in solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of supercomputers.

225.7013 Restrictions on construction or repair of vessels in foreign shipyards.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 7309 and 7310—

(a) Do not award a contract to construct in a foreign shipyard—

(1) A vessel for any of the armed forces; or

(2) A major component of the hull or superstructure of a vessel for any of the armed forces; and

(b) Do not overhaul, repair, or maintain in a foreign shipyard, a naval vessel (or any other vessel under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Navy) homeported in the United States. This restriction does not apply to voyage repairs.

225.7014 Restrictions on military construction.

(a) For restriction on award of military construction contracts to be performed in the United States outlying areas in the Pacific and on Kwajalein Atoll, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, see [236.273](#)(a).

(b) For restriction on acquisition of steel for use in military construction projects, see [236.274](#).

225.7015 Restriction on overseas architect-engineer services.

For restriction on award of architect-engineer contracts to be performed in Japan, in any North Atlantic Treaty Organization member country, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, see [236.602-70](#).

225.7017 Utilization of domestic photovoltaic devices.

225.7017-1 Definitions. As used in this section—

“Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (1) Is wholly manufactured in a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Caribbean Basin country.

“Covered contract” means a contract awarded by DoD that, by means other than DoD purchase as end products, provides for a photovoltaic device to be—

- (1) Installed in the United States on DoD property or in a facility owned by DoD; or
- (2) Reserved for the exclusive use of DoD in the United States for the full economic life of the device.

“Designated country photovoltaic device” means a World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country photovoltaic device, a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device, a least developed country photovoltaic device, or a Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device.

“Domestic photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is manufactured in the United States; and

(2) The cost of its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“Foreign photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device other than a domestic photovoltaic device.

“Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Free Trade Agreement country.

“Least developed country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a least developed country.

“Photovoltaic device” means a device that converts light directly into electricity through a solid-state, semiconductor process.

“Qualifying country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in a qualifying country.

“U.S.-made photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is manufactured in the United States; or

(2) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of the United States.

“WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a WTO GPA country.

225.7017-2 Restriction.

In accordance with section 858 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015, photovoltaic devices provided under any covered contract shall be domestic photovoltaic devices, except as provided in [225.7017-3](#) and [225.7017-4](#).

225.7017-3 Exceptions.

(a) *Free Trade Agreements.* For a covered contract that utilizes photovoltaic devices valued at \$25,000 or more, photovoltaic devices may be utilized from a country covered under the acquisition by a Free Trade Agreement, depending upon dollar threshold (see FAR subpart 25.4).

(b) *World Trade Organization—Government Procurement Agreement.* For covered contracts that utilize photovoltaic devices that are valued at \$191,000 or more, only domestic photovoltaic devices or designated country photovoltaic devices may be utilized, unless acquisition of U.S.-made or qualifying country photovoltaic devices is allowed pursuant to a waiver in accordance with [225.7017-4\(a\)](#).

225.7017-4 Waivers.

The head of the contracting activity is authorized to waive, on a case-by-case basis, the application of the restriction in [225.7017-2](#) upon determination that one of the following circumstances applies (see [PGI 225.7017-4](#) for sample determinations and findings):

(a) *Inconsistent with the public interest.* For example, a public interest waiver may be appropriate to allow—

(1) Utilization of U.S.-made photovoltaic devices if the aggregate value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under the contract exceeds \$191,000; or

(2) Utilization of photovoltaic devices from a qualifying country, regardless of dollar value.

(b) *Unreasonable cost.* A determination that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device is unreasonable may be appropriate if—

(1) The aggregate value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under the contract does not exceed \$191,000; and

(2) The offeror documents that the price of the foreign photovoltaic devices plus 50 percent is less than the price of comparable domestic photovoltaic devices.

225.7017-5 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a contract that—

(i) Is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(ii) May be a covered contract, i.e., a contract that provides for a photovoltaic device to be—

(A) Installed in the United States on DoD property or in a facility owned by DoD; or

(B) Reserved for the exclusive use of DoD in the United States for the full economic life of the device.

(2) Use the clause in the resultant contract, including contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, if it is a covered contract.

(b) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that contain the clause at [252.225-7017](#).

SUBPART 225.71—OTHER RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

(Revised December 24, 2009)

225.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains foreign product restrictions that are based on policies designed to protect the defense industrial base.

225.7101 Definitions.

“Component” and “domestic manufacture,” as used in this subpart, are defined in the clause at 252.225-7025, Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.

225.7102 Forgings.

225.7102-1 Policy.

When acquiring the following forging items, whether as end items or components, acquire items that are of domestic manufacture to the maximum extent practicable:

ITEMS

Ship propulsion shafts
Periscope tubes
Ring forgings for bull gears

CATEGORIES

Excludes service and landing craft shafts
All
All greater than 120 inches in diameter

225.7102-2 Exceptions.

The policy in 225.7102-1 does not apply to acquisitions—

(a) Using simplified acquisition procedures, unless the restricted item is the end item being purchased;

(b) Overseas for overseas use; or

(c) When the quantity acquired exceeds the amount needed to maintain the U.S. defense mobilization base (provided the excess quantity is an economical purchase quantity). The requirement for domestic manufacture does not apply to the quantity above that required to maintain the base, in which case, qualifying country sources may compete.

225.7102-3 Waiver.

Upon request from a contractor, the contracting officer may waive the requirement for domestic manufacture of the items listed in 225.7102-1.

225.7102-4 Contract clause.

Use the clause at 252.225-7025, Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings, in solicitations and contracts, unless—

(a) The supplies being acquired do not contain any of the items listed in 225.7102-1;
or

(b) An exception in 225.7102-2 applies. If an exception applies to only a portion of the acquisition, specify the excepted portion in the solicitation and contract.

SUBPART 225.73—ACQUISITIONS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES
(Revised June 2, 2015)

225.7300 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart contains policies and procedures for acquisitions for foreign military sales (FMS) under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. Chapter 39). Section 22 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2762) authorizes DoD to enter into contracts for resale to foreign countries or international organizations.

(b) This subpart does not apply to—

- (1) FMS made from inventories or stocks;
- (2) Acquisitions for replenishment of inventories or stocks; or
- (3) Acquisitions made under DoD cooperative logistic supply support arrangements.

225.7301 General.

(a) The U.S. Government sells defense articles and services to foreign governments or international organizations through FMS agreements. The agreement is documented in a Letter of Offer and Acceptance (LOA) (see the Defense Security Cooperation Agency (DSCA) Security Assistance Management Manual (DSCA 5105.38-M)).

(b) Conduct FMS acquisitions under the same acquisition and contract management procedures used for other defense acquisitions.

(c) Follow the additional procedures at [PGI 225.7301\(c\)](#) for preparation of solicitations and contracts that include FMS requirements.

(d) See [229.170](#) for policy on contracts financed under U.S. assistance programs that involve payment of foreign country value added taxes or customs duties.

225.7302 Preparation of letter of offer and acceptance.

For FMS programs that will require an acquisition, the contracting officer shall assist the DoD implementing agency responsible for preparing the Letter of Offer and Acceptance (LOA) by—

- (1) Working with prospective contractors to—
 - (i) Identify, in advance of the LOA, any unusual provisions or deviations (such as those requirements for Pseudo LOAs identified at [PGI 225.7301](#));
 - (ii) Advise the contractor if the DoD implementing agency expands, modifies, or does not accept any key elements of the prospective contractor's proposal;
 - (iii) Identify any logistics support necessary to perform the contract (such as those requirements identified at [PGI 225.7301](#)); and

(iv) For noncompetitive acquisitions over \$10,000, ask the prospective contractor for information on price, delivery, and other relevant factors. The request for information shall identify the fact that the information is for a potential foreign military sale and shall identify the foreign customer; and

(2) Working with the DoD implementing agency responsible for preparing the LOA, as specified in [PGI 225.7302](#).

225.7303 Pricing acquisitions for FMS.

(a) Price FMS contracts using the same principles used in pricing other defense contracts. However, application of the pricing principles in FAR Parts 15 and 31 to an FMS contract may result in prices that differ from other defense contract prices for the same item due to the considerations in this section.

(b) If the foreign government has conducted a competition resulting in adequate price competition (see FAR 15.403-1(b)(1)), the contracting officer shall not require the submission of certified cost or pricing data. The contracting officer should consult with the foreign government through security assistance personnel to determine if adequate price competition has occurred.

225.7303-1 Contractor sales to other foreign customers.

If the contractor has made sales of the item required for the foreign military sale to foreign customers under comparable conditions, including quantity and delivery, price the FMS contract in accordance with FAR Part 15.

225.7303-2 Cost of doing business with a foreign government or an international organization.

(a) In pricing FMS contracts where non-U.S. Government prices as described in [225.7303-1](#) do not exist, except as provided in [225.7303-5](#), recognize the reasonable and allocable costs of doing business with a foreign government or international organization, even though such costs might not be recognized in the same amounts in pricing other defense contracts. Examples of such costs include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Selling expenses (not otherwise limited by FAR Part 31), such as—
 - (i) Maintaining international sales and service organizations;
 - (ii) Sales commissions and fees in accordance with FAR Subpart 3.4;
 - (iii) Sales promotions, demonstrations, and related travel for sales to foreign governments. Section 126.8 of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR 126.8) may require Government approval for these costs to be allowable, in which case the appropriate Government approval shall be obtained; and
 - (iv) Configuration studies and related technical services undertaken as a direct selling effort to a foreign country.
- (2) Product support and post-delivery service expenses, such as—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(i) Operations or maintenance training, training or tactics films, manuals, or other related data; and

(ii) Technical field services provided in a foreign country related to accident investigations, weapon system problems, or operations/tactics enhancement, and related travel to foreign countries.

(3) *Offsets*. For additional information see [PGI 225.7303-2\(a\)\(3\)](#), and also see [225.7306](#).

(i) A U.S. defense contractor may recover all costs incurred for offset agreements with a foreign government or international organization if the LOA is financed wholly with customer cash or repayable foreign military finance credits.

(ii) The U.S. Government assumes no obligation to satisfy or administer the offset requirement or to bear any of the associated costs.

(iii) All offset costs that involve benefits provided by the U.S. defense contractor to the FMS customer that are unrelated to the item being purchased under the LOA (indirect offset costs) are deemed reasonable for purposes of FAR part 31 with no further analysis necessary on the part of the contracting officer, provided that the U.S. defense contractor submits to the contracting officer a signed offset agreement or other documentation showing that the FMS customer has made the provision of an indirect offset of a certain dollar value a condition of the FMS acquisition. FMS customers are placed on notice through the LOA that indirect offset costs are deemed reasonable without any further analysis by the contracting officer.

(4) Costs that are the subject of advance agreement under the appropriate provisions of FAR Part 31; or where the advance understanding places a limit on the amounts of cost that will be recognized as allowable in defense contract pricing, and the agreement contemplated that it will apply only to DoD contracts for the U.S. Government's own requirements (as distinguished from contracts for FMS).

(b) Costs not allowable under FAR Part 31 are not allowable in pricing FMS contracts, except as noted in paragraphs (c) and (e) of this subsection.

(c) The limitations for major contractors on independent research and development and bid and proposal (IR&D/B&P) costs for projects that are of potential interest to DoD, in [231.205-18\(c\)\(iii\)](#), do not apply to FMS contracts, except as provided in [225.7303-5](#). The allowability of IR&D/B&P costs on contracts for FMS not wholly paid for from funds made available on a nonrepayable basis is limited to the contract's allocable share of the contractor's total IR&D/B&P expenditures. In pricing contracts for such FMS—

(1) Use the best estimate of reasonable costs in forward pricing; and

(2) Use actual expenditures, to the extent that they are reasonable, in determining final cost.

(d) Under paragraph (e)(1)(A) of Section 21 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2761), the United States must charge for administrative services to recover the estimated cost of administration of sales made under the Arms Export Control Act.

(e) The limitations in [231.205-1](#) on allowability of costs associated with leasing Government equipment do not apply to FMS contracts.

225.7303-3 Government-to-government agreements.

If a government-to-government agreement between the United States and a foreign government for the sale, coproduction, or cooperative logistic support of a specifically defined weapon system, major end item, or support item, contains language in conflict with the provisions of this section, the language of the government-to-government agreement prevails.

225.7303-4 Contingent fees.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, contingent fees are generally allowable under DoD contracts, provided--

(1) The fees are paid to a bona fide employee or a bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the prospective contractor for the purpose of securing business (see FAR Part 31 and FAR Subpart 3.4); and

(2) The contracting officer determines that the fees are fair and reasonable.

(b)(1) Under DoD 5105.38-M, LOAs for requirements for the governments of Australia, Taiwan, Egypt, Greece, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Pakistan, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, Thailand, or Venezuela (Air Force) shall provide that all U.S. Government contracts resulting from the LOAs prohibit the reimbursement of contingent fees as an allowable cost under the contract, unless the contractor identifies the payments and the foreign customer approves the payments in writing before contract award (see [225.7307\(a\)](#)).

(2) For FMS to countries not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection, contingent fees exceeding \$50,000 per FMS case are unallowable under DoD contracts, unless the contractor identifies the payment and the foreign customer approves the payment in writing before contract award.

225.7303-5 Acquisitions wholly paid for from nonrepayable funds.

(a) In accordance with 22 U.S.C. 2762(d), price FMS wholly paid for from funds made available on a nonrepayable basis on the same costing basis with regard to profit, overhead, IR&D/B&P, and other costing elements as is applicable to acquisitions of like items purchased by DoD for its own use.

(b) Direct costs associated with meeting a foreign customer's additional or unique requirements are allowable under such contracts. Indirect burden rates applicable to such direct costs are permitted at the same rates applicable to acquisitions of like items purchased by DoD for its own use.

(c) A U.S. defense contractor may not recover costs incurred for offset agreements with a foreign government or international organization if the LOA is financed with funds made available on a nonrepayable basis.

225.7304 FMS customer involvement.

(a) FMS customers may request that a defense article or defense service be obtained from a particular contractor. In such cases, FAR 6.302-4 provides authority to contract without full and open competition. The FMS customer may also request that a subcontract be placed with a particular firm. The contracting officer shall honor such requests from the FMS customer only if the LOA or other written direction sufficiently fulfills the requirements of FAR Subpart 6.3.

(b) FMS customers should be encouraged to participate with U.S. Government acquisition personnel in discussions with industry to--

- (1) Develop technical specifications;
- (2) Establish delivery schedules;
- (3) Identify any special warranty provisions or other requirements unique to the FMS customer; and
- (4) Review prices of varying alternatives, quantities, and options needed to make price-performance tradeoffs.

(c) Do not disclose to the FMS customer any data, including certified cost or pricing data, that is contractor proprietary unless the contractor authorizes its release.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, the degree of FMS customer participation in contract negotiations is left to the discretion of the contracting officer after consultation with the contractor. The contracting officer shall provide an explanation to the FMS customer if its participation in negotiations will be limited. Factors that may limit FMS customer participation include situations where--

- (1) The contract includes requirements for more than one FMS customer;
 - (2) The contract includes unique U.S. requirements; or
 - (3) Contractor proprietary data is a subject of negotiations.
- (e) Do not allow representatives of the FMS customer to—
- (1) Direct the exclusion of certain firms from the solicitation process (they may suggest the inclusion of certain firms);
 - (2) Interfere with a contractor's placement of subcontracts; or
 - (3) Observe or participate in negotiations between the U.S. Government and the contractor involving certified cost or pricing data, unless a deviation is granted in accordance with subpart [201.4](#).

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(f) Do not accept directions from the FMS customer on source selection decisions or contract terms (except that, upon timely notice, the contracting officer may attempt to obtain any special contract provisions, warranties, or other unique requirements requested by the FMS customer).

(g) Do not honor any requests by the FMS customer to reject any bid or proposal.

(h) If an FMS customer requests additional data concerning FMS contract prices, the contracting officer shall, after consultation with the contractor, provide sufficient data to demonstrate the reasonableness of the price and reasonable responses to relevant questions concerning contract price. This data--

(1) May include tailored responses, top-level pricing summaries, historical prices, or an explanation of any significant differences between the actual contract price and the estimated contract price included in the initial LOA; and

(2) May be provided orally, in writing, or by any other method acceptable to the contracting officer.

225.7305 Limitation of liability.

Advise the contractor when the foreign customer will assume the risk for loss or damage under the appropriate limitation of liability clause(s) (see FAR Subpart 46.8). Consider the costs of necessary insurance, if any, obtained by the contractor to cover the risk of loss or damage in establishing the FMS contract price.

225.7306 Offset arrangements.

In accordance with the Presidential policy statement of April 16, 1990, DoD does not encourage, enter into, or commit U.S. firms to FMS offset arrangements. The decision whether to engage in offsets, and the responsibility for negotiating and implementing offset arrangements, resides with the companies involved. (Also see [225.7303-2\(a\)\(3\)](#).)

225.7307 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at [252.225-7027](#), Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for FMS. Insert in paragraph (b)(1) of the clause the name(s) of any foreign country customer(s) listed in [225.7303-4\(b\)](#).

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7028](#), Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the purchase of supplies and services for international military education training and FMS.

SUBPART 225.75—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

(Revised December 30, 2015)

225.7500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures implementing the Balance of Payments Program. It applies to contracts for the acquisition of—

- (a) Supplies for use outside the United States; and
- (b) Construction to be performed outside the United States.

225.7501 Policy.

Acquire only domestic end products for use outside the United States, and use only domestic construction material for construction to be performed outside the United States, including end products and construction material for foreign military sales, unless—

- (a) Before issuing the solicitation—
 - (1) The estimated cost of the acquisition or the value of a particular construction material is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;
 - (2) The end product or particular construction material is—
 - (i) Listed in FAR 25.104 or [225.104\(a\)](#);
 - (ii) A petroleum product;
 - (iii) A spare part for foreign-manufactured vehicles, equipment, machinery, or systems, provided the acquisition is restricted to the original manufacturer or its supplier;
 - (iv) An industrial gas;
 - (v) A brand drug specified by the Defense Medical Materiel Board; or
 - (vi) Information technology that is a commercial item, using fiscal year 2004 or subsequent funds (Section 535 of Division F of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2004 (Pub. L. 108-199), and the same provision in subsequent appropriations acts);
 - (3) The acquisition is covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement;
 - (4) The acquisition of foreign end products or construction material is required by a treaty or executive agreement between governments;
 - (5) Use of a procedure specified in [225.7703-1\(a\)](#) is authorized for an acquisition in support of operations in Afghanistan;
 - (6) The end product is acquired for commissary resale; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(7) The contracting officer determines that a requirement can best be filled by a foreign end product or construction material, including determinations that—

(i) A subsistence product is perishable and delivery from the United States would significantly impair the quality at the point of consumption;

(ii) An end product or construction material, by its nature or as a practical matter, can best be acquired in the geographic area concerned, e.g., ice or books; or bulk material, such as sand, gravel, or other soil material, stone, concrete masonry units, or fired brick;

(iii) A particular domestic construction material is not available;

(iv) The cost of domestic construction material would exceed the cost of foreign construction material by more than 50 percent, calculated on the basis of—

(A) A particular construction material; or

(B) The comparative cost of application of the Balance of Payments Program to the total acquisition; or

(v) Use of a particular domestic construction material is impracticable;

(b) After receipt of offers—

(1) The evaluated low offer (see Subpart [225.5](#)) is an offer of an end product that—

(i) Is a qualifying country end product;

(ii) Is an eligible product;

(iii) If the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan, a South Caucasus/Central and South Asian state end product listed in [225.401-70](#) (see [225.7704-2](#)); or

(iv) Is a nonqualifying country end product, but application of the Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor would not result in award on a domestic offer; or

(2) The construction material is an eligible product or, if the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan, the construction material is a South Caucasus/Central and South Asian state construction material (see [225.7704-2](#)); or

(c) At any time during the acquisition process, the head of the agency determines that it is not in the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Balance of Payments Program to the end product or construction material.

225.7502 Procedures.

If the Balance of Payments Program applies to the acquisition, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7502](#).

225.7503 Contract clauses.

Unless the entire acquisition is exempt from the Balance of Payments Program—

(a) Use the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7044](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material, in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed outside the United States, including acquisitions of commercial items or components, with an estimated value greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but less than \$7,358,000.

(1) Use the basic clause unless the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(2) Use the alternate I clause if the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(b) Use the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7045](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed outside the United States with an estimated value of \$7,358,000 or more, including acquisitions of commercial items or components.

(1) Use the basic clause in solicitations and contracts with an estimated value of \$10,079,365 or more, unless the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(2) Use the alternate I clause in solicitations and contracts with an estimated value of \$7,358,000 or more, but less than \$10,079,365 unless the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(3) Use the alternate II clause in solicitations and contracts with an estimated value of \$10,079,365 or more and is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(4) Use the alternate III clause in solicitations and contracts with an estimated value of \$7,358,000 or more, but less than \$10,079,365, and is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

SUBPART 225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL
(Revised June 25, 2013)

225.7601 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410i, do not enter into a contract with a foreign entity unless it has certified that it does not comply with the secondary Arab boycott of Israel.

225.7602 Procedures.

For contracts awarded to the Canadian Commercial Corporation (CCC), the CCC will submit a certification from its proposed subcontractor with the other required precontractual information (see [225.870](#)).

225.7603 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply to—

- (a) Purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;
- (b) Contracts for consumable supplies, provisions, or services for the support of United States forces or of allied forces in a foreign country; or
- (c) Contracts pertaining to the use of any equipment, technology, data, or services for intelligence or classified purposes, or to the acquisition or lease thereof, in the interest of national security.

225.7604 Waivers.

The Secretary of Defense may waive this restriction on the basis of national security interests. To request a waiver, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7604](#).

225.7605 Solicitation provision.

Unless an exception at [225.7603](#) applies or a waiver has been granted in accordance with [225.7604](#), use the provision at [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel, in all solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list [252.225-7031](#) in the solicitation.

SUBPART 225.77—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN

(Revised November 20, 2015)

225.7700 Scope.

This subpart implements—

(a) Section 892 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181);

(b) Section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), as amended by section 842 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239);

(c) Section 826 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239); and

(d) The determinations by the Deputy Secretary of Defense regarding participation of the countries of the South Caucasus or Central and South Asia in acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan.

225.7701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

“Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

“Small arms” means pistols and other weapons less than 0.50 caliber.

“Source from Afghanistan” means a source that—

- (1) Is located in Afghanistan; and
- (2) Offers products or services from Afghanistan.

“Textile component” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.

225.7702 Acquisitions not subject to the enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.

225.7702-1 Acquisition of small arms.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, when acquiring small arms for assistance to the Army of Afghanistan, the Afghani Police Forces, or other Afghani security organizations—

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) Use full and open competition to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with the provisions of 10 U.S.C. 2304;

(2) If use of other than full and open competition is justified in accordance with FAR Subpart 6.3, ensure that—

(i) No responsible U.S. manufacturer is excluded from competing for the acquisition; and

(ii) Products manufactured in the United States are not excluded from the competition; and

(3) If the exception at FAR 6.302-2 (unusual and compelling urgency) applies, do not exclude responsible U.S. manufacturers or products manufactured in the United States from the competition for the purpose of administrative expediency. However, such an offer may be rejected if it does not meet delivery schedule requirements.

(b) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply when—

(1) The exception at FAR 6.302-1 (only one or a limited number of responsible sources) applies, and the only responsible source or sources are not U.S. manufacturers or are not offering products manufactured in the United States; or

(2) The exception at FAR 6.302-4 (international agreement) applies, and United States manufacturers or products manufactured in the United States are not the source(s) specified in the written directions of the foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the property or services for such government.

225.7702-2 Acquisition of uniform components for the Afghan military or the Afghan police.

Any textile components supplied by DoD to the Afghan National Army or the Afghan National Police for purpose of production of uniforms shall be produced in the United States.

225.7703 Enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.

225.7703-1 Acquisition procedures.

(a) Subject to the requirements of [225.7703-2](#), except as provided in [225.7702](#), a product or service (including construction), in support of operations in Afghanistan, may be acquired by—

(1) Providing a preference for products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with the evaluation procedures at [225.7703-3](#);

(2) Limiting competition to products or services from Afghanistan; or

(3) Using procedures other than competitive procedures to award a contract to a particular source or sources from Afghanistan. When other than competitive procedures are used, the contracting officer shall document the contract file with the

rationale for selecting the particular source(s).

(b) For acquisitions conducted using a procedure specified in paragraph (a) of this subsection, the justification and approval addressed in FAR Subpart 6.3 is not required.

(c) When issuing solicitations and contracts for performance in Afghanistan, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7703-1](#)(c).

225.7703-2 Determination requirements.

Before use of a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a), a written determination must be prepared and executed as follows:

(a) For products or services to be used only by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine in writing that the product or service is to be used only by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan; and

(2) Include the written determination in the contract file.

(b) For products or services not limited to use by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan, the following requirements apply:

(1) The appropriate official specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this subsection must determine in writing that it is in the national security interest of the United States to use a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a), because—

(i) The procedure is necessary to provide a stable source of jobs in Afghanistan; and

(ii) Use of the procedure will not adversely affect—

(A) Operations in Afghanistan (including security, transition, reconstruction, and humanitarian relief activities); or

(B) The U.S. industrial base. The authorizing official generally may presume that there will not be an adverse effect on the U.S. industrial base. However, when in doubt, the authorizing official should coordinate with the applicable subject matter expert specified in [PGI 225.7703-2](#)(b).

(2) Determinations may be made for an individual acquisition or a class of acquisitions meeting the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection as follows:

(i) The head of the contacting activity is authorized to make a determination that applies to an individual acquisition with a value of less than \$93 million.

(ii) The Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, and the following officials, without power of redelegation, are authorized to make a determination that applies to an individual acquisition with a value of \$93 million or more or to a class of acquisitions:

(A) Defense Logistics Agency Component Acquisition Executive.

(B) Army Acquisition Executive.

(C) Navy Acquisition Executive.

(D) Air Force Acquisition Executive.

(E) Commander of the United States Central Command Joint Theater Support Contracting Command (C–JTSCC).

(3) The contracting officer—

(i) Shall include the applicable written determination in the contract file;
and

(ii) Shall ensure that each contract action taken pursuant to the authority of a class determination is within the scope of the class determination, and shall document the contract file for each action accordingly.

(c) See [PGI 225.7703-2\(c\)](#) for formats for use in preparation of the determinations required by this subsection.

225.7703-3 Evaluating offers.

Evaluate offers submitted in response to solicitations that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as follows:

(a) If the low offer is an offer of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on that offer.

(b) If there are no offers of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on the low offer.

(c) Otherwise, apply the evaluation factor specified in the solicitation to the low offer.

(1) If the price of the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan is less than the evaluated price of the low offer, award on the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan.

(2) If the evaluated price of the low offer remains less than the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on the low offer.

225.7703-4 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that provide a preference for products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1\(a\)\(1\)](#). The contracting officer may modify the 50 percent evaluation factor in accordance with contracting office procedures.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, and in the resulting contract.

(c) Use the clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

(1) Are restricted to the acquisition of products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1](#)(a)(2); or

(2) Will be directed to a particular source or sources from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1](#)(a)(3).

(d) Use the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for the acquisition of any textile components that DoD intends to supply to the Afghan National Army or the Afghan National Police for purposes of production of uniforms.

(e) When the Trade Agreements Act applies to the acquisition, use the appropriate clause and provision as prescribed at [225.1101](#) (5), and (6).

(f) Do not use any of the following provisions or clauses in solicitations or contracts that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), the clause at [252.225-7024](#), or the clause at [252.225-7026](#):

(1) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(2) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program.

(3) [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.

(4) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(5) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

(6) [252.225-7044](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.

(7) [252.225-7045](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.

(g) Do not use the following clause or provision in solicitations or contracts that include the clause at [252.225-7026](#):

(1) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

- (2) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

225.7704 Acquisitions of products and services from South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state in support of operations in Afghanistan.

225.7704-1 Applicability of trade agreements.

As authorized by the United States Trade Representative, the Secretary of Defense has waived the prohibition in section 302(a) of the Trade Agreements Act (see subpart [225.4](#)) for acquisitions by DoD, and by GSA on behalf of DoD, of products and services from SC/CASA states in direct support of operations in Afghanistan.

225.7704-2 Applicability of Balance of Payments Program.

The Deputy Secretary of Defense has determined, because of importance to national security, that it would be inconsistent with the public interest to apply the provisions of the Balance of Payments Program (see subpart [225.75](#)) to offers of end products other than arms, ammunition, and war materials (i.e., end products listed in [225.401-70](#)) and construction materials from the SC/CASA states that are being acquired by or on behalf of DoD in direct support of operations in Afghanistan.

225.7704-3 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Appropriate solicitation provisions and contract clauses are prescribed as alternates to the Buy American-Trade Agreements-Balance of Payments Program solicitation provisions and contract clauses prescribed at [225.1101](#) and [225.7503](#).

225.7799 Authority to acquire products and services (including construction) from countries along a major supply route of supply to Afghanistan and Afghanistan.

See [Class Deviation 2014-O00014](#), dated April 4, 2014, implementing section 801 of the FY 2010 National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA), as most recently amended by section 832 of the FY 2014 NDAA and section 886 of the FY 2008 NDAA, as amended by section 842 of the FY 2013 NDAA. Contracting officers shall limit competition to, or provide a preference for products mined, produced, or manufactured in, or services from the Central Asian states of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan or from Afghanistan before considering other sourcing options that include Pakistan and the South Caucasus.

**SUBPART 225.78—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF GEOGRAPHIC
COMBATANT COMMAND'S THEATER SECURITY COOPERATION
EFFORTS**

(Added May 11, 2011)

225.7801 Policy.

For guidance on procurement support of the geographic combatant command's theater security cooperation efforts, see [PGI 225.78](#).

SUBPART 225.79—EXPORT CONTROL

(Revised June 26, 2013)

225.7900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements –

- (a) Section 890(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181); and
- (b) The requirements regarding export control of Title I of the Security Cooperation Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111-266); the Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation (the U.S.-Australia DTC Treaty); and the Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation (the U.S.-U.K. DTC Treaty). See [PGI 225.7902](#) for additional information.

225.7901 Export-controlled items.

This section implements section 890(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

225.7901-1 Definitions.

“Export-controlled items,” as used in this section, is defined in the clause at [252.225-7048](#).

225.7901-2 General.

Certain types of items are subject to export controls in accordance with the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751, *et seq.*), the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR Parts 120-130), the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), and the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR Parts 730-774). See [PGI 225.7901-2](#) for additional information.

225.7901-3 Policy.

(a) It is in the interest of both the Government and the contractor to be aware of export controls as they apply to the performance of DoD contracts.

(b) It is the contractor’s responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items. This responsibility exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, this section.

225.7901-4 Contract clauses.

Use the clause at [252.225-7048](#), Export-Controlled Items, in all solicitations and contracts.

225.7902 Defense Trade Cooperation Treaties.

This section implements the Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaties with Australia and the United Kingdom and the associated Implementing Arrangements for DoD solicitations and contracts that authorize prospective contractors and contractors to use the DTC Treaties to respond to DoD solicitations and in the performance of DoD contracts.

225.7902-1 Definitions.

"Approved community," "defense articles," "Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty", "export," "Implementing Arrangement," "qualifying defense articles," "transfer," and "U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" are defined in contract clause DFARS [252.225-7047](#), Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.

225.7902-2 Purpose.

The DTC Treaties permits the export of certain U.S. defense articles, technical data, and defense services, without U.S. export licenses or other written authorization under the International Traffic in Arms Regulation (ITAR) into and within the Approved Community, as long as the exports are in support of purposes specified in the DTC Treaties. All persons must continue to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements outside of DFARS and ITAR concerning the import of defense articles and defense services or the possession or transfer of defense articles, including, but not limited to, regulations issued by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives found at 27 CFR Parts 447, 478, and 479, which are unaffected by the DTC Treaties. The Approved Community consists of U.S. entities that are registered with the Department of State and are eligible exporters, the U.S. Government, and certain governmental and commercial facilities in Australia and the United Kingdom that are approved and listed by the U.S. Government. See [PGI 225.7902-2](#) for additional information.

225.7902-3 Policy.

DoD will facilitate maximum use of the DTC Treaties by prospective contractors responding to DoD solicitations and by contractors eligible to export qualifying defense articles under DoD contracts in accordance with 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g).

225.7902-4 Procedures.

(a) For all solicitations and contracts that may be eligible for DTC Treaty coverage (see [PGI 225.7902-4\(1\)](#)), the program manager shall identify in writing and submit to the contracting officer prior to issuance of a solicitation and prior to award of a contract—

(1) The qualifying DTC Treaty Scope paragraph (Article 3(1)(a), 3(1)(b), or 3(1)(d) of the U.S.-Australia DTC Treaty or Article (3)(1)(a), (3)(1)(b), or 3(1)(d) of the U.S.-U.K. DTC Treaty); and

(2) The qualifying defense article(s) using the categories described in 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g).

(b) If applicable, the program manager shall also identify in writing and submit to the contracting officer any specific Part C, DTC Treaty-exempted technology list items, terms and conditions for applicable contract line item numbers (See [PGI](#)

[225.7902-4](#)(2)).

225.7902-5 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7046](#), Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation, in solicitations containing the clause at [252.225-7047](#).

(b)(1) Use the clause at [252.225-7047](#), Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract, in solicitations and contracts when—

(i) Export-controlled items are expected to be involved in the performance of the contract and the clause at [252.225-7048](#) is used; and

(ii) At least one contract line item is intended to satisfy a U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirement.

(2) The contracting officer shall complete paragraph (b) of the clause using information the program manager provided as required by [225.7902-4](#)(a).